

# SIEMENS

## SIMATIC HMI

## SIMATIC powerrate for WinCC

### Programming and Operating Manual

|                              |          |
|------------------------------|----------|
| <u>Introduction</u>          | <b>1</b> |
| <u>Configuration</u>         | <b>2</b> |
| <u>Description of blocks</u> | <b>3</b> |
| <u>Technical data</u>        | <b>4</b> |

Printout of the Online Help

05/2012

A5E03939210-02

## Legal information

### Warning notice system

This manual contains notices you have to observe in order to ensure your personal safety, as well as to prevent damage to property. The notices referring to your personal safety are highlighted in the manual by a safety alert symbol, notices referring only to property damage have no safety alert symbol. These notices shown below are graded according to the degree of danger.

|   |
|---|
| <b>⚠ DANGER</b>   |
| indicates that death or severe personal injury <b>will</b> result if proper precautions are not taken.            |
| <b>⚠ WARNING</b>  |
| indicates that death or severe personal injury <b>may</b> result if proper precautions are not taken.             |
| <b>⚠ CAUTION</b>  |
| with a safety alert symbol, indicates that minor personal injury can result if proper precautions are not taken.  |
| <b>CAUTION</b>  |
| without a safety alert symbol, indicates that property damage can result if proper precautions are not taken.     |
| <b>NOTICE</b>   |
| indicates that an unintended result or situation can occur if the relevant information is not taken into account. |

If more than one degree of danger is present, the warning notice representing the highest degree of danger will be used. A notice warning of injury to persons with a safety alert symbol may also include a warning relating to property damage.

### Qualified Personnel

The product/system described in this documentation may be operated only by **personnel qualified** for the specific task in accordance with the relevant documentation, in particular its warning notices and safety instructions. Qualified personnel are those who, based on their training and experience, are capable of identifying risks and avoiding potential hazards when working with these products/systems.

### Proper use of Siemens products

Note the following:

|  |
|--|
| <b>⚠ WARNING</b>   |
| Siemens products may only be used for the applications described in the catalog and in the relevant technical documentation. If products and components from other manufacturers are used, these must be recommended or approved by Siemens. Proper transport, storage, installation, assembly, commissioning, operation and maintenance are required to ensure that the products operate safely and without any problems. The permissible ambient conditions must be complied with. The information in the relevant documentation must be observed. |

### Trademarks

All names identified by ® are registered trademarks of Siemens AG. The remaining trademarks in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owner.

### Disclaimer of Liability

We have reviewed the contents of this publication to ensure consistency with the hardware and software described. Since variance cannot be precluded entirely, we cannot guarantee full consistency. However, the information in this publication is reviewed regularly and any necessary corrections are included in subsequent editions.

# Table of contents

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Introduction</b> .....   | <b>11</b> |
| 1.1      | SIMATIC powerrate .....   | 11        |
| 1.2      | Functional overview of SIMATIC powerrate .....  | 13        |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Configuration</b> .....  | <b>17</b> |
| 2.1      | Configuration basics .....  | 17        |
| 2.2      | Creating a STEP 7 project .....   | 22        |
| 2.2.1    | Creating a STEP 7 project .....   | 22        |
| 2.2.2    | Configuring the hardware in the STEP 7 project .....  | 25        |
| 2.2.3    | Configuring the PC station in the STEP 7 project.....   | 29        |
| 2.2.4    | Defining a time zone and configuring time synchronization .....                                   | 34        |
| 2.2.5    | Setting the display language.....   | 38        |
| 2.2.6    | Configuring connections .....   | 40        |
| 2.3      | Load powerrate blocks.....  | 46        |
| 2.3.1    | Copying blocks from the powerrate library .....   | 46        |
| 2.3.2    | Downloading blocks to the controller and PC station .....   | 50        |
| 2.4      | Creation and configuration of WinCC projects.....   | 54        |
| 2.4.1    | Compiling the OS .....  | 54        |
| 2.4.2    | Running the OS Project Editor.....  | 59        |
| 2.4.3    | Configuring a WinCC project without Basic Process Control .....                                   | 61        |
| 2.4.4    | The powerrate wizard .....  | 63        |
| 2.4.5    | Run powerrate wizard .....  | 66        |
| 2.4.6    | Applying changes in the STEP 7 project with the powerrate wizard .....                            | 69        |
| 2.4.7    | Diagnostics of the powerrate wizard .....   | 71        |
| 2.4.8    | Creating process screens .....  | 73        |
| 2.4.9    | Faceplates in WinCC process pictures.....   | 74        |
| 2.4.10   | Icons in WinCC process pictures .....   | 77        |
| 2.4.11   | Changing picture layout with Basic Process Control .....  | 79        |
| 2.4.12   | Use in a redundant system .....   | 81        |
| 2.4.13   | Use with the WinCC/WebNavigator option .....  | 83        |
| 2.5      | Configuring measurement points with PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....                                       | 84        |
| 2.5.1    | The PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM block .....   | 84        |
| 2.5.2    | The PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM block with interconnection from PRE_BIN_ACQ /<br>PR3_BIN_ACQ block .....    | 90        |
| 2.5.3    | The PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM block with interconnection from the<br>PRE_INT_ACQ / PR3_INT_ACQ block..... | 93        |
| 2.5.4    | Creating an AS program for energy measurement.....  | 96        |
| 2.5.5    | Configuring the faceplate for PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....   | 99        |
| 2.5.6    | Operating the PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM faceplate in Runtime .....  | 108       |
| 2.5.7    | Configuring additional units for energy measurement .....   | 110       |
| 2.5.8    | Adding more process tags .....  | 112       |

|          |   |     |
|----------|---|-----|
| 2.6      | Configuring switches with PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH.....                        | 115 |
| 2.6.1    | Relationship between the block icon and S7 block PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH..... | 115 |
| 2.6.2    | Configuring faceplate for PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH.....                        | 117 |
| 2.6.3    | Operating the PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH faceplate in Runtime.....               | 121 |
| 2.7      | Configuration of PAC3200/PAC4200 with PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC.....                  | 123 |
| 2.7.1    | Relationship between the block icon and S7 block PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC.....       | 123 |
| 2.7.2    | Configuring the faceplate for PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC.....                          | 125 |
| 2.7.3    | Operating the PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC faceplate in runtime.....                     | 127 |
| 2.8      | Parameters for communication with user archives.....                          | 129 |
| 2.9      | Configuring batch-based energy measurement with<br>PRE_SUMC / PR3_SUMC.....   | 131 |
| 2.9.1    | The PRE_SUMC / PR3_SUMC block.....  | 131 |
| 2.9.2    | Creating an AS program for batch-related energy measurement.....              | 135 |
| 2.9.3    | Creating a WinCC UserArchiveControl for PRE_SUMC / PR3_SUMC.....              | 138 |
| 2.10     | Configuration of load management with PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM.....                | 141 |
| 2.10.1   | Load management with SIMATIC powerrate.....                                   | 141 |
| 2.10.2   | The PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM block.....  | 142 |
| 2.10.3   | Creating an AS program for load management.....                               | 146 |
| 2.10.4   | User archives for load management.....  | 148 |
| 2.10.5   | Configuring the faceplate for PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM.....                        | 150 |
| 2.10.6   | Commissioning load management from the faceplate.....                         | 151 |
| 2.10.6.1 | Operating the PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM faceplate in Runtime.....                   | 151 |
| 2.10.6.2 | Changing values in the "Parameter" view.....                                  | 154 |
| 2.10.6.3 | Changing values in the "Rates" view.....                                      | 155 |
| 2.10.6.4 | Changing values in the "Edit priority list" view.....                         | 156 |
| 2.10.6.5 | Changing values in the "Edit priority list" view.....                         | 157 |
| 2.10.6.6 | Loading data block for load management from the PLC.....                      | 158 |
| 2.11     | Configuration of SIMATIC powerrate Reports.....                               | 159 |
| 2.11.1   | powerrate Reports.....  | 159 |
| 2.11.2   | Opening powerrate Reports.....  | 160 |
| 2.11.3   | Configuring powerrate Reports.....  | 163 |
| 2.11.3.1 | Configuring general settings.....   | 163 |
| 2.11.3.2 | Configuring rate tables.....  | 165 |
| 2.11.3.3 | Configuring reports.....  | 171 |
| 2.11.3.4 | Creating reports manually.....  | 177 |
| 2.11.3.5 | Creating reports automatically.....   | 179 |
| 2.11.3.6 | powerrate Reports for energy analyses.....                                    | 186 |
| 2.11.3.7 | powerrate Reports for batch reports.....                                      | 198 |
| 2.12     | Acquiring measured values with PROFIenergy.....                               | 201 |
| 2.12.1   | Measured value acquisition with PROFIenergy.....                              | 201 |
| 2.12.2   | Acquiring a measured value with PROFIenergy.....                              | 201 |
| 2.12.3   | Using PROFIenergy to acquire measured values from an I device.....            | 204 |
| 2.13     | Replacing the PR3_AR_DATA block with the<br>PR3_AR_DATA_B block.....          | 208 |



|          |   |            |
|----------|---|------------|
| <b>3</b> | <b>Description of blocks.....</b>   | <b>211</b> |
| 3.1      | Overview of the blocks.....   | 211        |
| 3.2      | Important inputs and IDs.....   | 215        |
| 3.3      | Changing block numbers .....  | 220        |
| 3.4      | PRE_AR_DATA / PR3_AR_DATA_B / PR3_AR_DATA:                                |            |
|          | Data interface for sending the archive data .....                         | 221        |
| 3.4.1    | Function - PRE_AR_DATA / PR3_AR_DATA_B / PR3_AR_DATA .....                | 221        |
| 3.4.2    | Calling OBs - PRE_AR_DATA / PR3_AR_DATA_B / PR3_AR_DATA .....             | 223        |
| 3.4.3    | Called blocks - PRE_AR_DATA / PR3_AR_DATA_B / PR3_AR_DATA.....            | 223        |
| 3.4.4    | Message characteristics - PRE_AR_DATA / PR3_AR_DATA_B / PR3_AR_DATA ..... | 224        |
| 3.4.5    | Error response - PRE_AR_DATA / PR3_AR_DATA_B / PR3_AR_DATA .....          | 225        |
| 3.4.6    | Startup characteristics - PRE_AR_DATA / PR3_AR_DATA_B / PR3_AR_DATA ..... | 225        |
| 3.4.7    | Block parameters - PRE_AR_DATA / PR3_AR_DATA_B / PR3_AR_DATA .....        | 225        |
| 3.5      | PRE_AR_SND / PR3_AR_SND_B / PR3_AR_SND: Archiving measured values .....   | 228        |
| 3.5.1    | Function - PRE_AR_SND / PR3_AR_SND_B / PR3_AR_SND .....                   | 228        |
| 3.5.2    | Calling blocks - PRE_AR_SND / PR3_AR_SND_B / PR3_AR_SND .....             | 229        |
| 3.5.3    | Called blocks - PRE_AR_SND / PR3_AR_SND_B / PR3_AR_SND.....               | 229        |
| 3.5.4    | Message characteristics - PRE_AR_SND / PR3_AR_SND_B / PR3_AR_SND .....    | 230        |
| 3.5.5    | Error response - PRE_AR_SND / PR3_AR_SND_B / PR3_AR_SND .....             | 230        |
| 3.5.6    | Startup characteristics - PRE_AR_SND / PR3_AR_SND_B / PR3_AR_SND .....    | 230        |
| 3.5.7    | Block parameters - PRE_AR_SND / PR3_AR_SND_B / PR3_AR_SND .....           | 230        |
| 3.6      | PRE_AS_RECV: AS-to-AS communication.....                                  | 233        |
| 3.6.1    | Function - PRE_AS_RECV .....  | 233        |
| 3.6.2    | Calling blocks - PRE_AS_RECV.....   | 233        |
| 3.6.3    | Called blocks - PRE_AS_RECV.....  | 234        |
| 3.6.4    | Message behavior - PRE_AS_RECV .....                                      | 234        |
| 3.6.5    | Error response - PRE_AS_RECV .....  | 235        |
| 3.6.6    | Startup characteristics - PRE_AS_RECV .....                               | 235        |
| 3.6.7    | Block parameters - PRE_AS_RECV.....                                       | 235        |
| 3.7      | PRE_AS_SEND: AS-to-AS communication.....                                  | 237        |
| 3.7.1    | Function - PRE_AS_SEND .....  | 237        |
| 3.7.2    | Calling blocks - PRE_AS_SEND.....   | 237        |
| 3.7.3    | Called blocks - PRE_AS_SEND.....  | 237        |
| 3.7.4    | Message behavior - PRE_AS_SEND .....                                      | 238        |
| 3.7.5    | Error response - PRE_AS_SEND .....  | 238        |
| 3.7.6    | Startup characteristics - PRE_AS_SEND .....                               | 239        |
| 3.7.7    | Block parameters - PRE_AS_SEND.....                                       | 239        |
| 3.8      | PRE_BIN_ACQ / PR3_BIN_ACQ: Acquisition of measured energy values .....    | 241        |
| 3.8.1    | Function - PRE_BIN_ACQ / PR3_BIN_ACQ.....                                 | 241        |
| 3.8.2    | Calling blocks - PRE_BIN_ACQ / PR3_BIN_ACQ .....                          | 242        |
| 3.8.3    | Error response - PRE_BIN_ACQ / PR3_BIN_ACQ.....                           | 243        |
| 3.8.4    | Block parameters - PRE_BIN_ACQ / PR3_BIN_ACQ .....                        | 244        |
| 3.9      | PRE_INT_ACQ / PR3_INT_ACQ: Acquisition of measured energy values.....     | 245        |
| 3.9.1    | Function - PRE_INT_ACQ / PR3_INT_ACQ .....                                | 245        |
| 3.9.2    | Calling blocks - PRE_INT_ACQ / PR3_INT_ACQ.....                           | 246        |
| 3.9.3    | Error response - PRE_INT_ACQ / PR3_INT_ACQ.....                           | 246        |
| 3.9.4    | Block parameters - PRE_INT_ACQ / PR3_INT_ACQ.....                         | 247        |

|          |  |     |
|----------|--|-----|
| 3.10     | PRE_BR: Calling the BRCV system function block .....   | 248 |
| 3.10.1   | Function - PRE_BR .....  | 248 |
| 3.10.2   | Calling blocks - PRE_BR.....   | 248 |
| 3.10.3   | Called blocks - PRE_BR .....   | 248 |
| 3.11     | PRE_BS: Calling the BSEND system function block .....  | 249 |
| 3.11.1   | Function - PRE_BS .....  | 249 |
| 3.11.2   | Calling blocks - PRE_BS.....   | 249 |
| 3.11.3   | Called blocks - PRE_BS.....  | 249 |
| 3.12     | PRE_CALC / PR3_CALC: Calculations .....  | 250 |
| 3.12.1   | Function - PRE_CALC / PR3_CALC .....   | 250 |
| 3.12.2   | Calling blocks - PRE_CALC / PR3_CALC .....   | 251 |
| 3.12.3   | Message behavior - PRE_CALC / PR3_CALC .....   | 251 |
| 3.12.4   | Error response - PRE_CALC / PR3_CALC.....  | 251 |
| 3.12.5   | Startup characteristics - PRE_CALC / PR3_CALC.....   | 251 |
| 3.12.6   | Block parameters - PRE_CALC / PR3_CALC.....  | 251 |
| 3.13     | PRE_FIFO_DATA / PR3_FIFO_DATA: FIFO buffer .....   | 252 |
| 3.13.1   | Function - PRE_FIFO_DATA / PR3_FIFO_DATA.....  | 252 |
| 3.13.2   | Calling OBs - PRE_FIFO_DATA / PR3_FIFO_DATA .....  | 253 |
| 3.13.3   | Called blocks - PRE_FIFO_DATA / PR3_FIFO_DATA .....  | 253 |
| 3.13.4   | Message behavior - PRE_FIFO_DATA / PR3_FIFO_DATA .....   | 253 |
| 3.13.5   | Error response - PRE_FIFO_DATA / PR3_FIFO_DATA.....  | 253 |
| 3.13.6   | Startup characteristics - PRE_FIFO_DATA / PR3_FIFO_DATA.....   | 253 |
| 3.13.7   | Block parameters - PRE_FIFO_DATA / PR3_FIFO_DATA .....   | 253 |
| 3.14     | PRE_FIFO_IO / PR3_FIFO_IO: Organization the FIFO buffer .....  | 254 |
| 3.14.1   | Function - PRE_FIFO_IO / PR3_FIFO_IO .....   | 254 |
| 3.14.2   | Calling blocks - PRE_FIFO_IO / PR3_FIFO_IO .....   | 254 |
| 3.14.3   | Called blocks - PRE_FIFO_IO / PR3_FIFO_IO.....   | 254 |
| 3.14.4   | Message behavior - PRE_FIFO_IO / PR3_FIFO_IO.....  | 255 |
| 3.14.5   | Error response - PRE_FIFO_IO / PR3_FIFO_IO .....   | 255 |
| 3.14.6   | Startup characteristics - PRE_FIFO_IO / PR3_FIFO_IO .....  | 255 |
| 3.14.7   | Block parameters - PRE_FIFO_IO / PR3_FIFO_IO .....   | 255 |
| 3.15     | PRE_GET / PR3_GET: AS-to-AS communication, read out of data.....   | 256 |
| 3.15.1   | Function - PRE_GET / PR3_GET .....   | 256 |
| 3.15.2   | Calling blocks - PRE_GET / PR3_GET.....  | 256 |
| 3.15.3   | Called blocks - PRE_GET / PR3_GET.....   | 256 |
| 3.15.4   | Message behavior - PRE_GET / PR3_GET.....  | 257 |
| 3.15.5   | Error response - PRE_GET / PR3_GET .....   | 258 |
| 3.15.6   | Startup characteristics - PRE_GET / PR3_GET .....  | 258 |
| 3.15.7   | Block parameters - PRE_GET / PR3_GET .....   | 259 |
| 3.16     | PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x: Load management .....   | 261 |
| 3.16.1   | PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x: Load management .....   | 261 |
| 3.16.2   | Function.....  | 262 |
| 3.16.2.1 | Function - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x .....   | 262 |
| 3.16.2.2 | General information on configuration - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x /<br>PR3_LMGM_x .....                              | 264 |
| 3.16.2.3 | Configuration of the total energy consumption / total supply power - PRE_LMGM /<br>PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x..... | 265 |
| 3.16.2.4 | Configuration of consumers - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x...  | 265 |

|           |  |     |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 3.16.2.5  | Consumers with status feedback - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....                        | 267 |
| 3.16.2.6  | Release of shed consumers - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....                             | 267 |
| 3.16.2.7  | Consumer control - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x .....                                     | 268 |
| 3.16.2.8  | Priority list - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x .....  | 270 |
| 3.16.2.9  | Rolling consumers - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x .....                                    | 271 |
| 3.16.2.10 | Rates - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x .....  | 272 |
| 3.16.2.11 | Quality code - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....  | 273 |
| 3.16.2.12 | Archiving - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....   | 273 |
| 3.16.2.13 | Archiving for limit violations - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....                        | 276 |
| 3.16.2.14 | Archiving the configuration - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....                           | 277 |
| 3.16.2.15 | Loading the configuration to the controller - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....           | 277 |
| 3.16.2.16 | Consumer and load management on different controllers - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x..... | 278 |
| 3.16.3    | Calling OBs - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....   | 278 |
| 3.16.4    | Called blocks - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x .....  | 279 |
| 3.16.5    | Message characteristics - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x .....                              | 280 |
| 3.16.6    | Error reaction - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....  | 284 |
| 3.16.7    | Startup characteristics - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x .....                              | 286 |
| 3.16.8    | Block parameters .....   | 287 |
| 3.16.8.1  | PRE_LMGM .....   | 287 |
| 3.16.8.2  | PR3_LMGM.....  | 297 |
| 3.16.9    | Description of icons and faceplates .....  | 307 |
| 3.16.9.1  | Description of icons and faceplates - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....                   | 307 |
| 3.16.9.2  | Block icon - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....  | 307 |
| 3.16.9.3  | Faceplate - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....   | 308 |
| 3.16.9.4  | Standard - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x .....   | 311 |
| 3.16.9.5  | Work - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....  | 312 |
| 3.16.9.6  | Parameter - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x .....  | 314 |
| 3.16.9.7  | Bar parameter - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....   | 315 |
| 3.16.9.8  | Tariffs - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....   | 316 |
| 3.16.9.9  | Priority list - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x .....  | 318 |
| 3.16.9.10 | Edit priority list PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....                                      | 321 |
| 3.16.9.11 | Configuration - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x .....  | 323 |
| 3.16.9.12 | Limit violations - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x.....                                      | 325 |
| 3.16.9.13 | Messages - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x .....   | 326 |
| 3.17      | PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC: Basic functionality of the PAC3200/PAC4200 .....  | 327 |
| 3.17.1    | Function - PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC .....   | 327 |
| 3.17.2    | Calling OBs - PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC .....  | 329 |
| 3.17.3    | Called blocks - PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC .....  | 329 |
| 3.17.4    | Message behavior - PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC .....   | 330 |
| 3.17.5    | Error response - PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC .....   | 330 |
| 3.17.6    | Startup characteristics - PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC .....  | 330 |
| 3.17.7    | Block parameters - PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC .....   | 331 |
| 3.17.8    | Description of icons and faceplates .....  | 333 |
| 3.17.8.1  | Block icon - PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC .....   | 333 |
| 3.17.8.2  | Faceplate - PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC .....  | 333 |

|          |   |     |
|----------|---|-----|
| 3.17.8.3 | Standard (STANDARD) - PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC .....   | 334 |
| 3.17.8.4 | Parameters (PARAMETERS) - PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC .....                                     | 335 |
| 3.18     | PRE_PE_IDEV / PR3_PE_IDEV: Energy measurement with PROFlenergy from an I device ..... | 336 |
| 3.18.1   | Function - PRE_PE_IDEV / PR3_PE_IDEV .....  | 336 |
| 3.18.2   | Calling OBs - PRE_PE_IDEV / PR3_PE_IDEV .....   | 338 |
| 3.18.3   | Called blocks - PRE_PE_IDEV / PR3_PE_IDEV .....                                       | 338 |
| 3.18.4   | Message behavior - PRE_PE_IDEV / PR3_PE_IDEV .....                                    | 338 |
| 3.18.5   | Error behavior - PRE_PE_IDEV / PR3_PE_IDEV .....                                      | 338 |
| 3.18.6   | Startup characteristics - PRE_PE_IDEV / PR3_PE_IDEV .....                             | 339 |
| 3.18.7   | Block parameters - PRE_PE_IDEV / PR3_PE_IDEV .....                                    | 339 |
| 3.19     | PRE_PE_RD / PR3_PE_RD: Energy measuring with PROFlenergy .....                        | 341 |
| 3.19.1   | Function - PRE_PE_RD / PR3_PE_RD .....  | 341 |
| 3.19.2   | Calling OBs - PRE_PE_RD / PR3_PE_RD .....   | 342 |
| 3.19.3   | Called blocks - PRE_PE_RD / PR3_PE_RD .....   | 343 |
| 3.19.4   | Message behavior - PRE_PE_RD / PR3_PE_RD .....  | 343 |
| 3.19.5   | Error behavior - PRE_PE_RD / PR3_PE_RD .....  | 343 |
| 3.19.6   | Startup behavior - PRE_PE_RD / PR3_PE_RD .....  | 344 |
| 3.19.7   | Block parameters - PRE_PE_RD / PR3_PE_RD .....  | 345 |
| 3.20     | PRE_RCV_H: AS-4xxH to AS-4xx communication .....                                      | 346 |
| 3.20.1   | Function - PRE_RCV_H .....  | 346 |
| 3.20.2   | Calling blocks - PRE_RCV_H .....  | 347 |
| 3.20.3   | Called blocks - PRE_RCV_H .....   | 347 |
| 3.20.4   | Message behavior - PRE_RCV_H .....  | 347 |
| 3.20.5   | Error response - PRE_RCV_H .....  | 348 |
| 3.20.6   | Startup characteristics - PRE_RCV_H .....   | 348 |
| 3.20.7   | Block parameters - PRE_RCV_H .....  | 349 |
| 3.21     | PRE_SND_H: AS-4xxH to AS-4xx communication .....                                      | 351 |
| 3.21.1   | Function - PRE_SND_H .....  | 351 |
| 3.21.2   | Calling blocks - PRE_SND_H .....  | 352 |
| 3.21.3   | Called blocks - PRE_SND_H .....   | 352 |
| 3.21.4   | Message behavior - PRE_SND_H .....  | 352 |
| 3.21.5   | Error response - PRE_SND_H .....  | 353 |
| 3.21.6   | Startup characteristics - PRE_SND_H .....   | 353 |
| 3.21.7   | Block parameters - PRE_SND_H .....  | 354 |
| 3.22     | PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM: Acquisition of measured energy values .....                        | 356 |
| 3.22.1   | Function - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....  | 356 |
| 3.22.2   | Calling OBs - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....   | 362 |
| 3.22.3   | Called blocks - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....   | 363 |
| 3.22.4   | Message behavior - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....  | 364 |
| 3.22.5   | Error behavior - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....  | 365 |
| 3.22.6   | Start-up characteristics - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....                                    | 366 |
| 3.22.7   | Block parameter - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....   | 367 |
| 3.22.8   | Description of icons and faceplates .....   | 373 |
| 3.22.8.1 | Block icon - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....  | 373 |
| 3.22.8.2 | Faceplate - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....   | 373 |
| 3.22.8.3 | Standard - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....  | 375 |
| 3.22.8.4 | Table - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....   | 376 |
| 3.22.8.5 | Input - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....   | 377 |
| 3.22.8.6 | Maintenance - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....   | 378 |

|          |   |     |
|----------|---|-----|
| 3.22.8.7 | Messages- PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....   | 379 |
| 3.22.8.8 | Trend - PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM .....   | 379 |
| 3.23     | PRE_SUMC / PR3_SUMC: Batch-related energy acquisition .....                             | 380 |
| 3.23.1   | Function - PRE_SUMC / PR3_SUMC.....   | 380 |
| 3.23.2   | Calling OBs - PRE_SUMC / PR3_SUMC .....   | 382 |
| 3.23.3   | Called blocks - PRE_SUMC / PR3_SUMC .....   | 382 |
| 3.23.4   | Message behavior - PRE_SUMC / PR3_SUMC .....  | 383 |
| 3.23.5   | Error response - PRE_SUMC / PR3_SUMC.....   | 384 |
| 3.23.6   | Startup characteristics - PRE_SUMC / PR3_SUMC.....                                      | 384 |
| 3.23.7   | Block parameters - PRE_SUMC / PR3_SUMC .....  | 385 |
| 3.24     | PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH: General switch.....  | 387 |
| 3.24.1   | Function - PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH .....  | 387 |
| 3.24.2   | Calling OBs - PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH .....   | 388 |
| 3.24.3   | Called blocks - PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH.....  | 388 |
| 3.24.4   | Message behavior - PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH.....   | 389 |
| 3.24.5   | Startup characteristics - PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH.....                                  | 389 |
| 3.24.6   | Block parameters - PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH .....  | 390 |
| 3.24.7   | Description of icons and faceplates .....   | 392 |
| 3.24.7.1 | Block icon - PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH.....   | 392 |
| 3.24.7.2 | Faceplate - PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH .....   | 393 |
| 3.24.7.3 | Standard view (STANDARD) - PRE_SWITCH / PR3_SWITCH .....                                | 393 |
| 3.25     | PRE_SYNC / PR3_SYNC: Time synchronization.....  | 394 |
| 3.25.1   | Function - PRE_SYNC / PR3_SYNC.....   | 394 |
| 3.25.2   | Calling OBs - PRE_SYNC / PR3_SYNC.....  | 394 |
| 3.25.3   | Called blocks - PRE_SYNC / PR3_SYNC .....   | 395 |
| 3.25.4   | Message behavior - PRE_SYNC / PR3_SYNC .....  | 395 |
| 3.25.5   | Error response - PRE_SYNC / PR3_SYNC.....   | 395 |
| 3.25.6   | Startup characteristics - PRE_SYNC / PR3_SYNC .....                                     | 395 |
| 3.25.7   | Block parameters - PRE_SYNC / PR3_SYNC.....   | 396 |
| 3.26     | PRE_UA_R / PR3_UA_R: Archive manager for reading archive data from the user archive.... | 397 |
| 3.26.1   | Function - PRE_UA_R / PR3_UA_R.....   | 397 |
| 3.26.2   | Calling OBs - PRE_UA_R / PR3_UA_R.....  | 399 |
| 3.26.3   | Called blocks - PRE_UA_R / PR3_UA_R .....   | 399 |
| 3.26.4   | Message behavior - PRE_UA_R / PR3_UA_R .....  | 400 |
| 3.26.5   | Error response - PRE_UA_R / PR3_UA_R.....   | 401 |
| 3.26.6   | Startup characteristics - PRE_UA_R / PR3_UA_R .....                                     | 401 |
| 3.26.7   | Block parameters - PRE_UA_R / PR3_UA_R.....   | 402 |
| 3.27     | PRE_UA_S / PR3_UA_S: Archive manager for writing archive data to the user archive ..... | 404 |
| 3.27.1   | Function - PRE_UA_S / PR3_UA_S .....  | 404 |
| 3.27.2   | Calling OBs - PRE_UA_S / PR3_UA_S .....   | 407 |
| 3.27.3   | Called blocks - PRE_UA_S / PR3_UA_S.....  | 407 |
| 3.27.4   | Message behavior - PRE_UA_S / PR3_UA_S.....   | 408 |
| 3.27.5   | Error response - PRE_UA_S / PR3_UA_S .....  | 409 |
| 3.27.6   | Startup characteristics - PRE_UA_S / PR3_UA_S.....                                      | 409 |
| 3.27.7   | Block parameters - PRE_UA_S / PR3_UA_S .....  | 410 |
| 3.28     | UDT_PRE_ANY .....   | 412 |
| 3.28.1   | Description - UDT_PRE_ANY .....   | 412 |
| 3.28.2   | Structure - UDT_PRE_ANY .....   | 412 |

|          |  |            |
|----------|--|------------|
| 3.29     | UDT_PRE_FIFO.....                                  | 413        |
| 3.29.1   | Description - UDT_PRE_FIFO .....                   | 413        |
| 3.29.2   | Structure - UDT_PRE_FIFO .....                     | 413        |
| 3.30     | UDT_PRE_ITEM .....                                 | 414        |
| 3.30.1   | Description - UDT_PRE_ITEM .....                   | 414        |
| 3.30.2   | Structure - UDT_PRE_ITEM .....                     | 414        |
| 3.31     | UDT_PRE_RCV .....                                  | 415        |
| 3.31.1   | Description - UDT_PRE_RCV .....                    | 415        |
| 3.31.2   | Structure - UDT_PRE_RCV .....                      | 415        |
| 3.32     | UDT_PRE_RCV_REQ.....                               | 416        |
| 3.32.1   | Description - UDT_PRE_RCV_REQ .....                | 416        |
| 3.32.2   | Structure - UDT_PRE_RCV_REQ.....                   | 416        |
| 3.33     | UDT_PRE_SND .....                                  | 417        |
| 3.33.1   | Description - UDT_PRE_SND .....                    | 417        |
| 3.33.2   | Structure - UDT_PRE_SND .....                      | 417        |
| 3.34     | UDT_PRE_SND_REQ.....                               | 418        |
| 3.34.1   | Description - UDT_PRE_SND_REQ .....                | 418        |
| 3.34.2   | Structure - UDT_PRE_SND_REQ.....                   | 418        |
| 3.35     | UDT_PRE_TLG.....                                   | 419        |
| 3.35.1   | Description - UDT_PRE_TLG.....                     | 419        |
| 3.35.2   | Structure - UDT_PRE_TLG.....                       | 419        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Technical data .....</b>                        | <b>421</b> |
| 4.1      | Technical data.....                                | 421        |
| 4.2      | System limits of the PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM block ..... | 428        |
|          | <b>Glossary .....</b>                              | <b>429</b> |

# Introduction

## 1.1 SIMATIC powerrate

### Introduction

SIMATIC powerrate provides transparency for energy consumption – from the infeed up to the consumer. Energy data are continuously recorded, archived and processed further by SIMATIC powerrate. Exact knowledge of the consumption profile allows efficient energy purchase as well as identification of potential savings, and thus helps you to effectively reduce your energy costs. Through monitoring of the supply limit agreed in a contract you are able to fully utilize your limit without unnecessarily high supply prices or penalties becoming due.

Advantages at a glance:

- Streamlined process design and optimization of energy efficiency by identifying energy-intensive processes and devices and comparing consumption profiles and costs
- Reduced operating costs through increased transparency of the energy flow
- Intensification of awareness of energy costs through assignment of costs/cause and batches
- Adherence to contractually stipulated power limits and avoidance of the associated higher energy purchasing charges and penalties.
- Safety of application through tested system components.

**SIMATIC powerrate for PCS 7 and for WinCC SCADA**

SIMATIC powerrate can be used in a PCS 7 or WinCC SCADA environment.

The following basic differences apply:

|   | <b>PCS 7</b>  | <b>WinCC SCADA integrated in STEP 7 <sup>1)</sup></b>  |
|---|---|--|
| Hardware  | S7-400<br>WinAC RTX 2010  | S7-300<br>S7-400<br>WinAC RTX 2010   |
| Programming of the PLC (programs normally used) | CFC, SCL, SFC   | LAD, FBD, STL <sup>2)</sup>  |
| Messaging procedure                             | Chronological messaging   | Chronological messaging <sup>3)</sup>  |
| OS functionality                                | Advanced Process Control (APC) and Basic Process Control (BPC) are integrated   | Basic Process Control (BPC) is included as a WinCC option<br>After corresponding configuration, a WinCC project can also run on computers without BPC. |
| Compile OS                                      | Automatic creation of:<br>- PLC connection<br>- Tags in WinCC<br>- Block icons in the corresponding process picture (optional)<br>- Picture tree (optional) | Automatic creation of <sup>4)</sup> :<br>- PLC connection<br>- Tags in WinCC<br>- Messages   |

1) SCADA: Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition

2) The CFC, SFC and SCL editors offered as an option in STEP 7 are not required for SIMATIC powerrate for WinCC.

3) Chronological messaging is only possible in integrated projects.

4) OS compilation is only possible in integrated projects.



## 1.2 Functional overview of SIMATIC powerrate

### Introduction

SIMATIC powerrate is an option used to visualize and manage energy measurement and distribution.

Depending on the installation, you can use SIMATIC powerrate in a PCS 7 project or WinCC project. The required versions can be found in the Release Notes in the section "Installation".

The SIMATIC powerrate V4.0 SP1 software package can be used as of WinCC V7.0 SP3 with and without Basic Process Control. This document refers to the variant WinCC native without Basic Process Control although the installation of Basic Process Control is a prerequisite. Basic Process Control is used for the configuration of Alarm Logging. The picture structure of Basic Process Control is not used in this case.

### Functions of SIMATIC powerrate

The configuration of some functions depends on whether powerrate is used in a PCS 7 project or a WinCC SCADA project.

### Energy measurement

- Energy measurement (power, operating and energy values) independent of the hardware used
- Faceplate for displaying energy values (when used in PCS 7: based on the Faceplate Designer)
- Assignment of energy values to batches
- Using standard mechanisms for archiving measured values
- Export of the acquired energy and batch data to MS Excel
- Allocation of energy data to cost centers and evaluation in the form of predefined reports

### Power distribution

- Basic functionality for operation & monitoring of general switches and PAC3200 / PAC4200

### Load management

- Load management for up to 100 loads
- Faceplate for configuration and operation & monitoring of load management
- Communication blocks for data exchange between several PLCs

## SIMATIC powerrate wizard

The powerrate wizard (PRE\_Config.exe) carries out the following configuration steps in SIMATIC powerrate V4.0 and higher:

- Reading the configuration to WinCC and STEP 7
- Creation of the internal tags pre\_inf of the raw data tags and C actions in WinCC
- Creation of the Tag Logging archive and the archive tags
- Creation of the ini file for archiving with S7-300
- Creation of the user archives for batch-related energy measurement and load management

## Block library

The library contains blocks for the following tasks:

| Task <sup>1)</sup>   | Blocks for S7-400 <sup>2)</sup>                                | Blocks for S7-300 <sup>2)</sup><br>(Only used in WinCC SCADA systems) |
|--|--|---|
| Time synchronization   | PRE_SYNC   | PR3_SYNC  |
| Data buffering   | PRE_FIFO_IO<br>PRE_FIFO_DATA                                   | PR3_FIFO_IO<br>PR3_FIFO_DATA  |
| Archiving measured values and transferring/sending archive data  | PRE_AR_SND<br>PRE_AR_DATA                                      | PR3_AR_SND_B<br>PR3_AR_SND<br>PR3_AR_DATA_B<br>PR3_AR_DATA            |
| Acquisition and processing of measured values (energy)   | PRE_SUM<br>PRE_CALC<br>PRE_PE_RD<br>PRE_BIN_ACQ<br>PRE_INT_ACQ | PR3_SUM<br>PR3_CALC<br>PR3_PE_RD<br>PR3_BIN_ACQ<br>PR3_INT_ACQ        |
| Batch-related energy measurement   | PRE_SUMC   | PR3_SUMC  |
| Status of energy distribution: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Block for general switch with integration via DI / DO</li> <li>• Block for basic functionality of the PAC3200 / PAC4200</li> </ul> | PRE_SWTCH<br>PRE_PAC   | PR3_SWTCH<br>PR3_PAC  |
| Load management for up to 100 loads  | PRE_LMGM   | PR3_LMGM  |
| Load management for up to 75 / 50 / 25 / 10 loads  | PRE_LMGM_75<br>PRE_LMGM_50<br>PRE_LMGM_25<br>PRE_LMGM_10       | PR3_LMGM_75<br>PR3_LMGM_50<br>PR3_LMGM_25<br>PR3_LMGM_10              |
| Send / receive blocks for AS-to-AS communication or for AS-4xxH <-> AS-400 communication   | PRE_AS_SEND<br>PRE_AS_RECV<br>PRE_SND_H<br>PRE_RCV_H           | PRE_GET<br>PR3_GET  |
| Communication with WinCC user archives: Read and write of archive data   | PRE_UA_S<br>PRE_UA_R   | PR3_UA_S<br>PR3_UA_R  |

| Task <sup>1)</sup>   | Blocks for S7-400 <sup>2)</sup> | Blocks for S7-300 <sup>2)</sup><br>(Only used in WinCC SCADA systems) |
|--|---------------------------------|---|
| Activate the system blocks BSEND and BRCV                                  | PRE_BS<br>PRE_BR                |   |
| Measured value transfer via PROFIenergy between I device and IO controller | PRE_PE_IDEV                     | PR3_PE_IDEV   |

1) The blocks support German and English. Documentation on the blocks is available in the chapter "Description of blocks (Page 211)" and the online help.

2) The blocks with the prefix PRE are intended for use in S7-400 and WinAC RTX 2010. The blocks with the prefix PR3 are intended for use in S7-300. There is no functional difference between the blocks for S7-400 and S7-300.

## Faceplates and configuration examples

With the powerrate library, SIMATIC powerrate also provides:

- Example programs in STL
- User objects and operating blocks for operating and monitoring energy measurement data, load management, switches, and PAC3200 / PAC4200 energy measurement devices on the OS

### STL example projects

The library contains configuration examples in STL for using the blocks:

- S7-300: OB32, OB34 and OB35
- S7-400: OB32, OB35 and OB38
- OB100

### Faceplates for PCS 7 process pictures

The following blocks can be integrated in PCS 7 projects via supplied faceplates:

- PRE\_SUM
- PRE\_LMGM
- PRE\_SWTCH
- PRE\_PAC

### Faceplates for WinCC process pictures

The following blocks can be integrated in WinCC SCADA projects via supplied faceplates:

- PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM
- PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM
- PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH
- PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

## SIMATIC powerrate reports

Functions available in powerrate reports:

- Writing archive data from WinCC process value archives to MS Excel reports
- Writing archive data from WinCC user archives to MS Excel reports
- Further processing of archive data
- Output of archive data in the form of MS Excel reports
- Analysis of costs and consumption for different cost centers
- Cyclic creation of automatic reports

## SIMATIC powerrate documentation

The SIMATIC powerrate documentation consists of the following files:

- Release Notes

The SIMATIC powerrate Release Notes contain important information for installation and use of the software. The information in this document takes precedence over statements made in other documents.

The chapter "What's New?" contains information about the new functions in the respective SIMATIC powerrate versions.

- SIMATIC powerrate for WinCC

The documentation is supplied as a PDF file.

The configuration guide shows in the form of "Getting Started" documentation an example of how to integrate powerrate in a STEP 7 project and from this create your WinCC process pictures for operating and monitoring your plant.

The block description contains detailed information on the blocks of the supplied powerrate library.

- SIMATIC powerrate for PCS 7

The documentation is supplied as a PDF file.

The configuration guide shows how to integrate powerrate in a PCS 7 project and from this create your PCS 7 process pictures for operating and monitoring your plant.

The block description contains detailed information on the blocks of the supplied powerrate library.

- Direct Help for call in the STEP 7 block editor

When processing the powerrate blocks, you can open the block description using the Direct Help function.

# Configuration

## 2.1 Configuration basics

### Introduction

To use SIMATIC powerrate for operation and monitoring, carry out the following steps:

1. Create a project in SIMATIC Manager:

- Creating a STEP 7 project (Page 22)
- Configuring hardware (Page 25)
- Configuring a PC station (Page 29)
- Defining a time zone and configuring time synchronization (Page 34)
- Configuring connections (Page 40)

You can also use and adapt an existing project.

2. Copy and load templates from the powerrate library:

- Copying a block library (Page 46)
- Downloading configuration to PLC and PC station (Page 50)

3. Creation and configuration of WinCC projects:

Create the tags and messages via AS-OS Engineering in WinCC.  
The WinCC project must be integrated in STEP 7.

- Compile OS (Page 54)
- Running the OS project editor (Page 59)
- Running the powerrate wizard (Page 66)
- Integrating icons in the process pictures (Page 73)

4. Connecting block icons and S7 blocks

The blocks are interconnected in the WinCC process picture via the Dynamic Wizard. The procedure is described as an example for the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block and applies accordingly to the other faceplates.

You also create the appropriate AS programs. The most important information for this step is summarized in the relevant sections.

- Configuring energy measurement with PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 84)
- Configuring the switch PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH (Page 115)
- Configuring measured value display with PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC for PAC3200/PAC4200 (Page 123)
- Configuring batch-based energy measurement with PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 131)
- Configuring load management with PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM (Page 141)

5. Creating reports with powerrate Reports

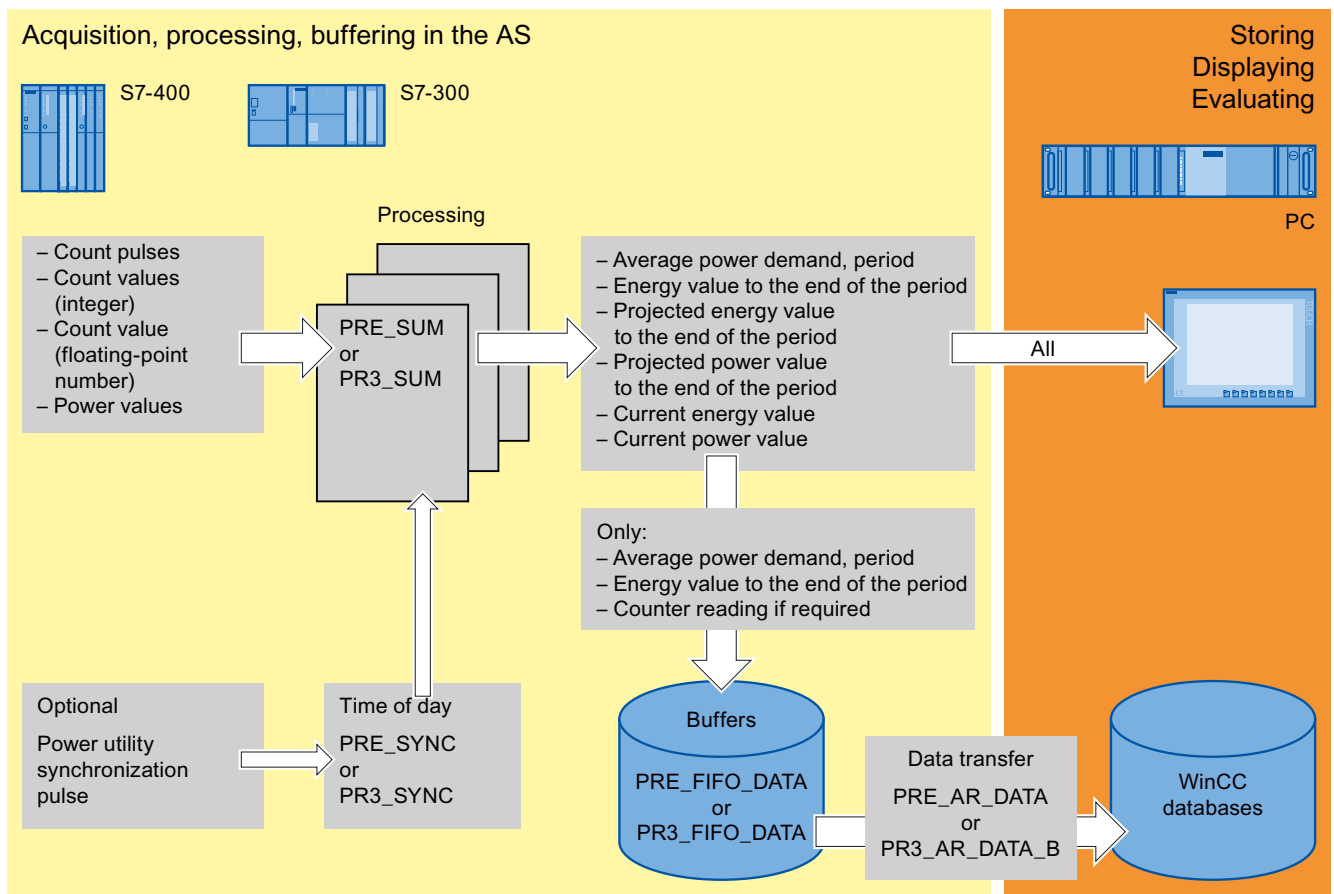
You save reports as templates for exporting data to MS Excel files and for future evaluation. You create the reports manually or automatically at scheduled times.

- Configuring report generation with powerrate Reports (Page 159)

## Functionality of powerrate

The diagram illustrates the tasks of the powerrate function blocks.

The blocks with the prefix PRE are intended for use in S7-400 and WinAC RTX 2010. The blocks with the prefix PR3 are intended for use in S7-300. In terms of function, there is no difference between the blocks for S7-400 and S7-300. The blocks for S7-400 include alarm blocks, which are not executable in S7-300.



### PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

The function block PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM is used to acquire and process energy values. The block forms the interface to the OS. Various acquisition types of the energy value are supported. They are selected with the help of the "INP\_SEL" input parameter:

- INP\_SEL= 0 ' count pulse
- INP\_SEL= 1 ' integer count value
- INP\_SEL= 2 ' analog count value
- INP\_SEL= 3 ' energy value calculated using arithmetic function

(Calculation algorithms can be found in the description of the blocks:  
Function - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC (Page 250))

The current value, trend and average value is calculated for each period for power and energy values for each PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM function block.

### **PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC**

The PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC function block is used as a clock for time synchronization for the function blocks for energy measurement PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM and for other powerrate function blocks. The SYNC\_OUT clock can be triggered by an external synchronization signal (EXT\_SYNC) or the internal CPU time.

### **PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA**

The PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA function block serves as a buffer for the measured values to be archived which are returned by the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM function block. The measured values are sent to WinCC via the PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND function block.

### **PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA**

The PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA function block contains the data interface for the archive data to be sent. PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA calls the PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND function block which sends the archive data to WinCC.

---

#### **Note**

For performance reasons, it is best to use the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block. In an existing user program, replace the call of the PR3\_AR\_DATA block with the call of the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block.

---



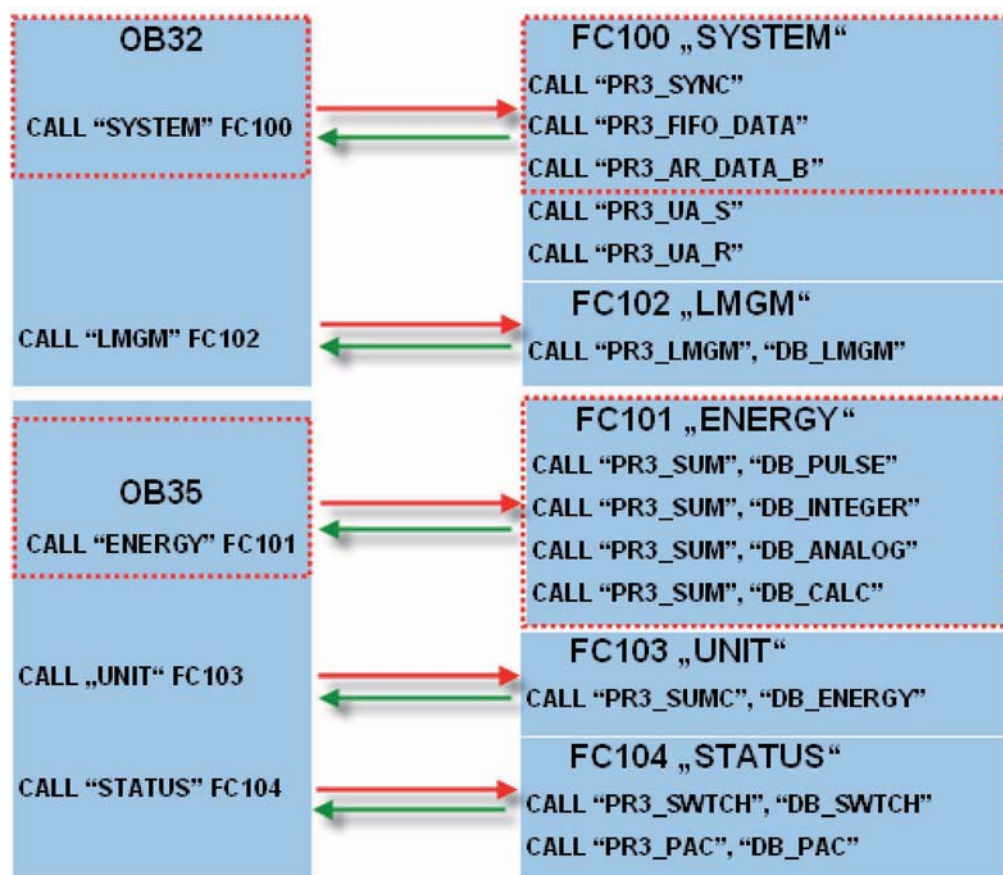
## Configuration example

The powerrate library contains standard blocks and configuration examples in STL in the program folders for S7-400 and S7-300.

These configuration examples can be used as a template. They have a similar structure for S7-300 and S7-400:

- S7-300: OB32, OB34 and OB35 organization blocks
- S7-400: OB32, OB35 and OB38 organization blocks
- Organization block OB100 for the startup characteristics
- Called functions

The following diagram shows the structure of an configuration example for S7-300:



## See also

Configuring a WinCC project without Basic Process Control (Page 61)

Important inputs and IDs (Page 215)

## 2.2 Creating a STEP 7 project

### 2.2.1 Creating a STEP 7 project

#### Introduction

This section provides information on STEP 7 and describes how you can create a project in the SIMATIC Manager. The project is the basis for the configuration of a user interface in WinCC. In this project, you create and edit all the objects you require for operating and monitoring processes.

This description contains the procedure for an S7-300. The basic procedure is identical for the use of an S7-400. Deviations for the use of an S7-400 are mentioned in the individual steps.

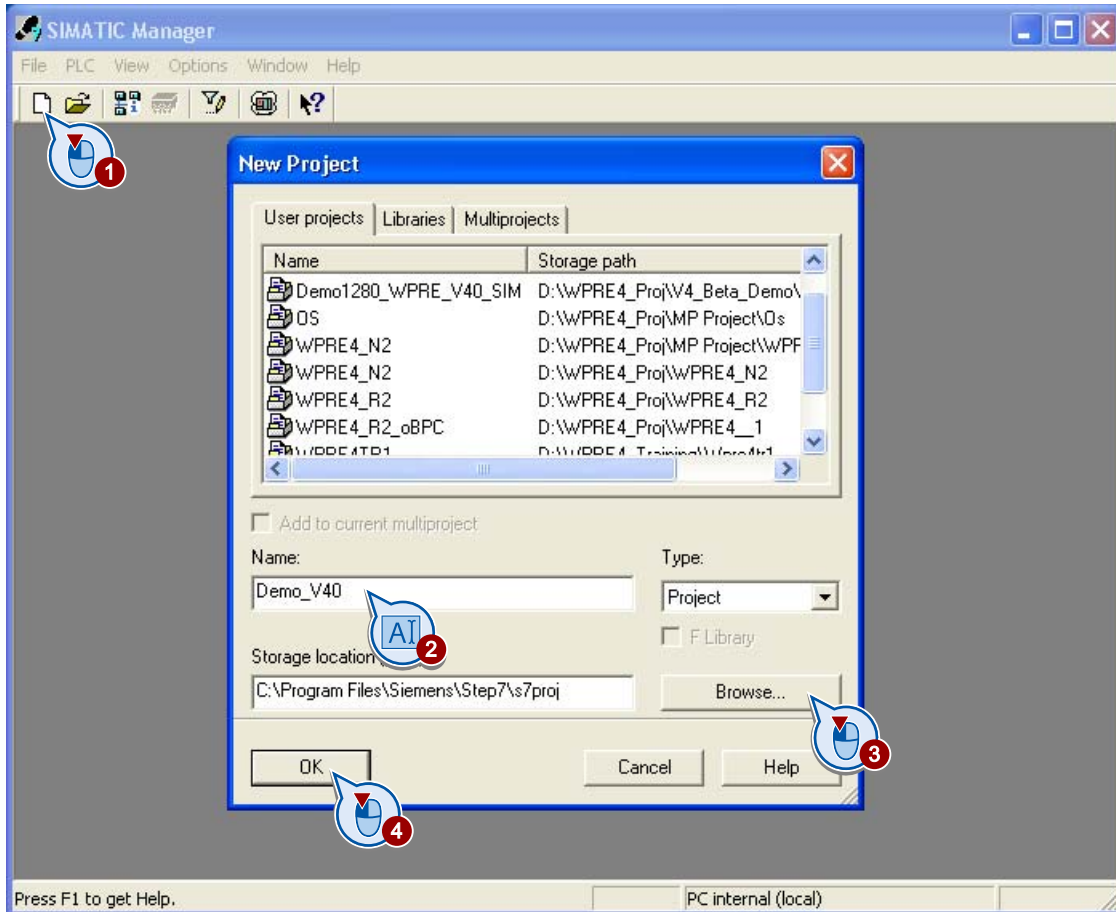
#### Requirements

- SIMATIC Manager is installed.
- WinCC is installed.
- The following WinCC components are installed:
  - AS-OS Engineering
  - Basic Process Control
  - User Archives (for load management and batch-based energy measurement)

#### Procedure

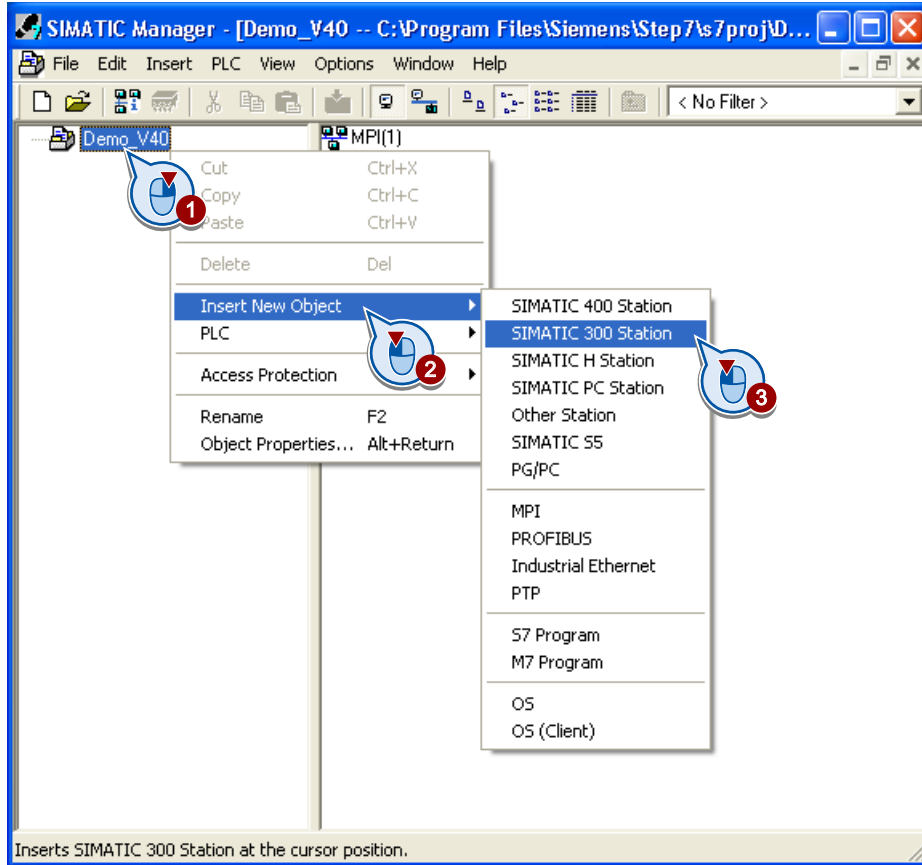
1. Open the SIMATIC Manager in the Windows Start menu via "SIMATIC > SIMATIC Manager" or by double-clicking the Desktop.

2. Create a new project.  
Assign a project name and the storage path.



3. Insert a "SIMATIC 300" station.

If you are working with the S7-400 PLC, insert a "SIMATIC 400 station".



**Result**

You have created a STEP 7 project.

## 2.2.2 Configuring the hardware in the STEP 7 project

### Introduction

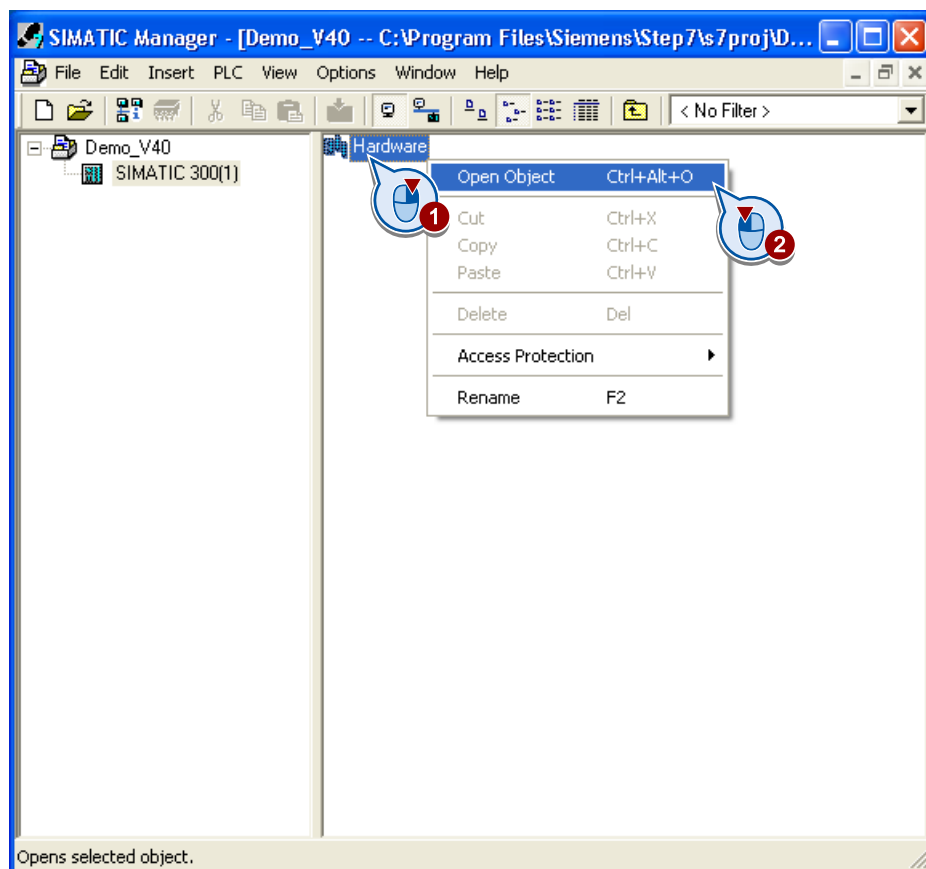
You will configure the hardware and the connections in the STEP 7 project.

### Requirements

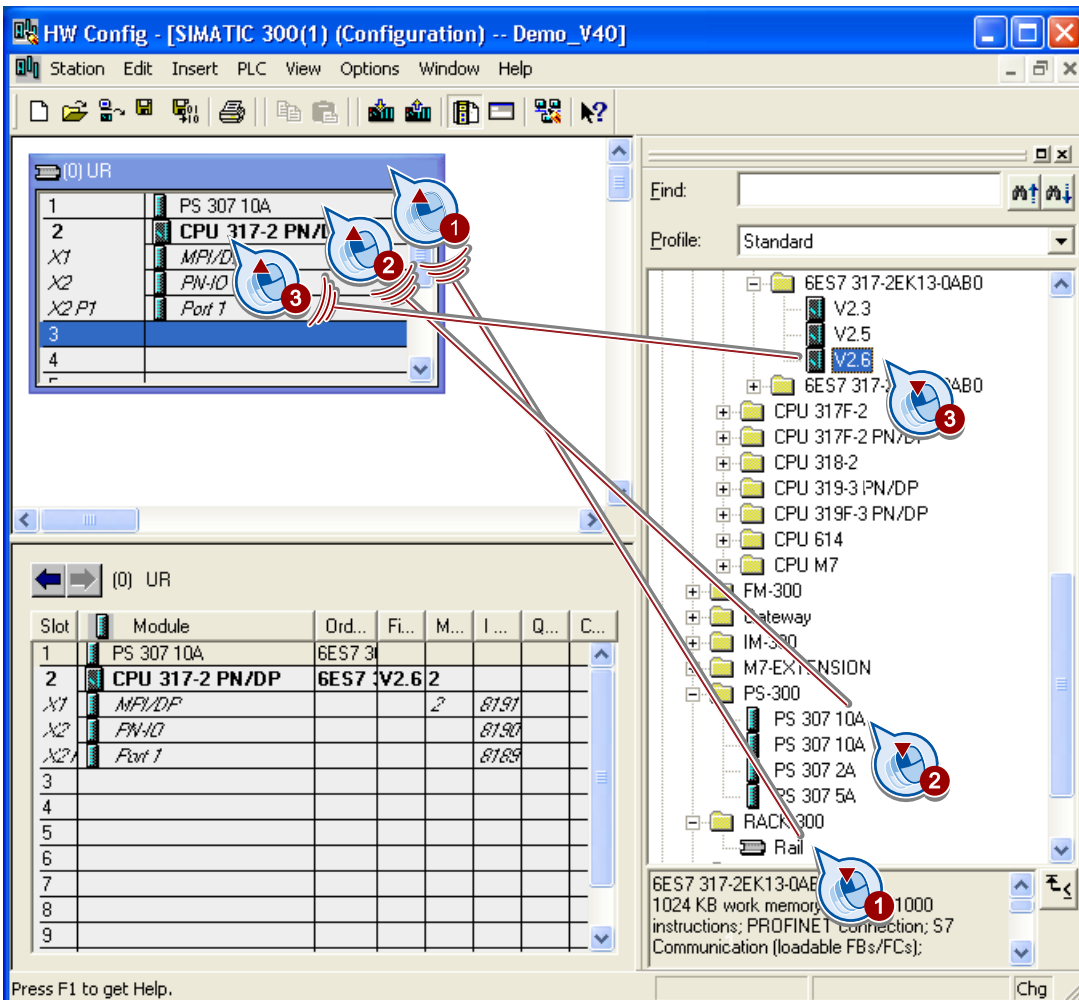
- A STEP 7 project is created.
- A SIMATIC 300 station or SIMATIC 400 station is created in the project.

### Procedure

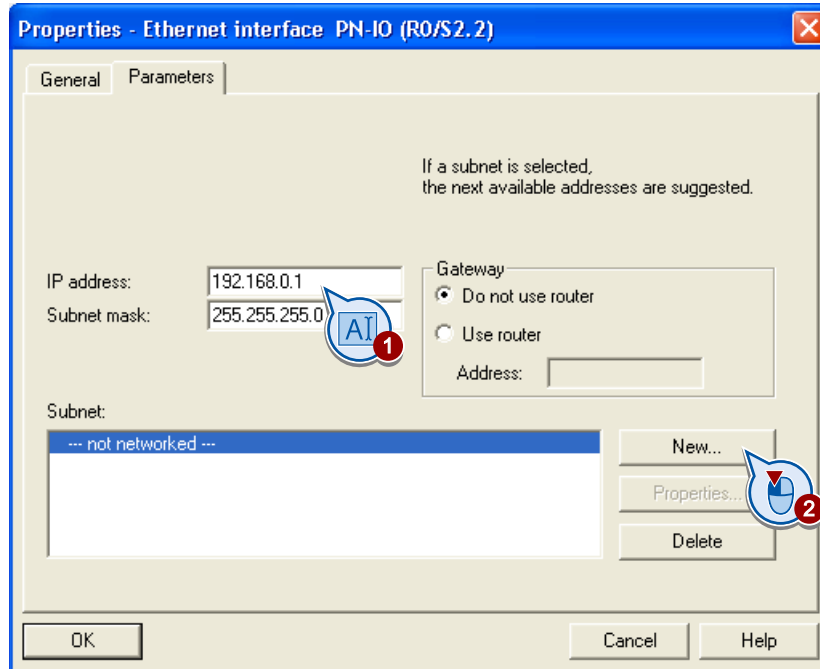
1. Open the hardware configuration.



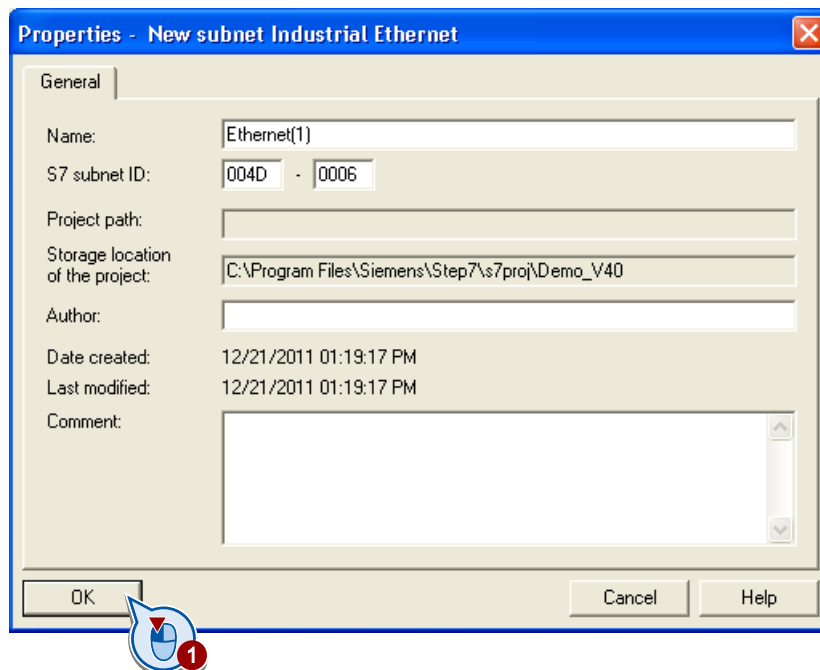
2. Insert the rack, the power supply module and the CPU.



3. Define an IP address , for example, 192.168.219.10 for the "PN-IO" interface.  
Ensure that the CPU and the PC station belong to the same subnet.

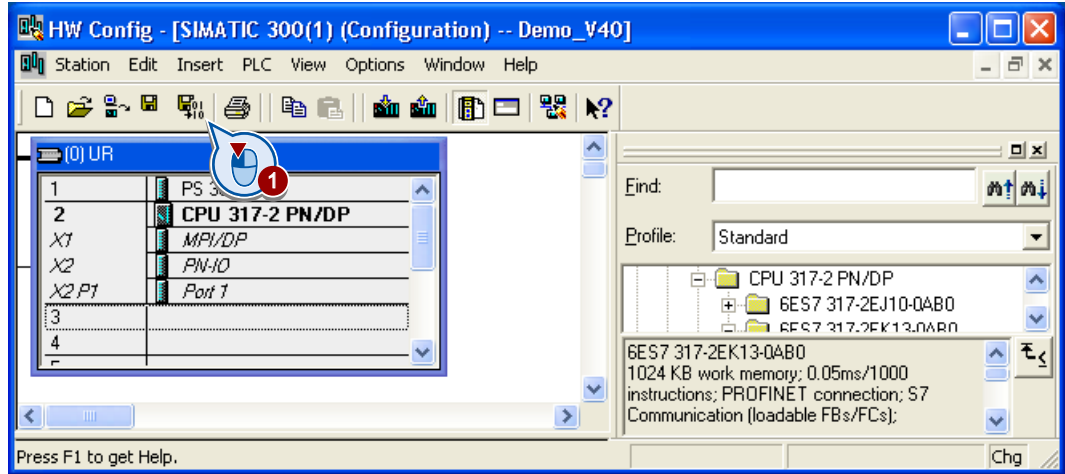


4. Create the network, for example, "Ethernet (1)".  
Connect the interface to this network.



- 5. Save and compile the hardware configuration.

If required, confirm that unique message numbers are assigned CPU-wide.





## 2.2.3 Configuring the PC station in the STEP 7 project

### Introduction

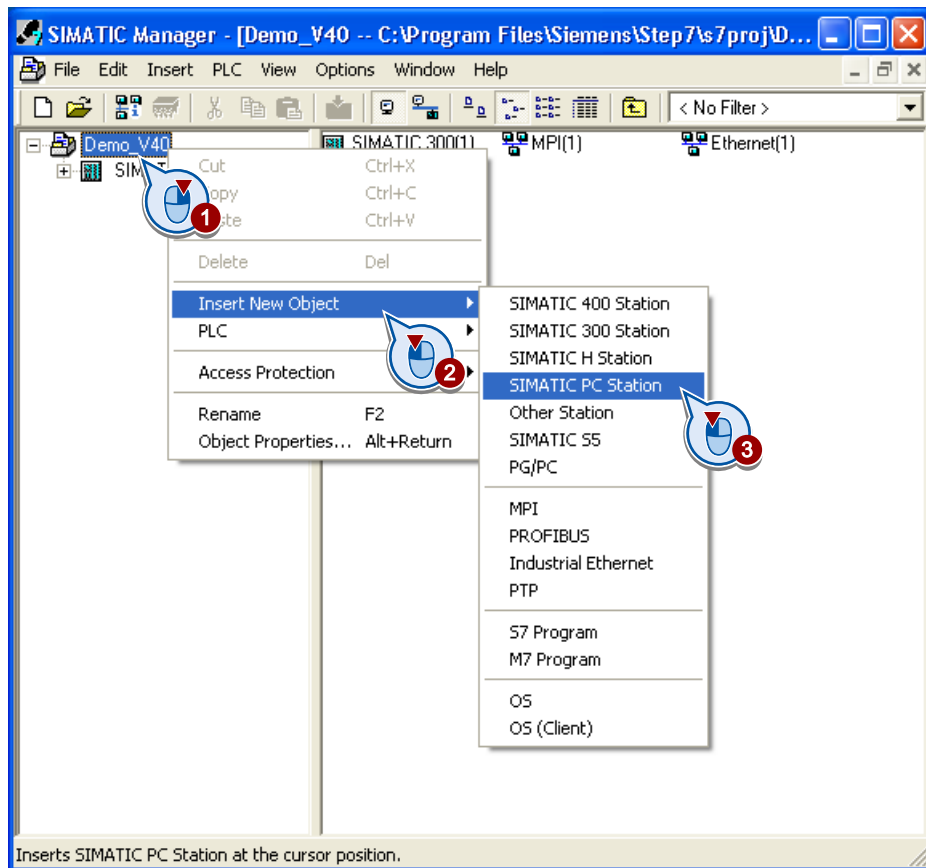
You will create a PC station and configure the connections in the STEP 7 project.  
You use the PC station to configure the WinCC project for operating and monitoring.

### Requirements

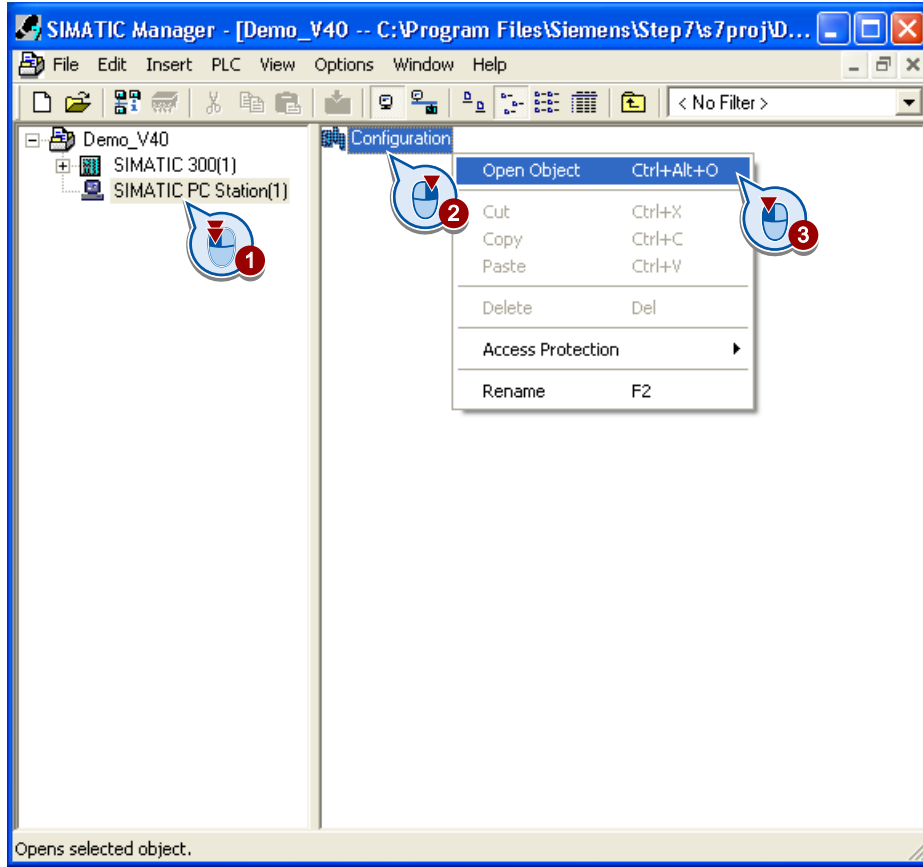
- A STEP 7 project is created.
- A SIMATIC 300 station or SIMATIC 400 station is created and configured in the project.

### Procedure

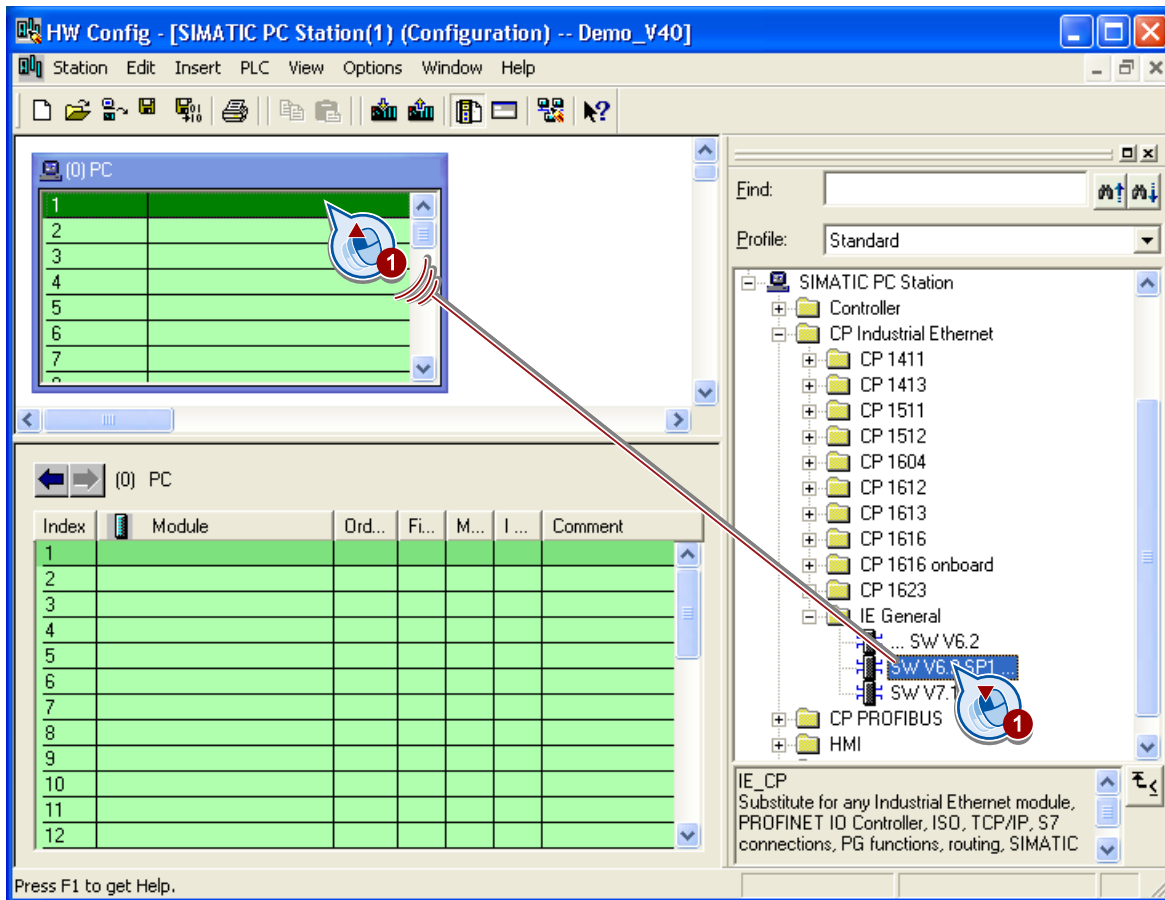
1. Insert the PC station.



- 2. Change the default name of the PC station to the name of your PC, for example, "HMI".  
Open the hardware configuration.



3. Insert the network adapter, e.g. "IE General".

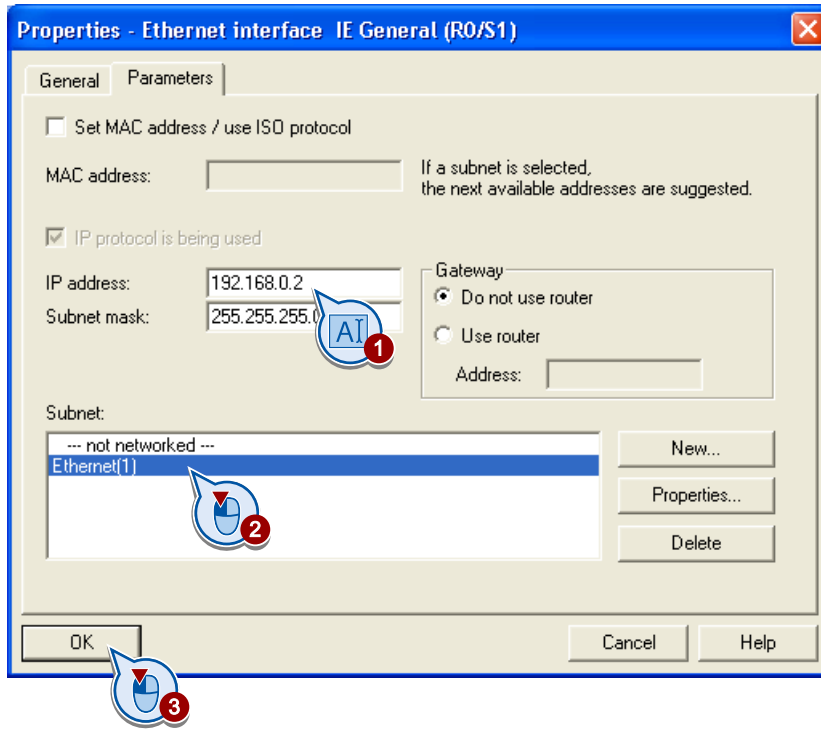


- 4. Check the IP address of your PC and assign it to the network adapter.

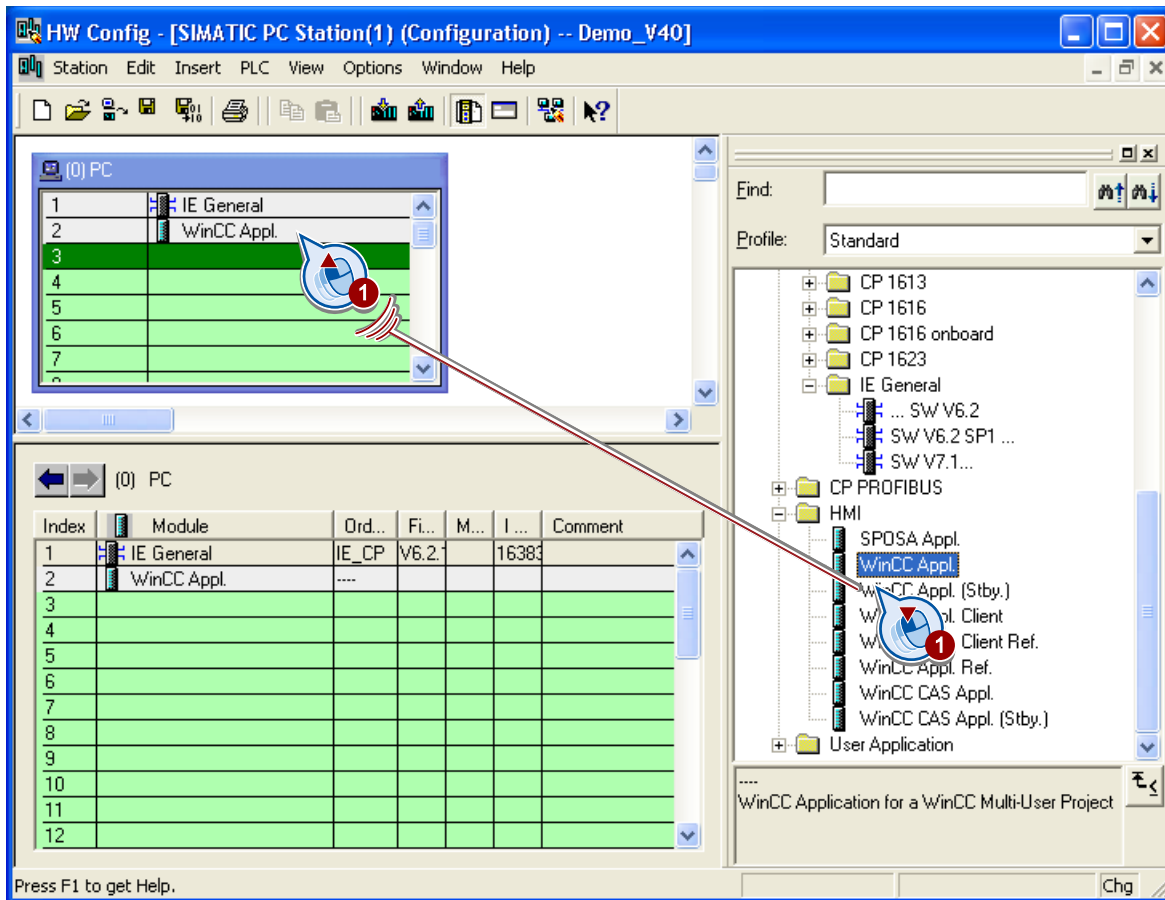
Ensure that the CPU and the PC station belong to the same subnet.

To display the IP address of your PC, start the DOS editor via the Windows Start menu command "Run > cmd" and enter "ipconfig".

Connect the interface to the network.



5. Insert "WinCC Appl."



6. Save and compile the hardware configuration.

## 2.2.4 Defining a time zone and configuring time synchronization

### Introduction

To ensure that the date and time are displayed and saved correctly, time synchronization must be configured in your system. Synchronize the time of the CPU and WinCC servers to ensure times are properly archived and calculated in the system.

Set the coordinated universal time UTC as the time basis in your project ("Universal Time Coordinated"). The time in the controller is then calculated from UTC + the time difference to local time.

If you do not use time synchronization in your system, the following error may occur:

- The time in the controller is more recent than the time on the server.

Inconsistencies can occur in the Tag Logging if the clock is not set correctly, in particular with an S7-300. The communication error "DB\_ARCHIVE" will be reported.

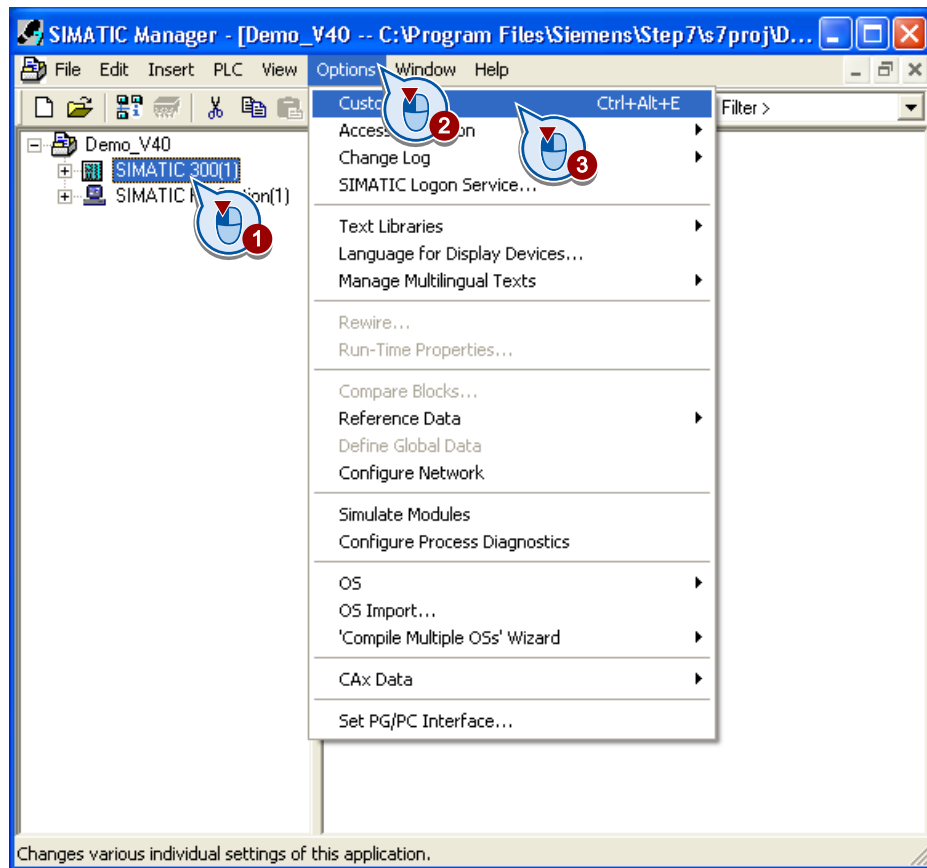
For additional information on time synchronization refer to the documentation for your controller in the documentation of WinCC and PCS 7.

### Requirements

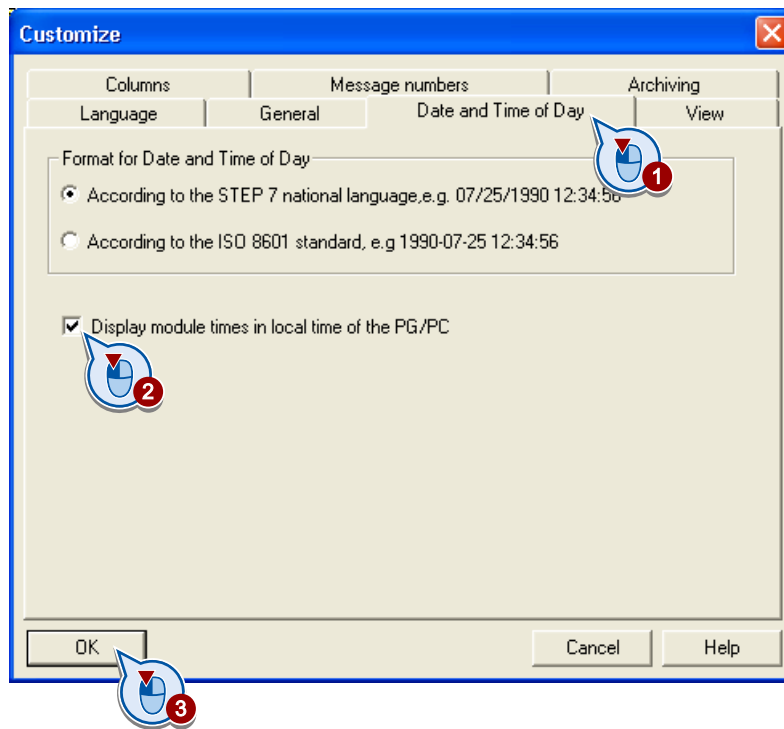
- The S7-300 or the S7-400 is linked to the configuring PC.

### Procedure

1. Open the settings of the CPU in the SIMATIC Manager.

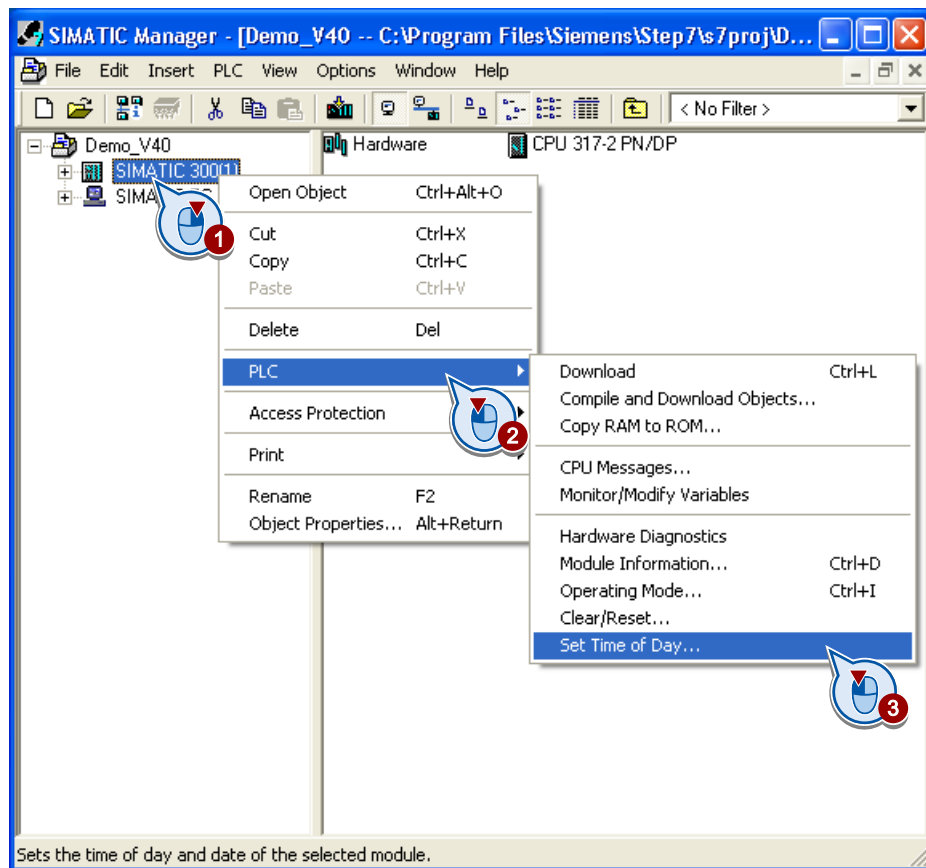


2. Activate the setting "Display module times in local time of PG/PC".





3. Set the time of the CPU in the SIMATIC Manager to UTC.



4. Specify the local time and activate "Take from PG/PC as UTC".
5. Set time synchronization. Information about this can be found in the respective documentation of your PLC.

## 2.2.5 Setting the display language

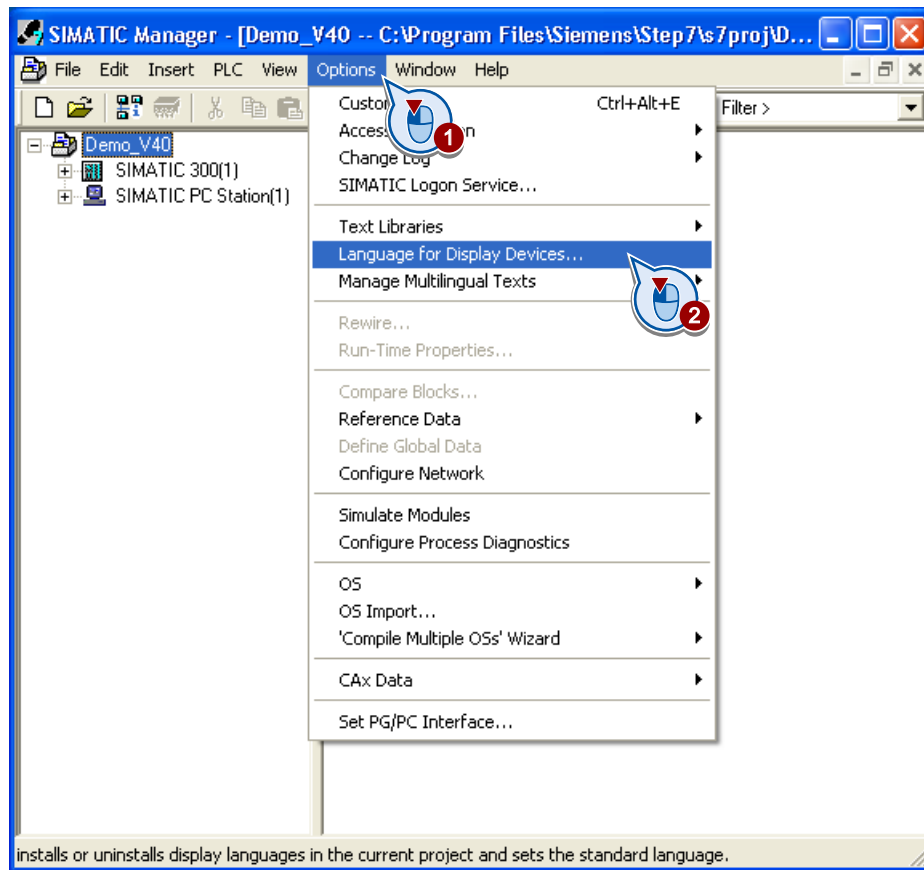
### Introduction

If you want to display several languages in Runtime, you have to add these languages in the SIMATIC Manager.

The default language in the SIMATIC Manager is English. powerrate messages are configured in German and English. To avoid problems when compiling the AS-OS, ensure that "English (United States)" and "German (Germany)" are installed.

### Procedure

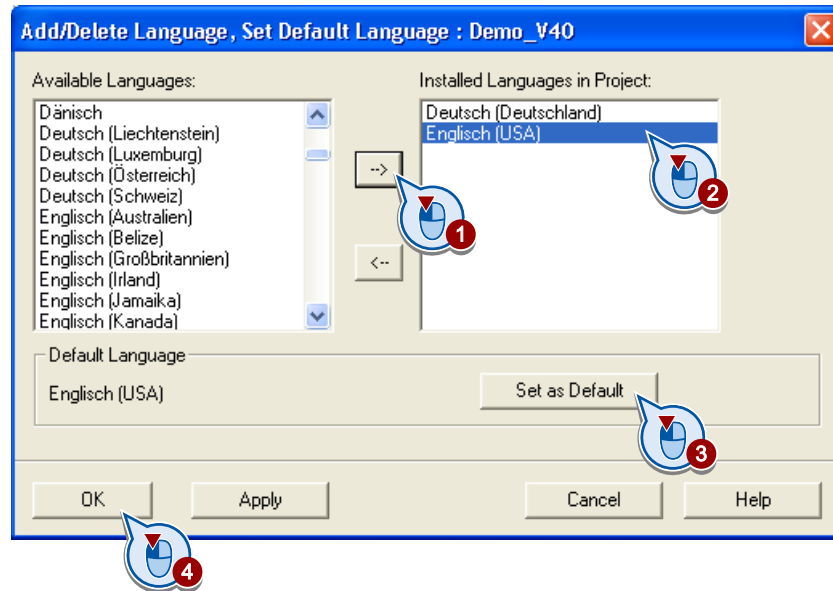
1. Open the "Add / Delete Language, Set Default Language..." dialog.



2. Check whether the languages "English (United States) and "German (Germany) are entered in the "Installed languages in project" area.

If necessary, move a missing language to the "Installed languages in project" area.

Select "English (United States)" as the default language.



3. If required, install additional languages with which you would like to display user texts.

## 2.2.6 Configuring connections

### Introduction

Create an S7 connection for the WinCC application.

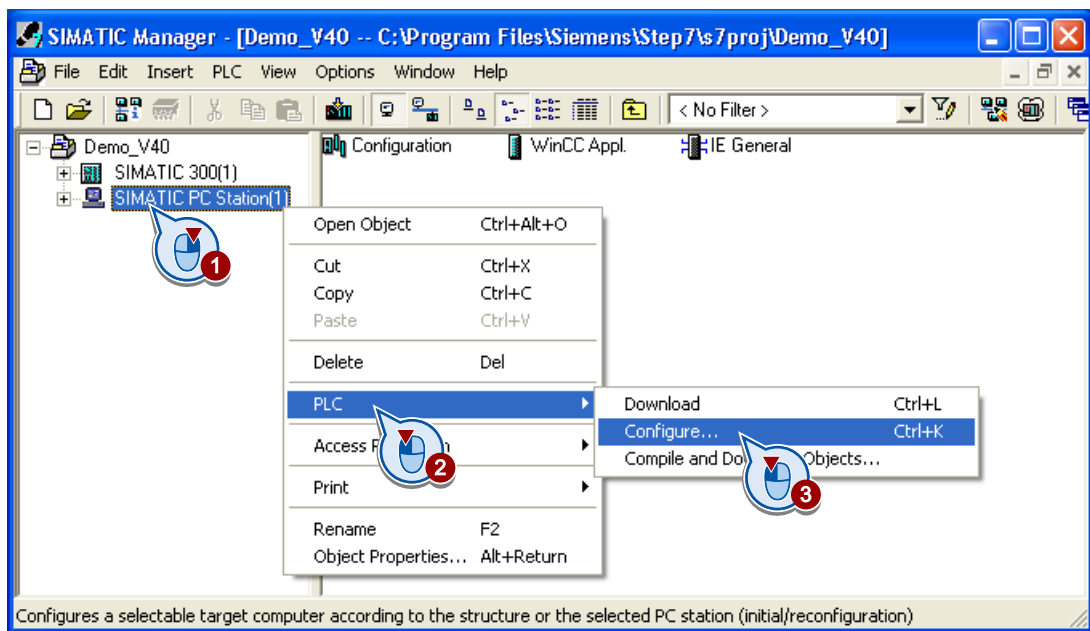
Communication with the WinCC user archives is implemented via BSEND / BRCV. To do this, configure a connection in NETPRO for each WinCC server. The same connection must be used as when compiling the OS.

### Requirements

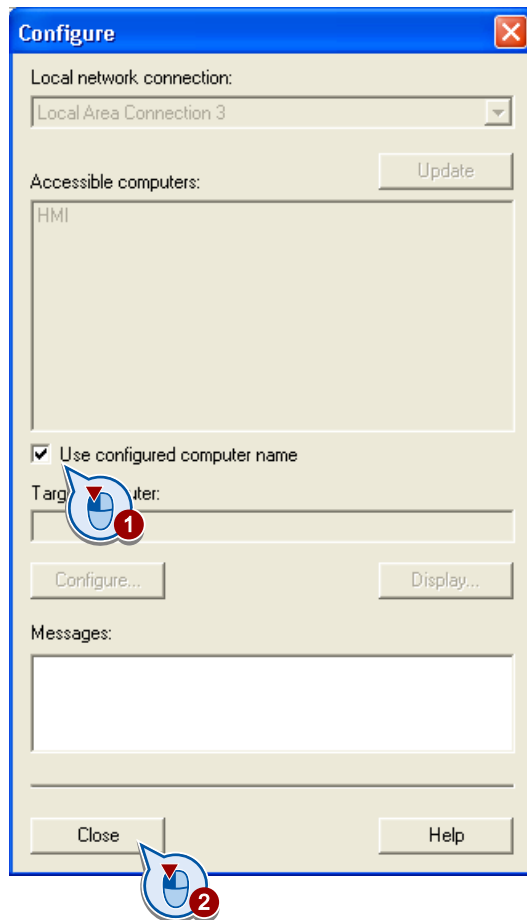
- You have configured the hardware in the STEP 7 project.

### Procedure

1. Start the configuration of the PC station.

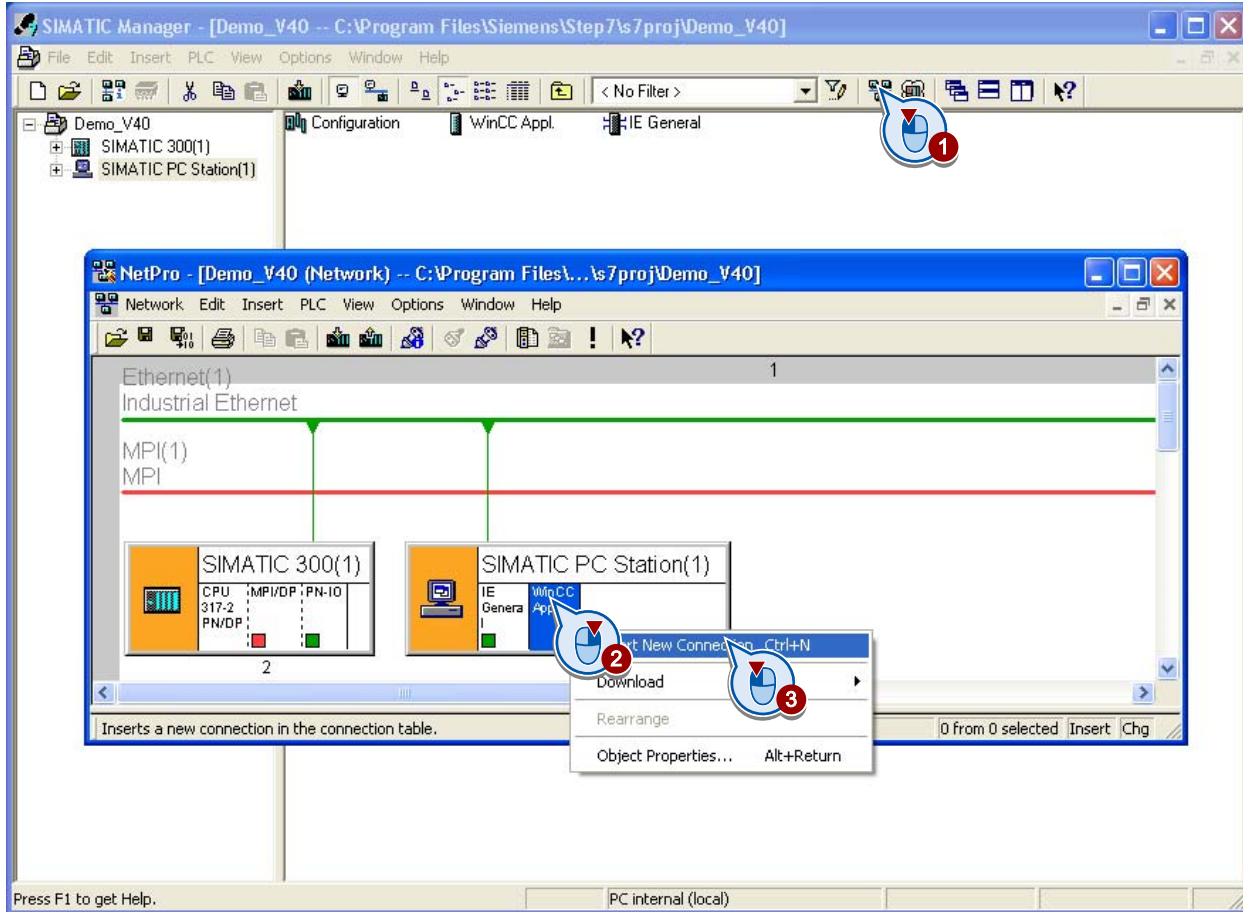


2. Select the "use configured computer name" setting.

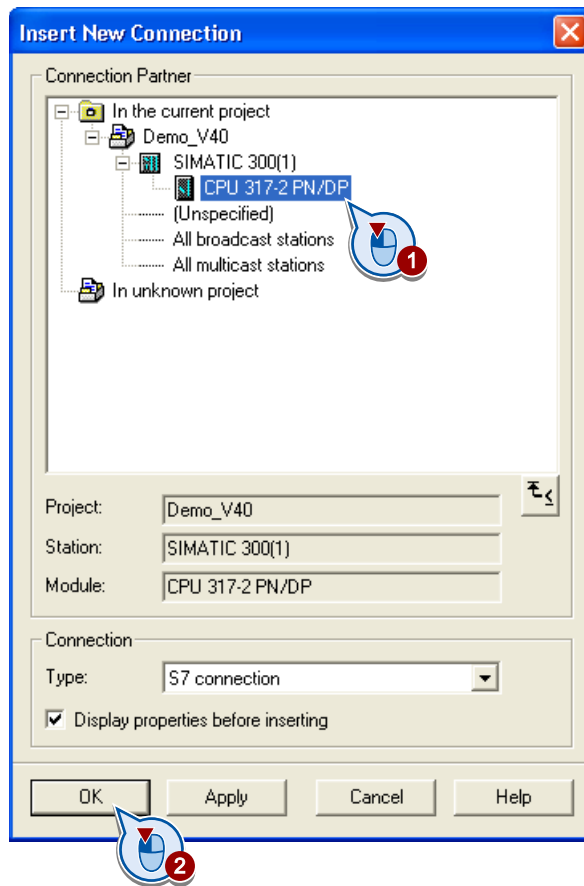


2.2 Creating a STEP 7 project

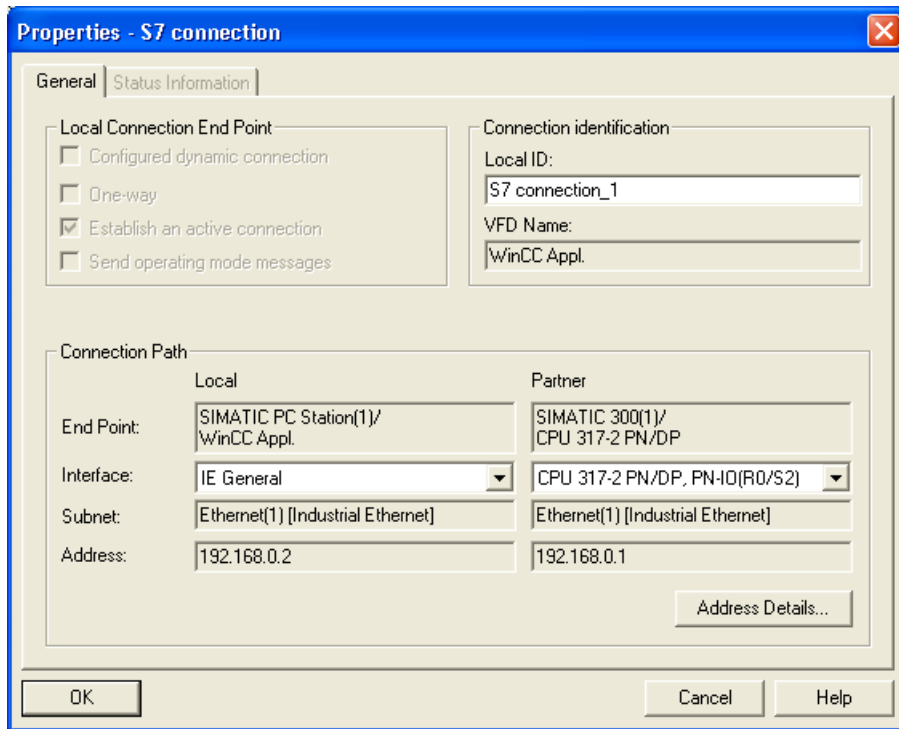
- 3. Start the "Netpro" editor and select "Insert new connection" in the shortcut menu of the WinCC application.



4. Create the S7 connection.



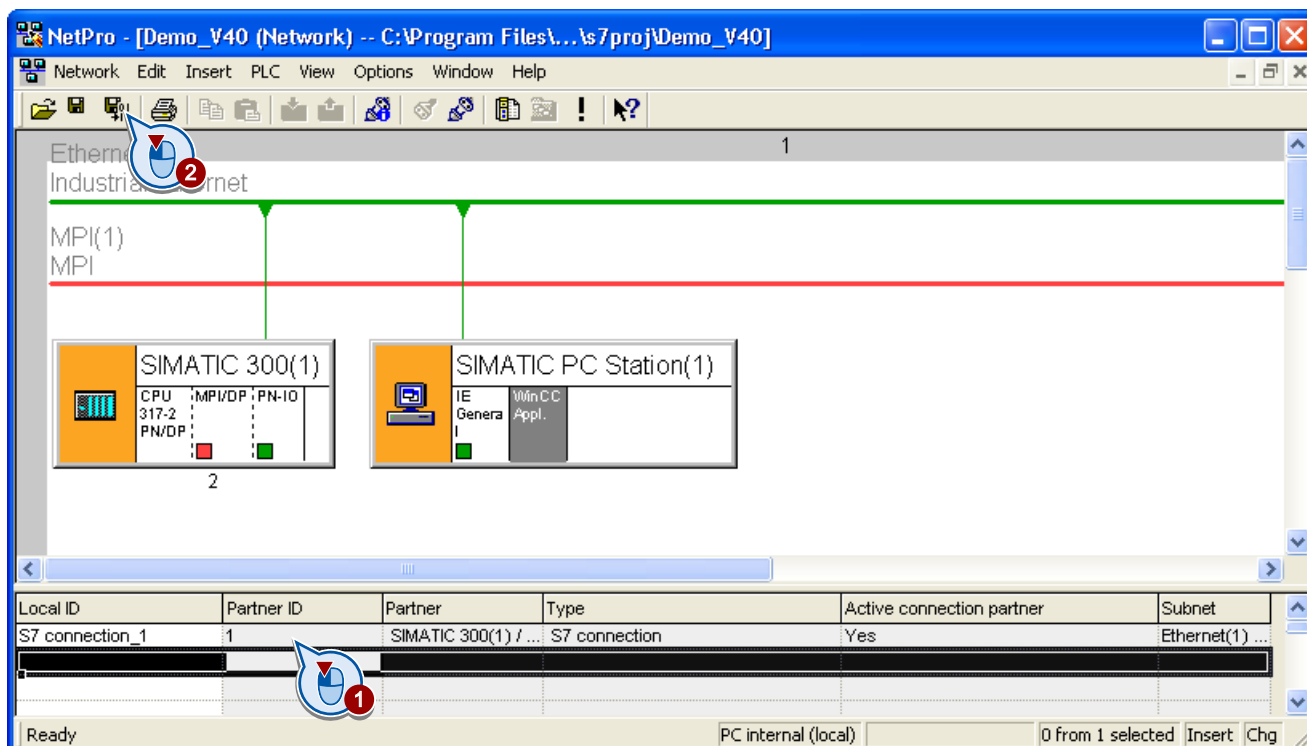
- 5. Check the settings of the S7 connection in the "Properties - S7 connection" dialog in the "Connection Path" area.





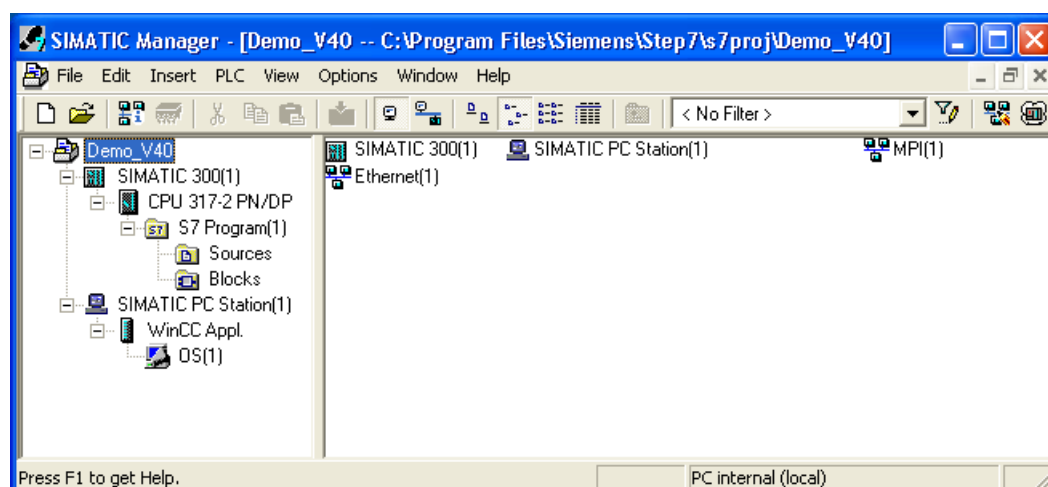
- To complete configuration, click the "Save and Compile" icon in the toolbar and select "Compile and check everything".

Make a note of the partner ID of the connection. The ID is required to configure communication with the user archives. It is written to the inputs ID\_1 or ID\_2 of the archive manager blocks PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S and PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R.



## Result

You have created the "DEMO\_V4" STEP 7 project.



## 2.3 Load powerrate blocks

### 2.3.1 Copying blocks from the powerrate library

#### Introduction

The SIMATIC powerrate library is installed in the same path as the STEP 7 basic software. The path suggested by default is C:\<Program Files >\Siemens\Step7\S7libs\powerrate.

The library contains a program folder for both the S7-300 and S7-400.

The folder contains the standard blocks and an example program that you can use as a template. The example programs for S7-300 and S7-400 have the same structure.

#### Copying the blocks into an existing project

If you are working with an already existing STEP 7 project, only copy the required blocks from the powerrate library. They are primarily the function blocks "PRE\_..." or "PR3\_..." as well as the functions "PRx\_CALC" and "PRx\_FIFO\_IO".

#### Using the CEMAT library

If you use the CEMAT library, you need to rename the "FC1061" and "FC1062" functions. These numbers are also used by the powerrate library and otherwise will be overwritten. You can find information on changing block names and rewiring under "Changing block numbers (Page 220)".

---

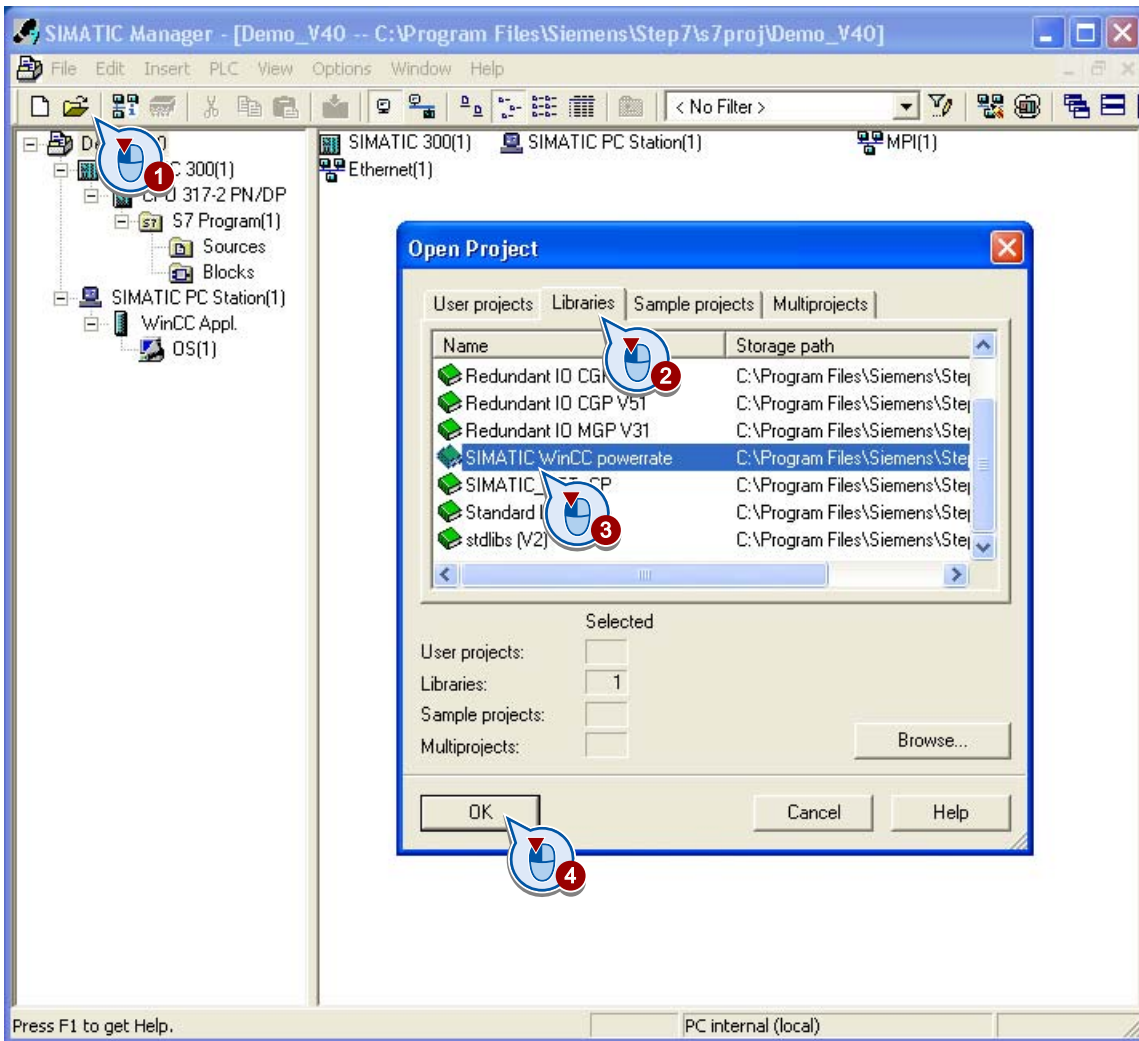
#### Note

The CEMAT library is not included in the powerrate block library.

---

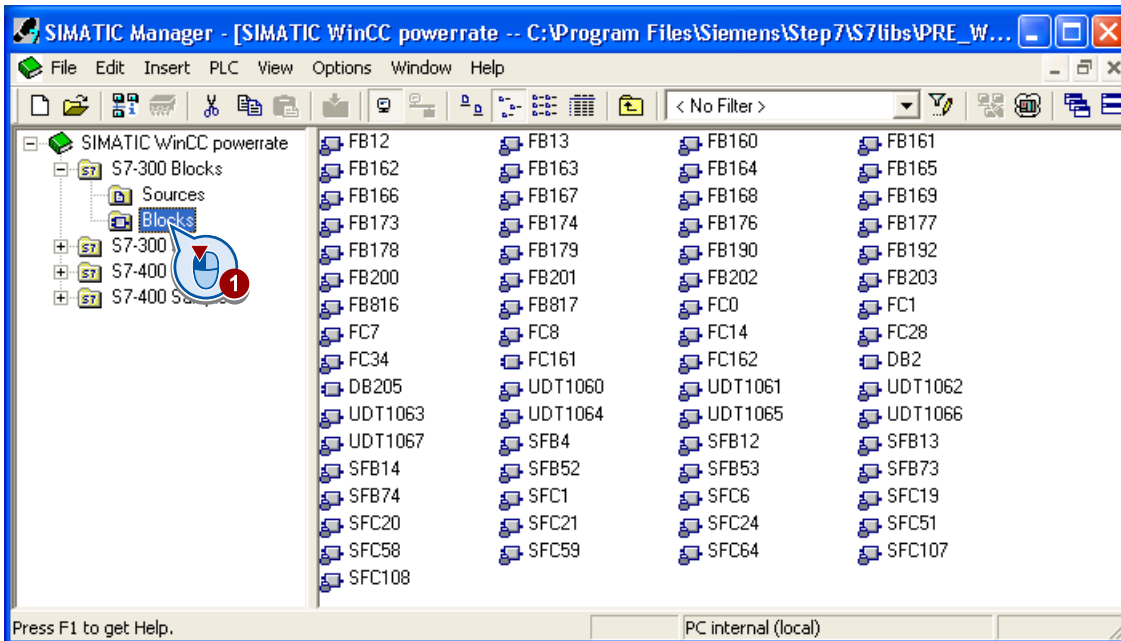
#### Procedure

1. Open the powerrate block library.

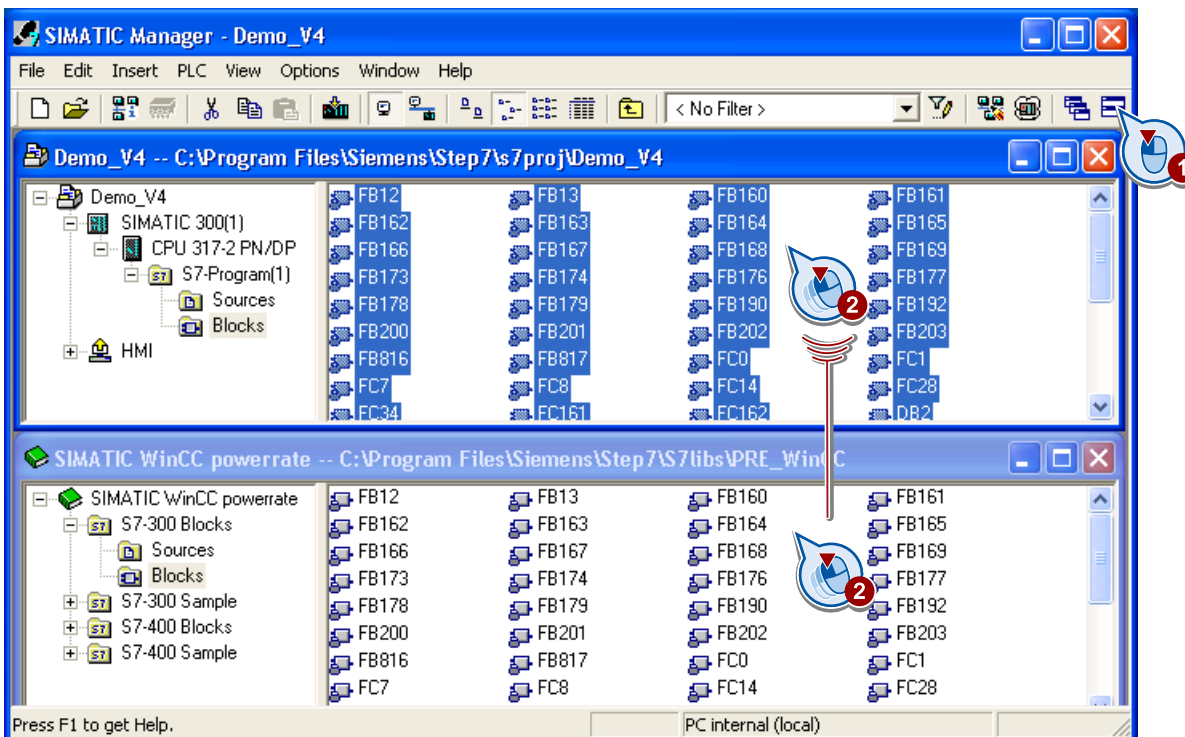


2.3 Load powerrate blocks

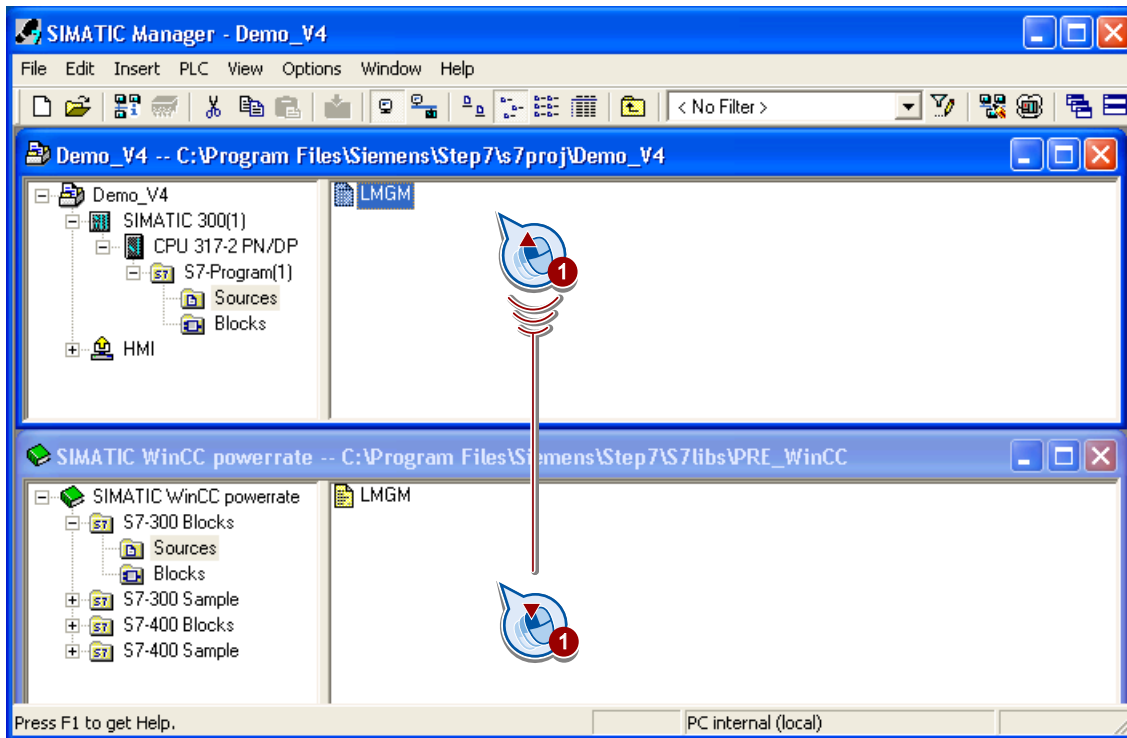
2. Select the block directory.



3. Copy all the blocks for S7-300 or S7-400 from the powerrate library into your project.



4. A message is displayed, informing you that the source has to be recompiled. Confirm the message with "Yes".
5. Copy the "LMGM" STL source from the SIMATIC powerrate library into your project. The "LMGM" function is required for configuring load management.



6. Close the SIMATIC WinCC powerrate library.
7. Check the parameter assignment of the blocks. For additional information on this topic, refer to Important inputs and IDs (Page 215).
8. Adapt the "ID\_1" to the connection ID from NetPro for the archive manager PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S and PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R blocks.

**See also**

- Configuration basics (Page 17)
- Important inputs and IDs (Page 215)
- Downloading blocks to the controller and PC station (Page 50)

### 2.3.2 Downloading blocks to the controller and PC station

#### Introduction

After configuration, download the S7 program to the PLC.

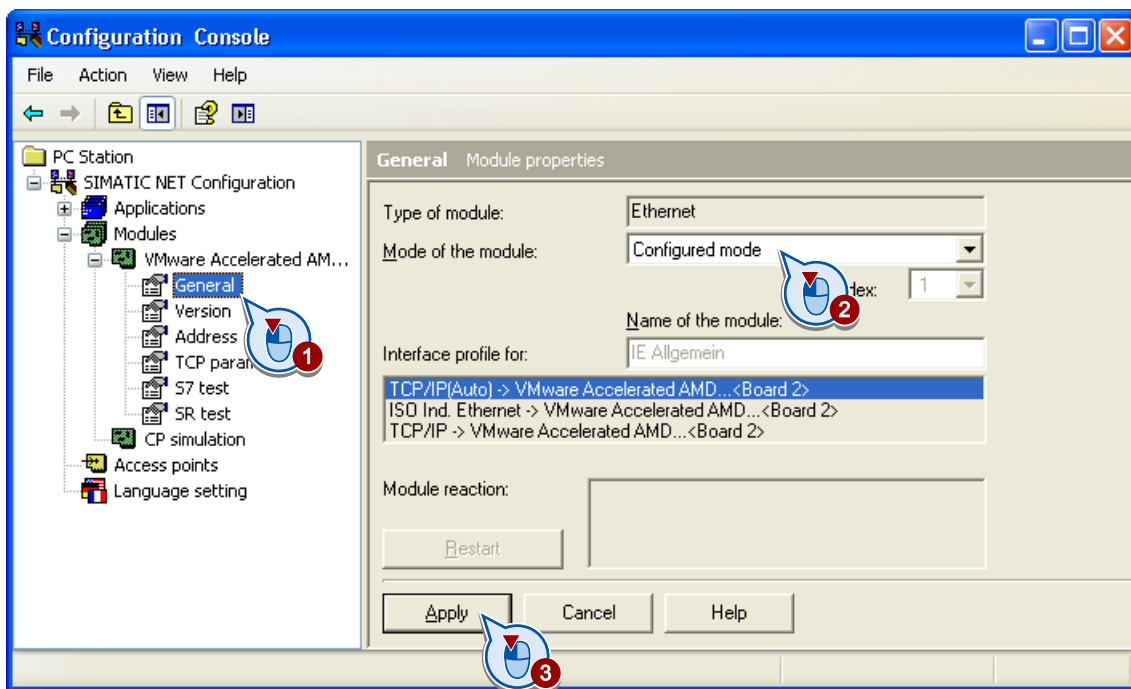
Then download the configuration to the PC station.

#### Requirements

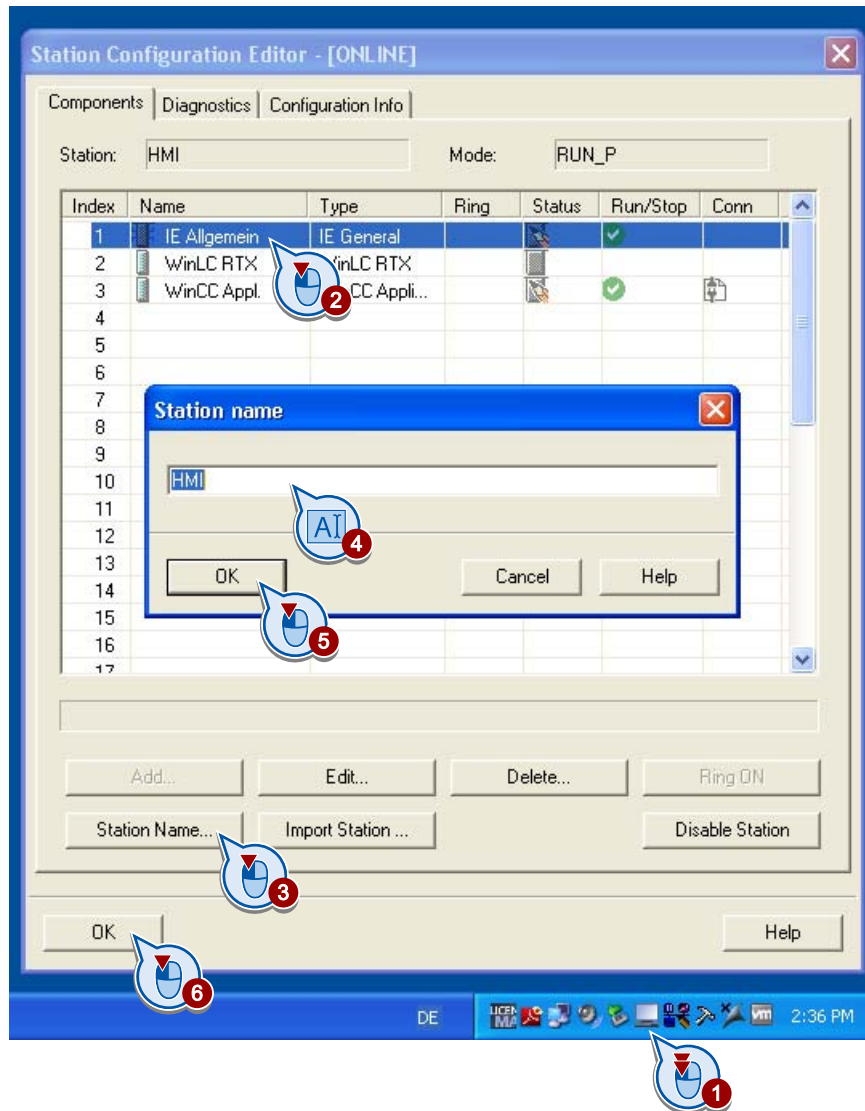
- The name of the PC station is the same as the computer name of your PC.  
To display the computer name, open the system properties, for example, using the key combination <Windows-Logo+Pause>.
- The S7-300 or the S7-400 is linked to the configuring PC.

#### Procedure

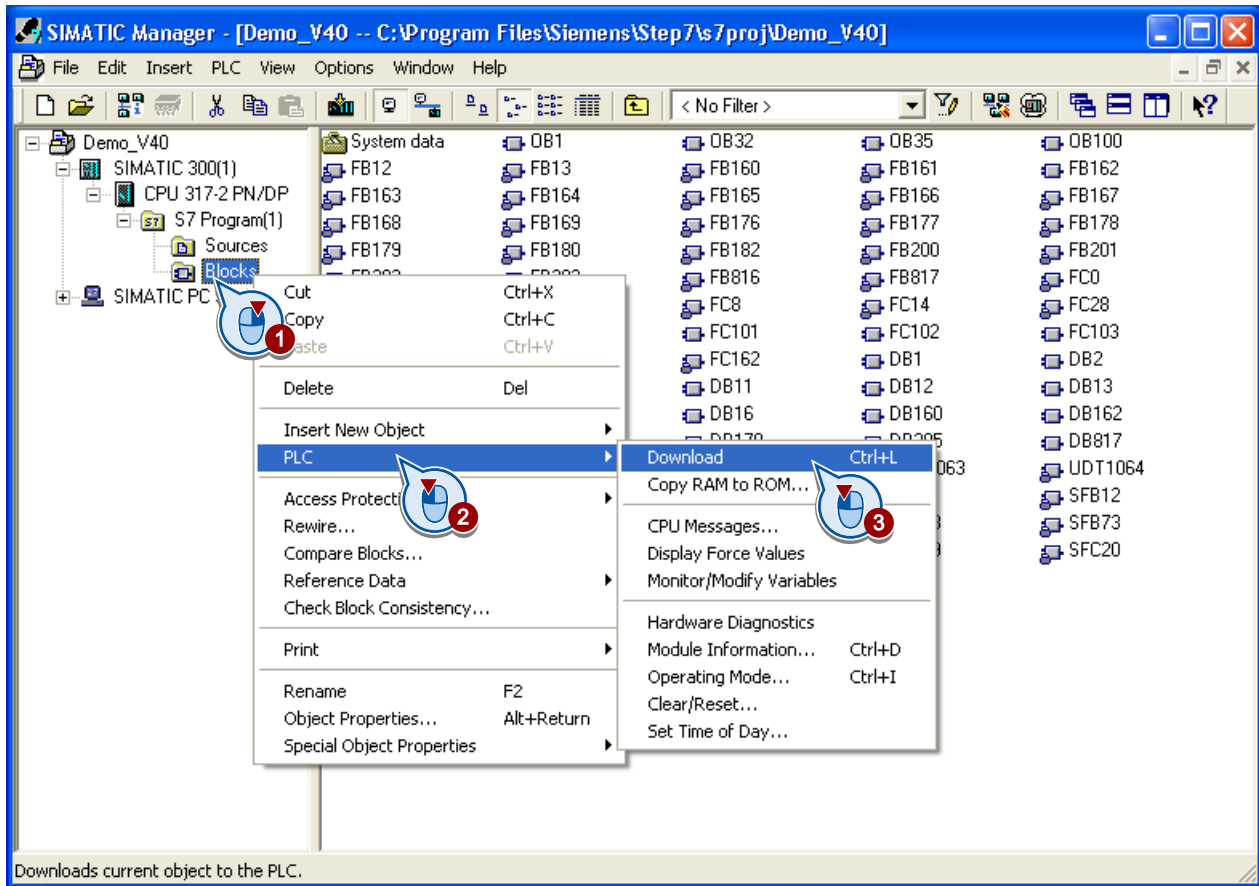
1. To assign parameters to the network adapter, open the SIMATIC NET configuration console "Set PC station".
2. Select your network adapter under "Modules" and select the operating mode "Configured mode" mode under "General".



3. Open the Component Configurator to check the station name of the PC station.



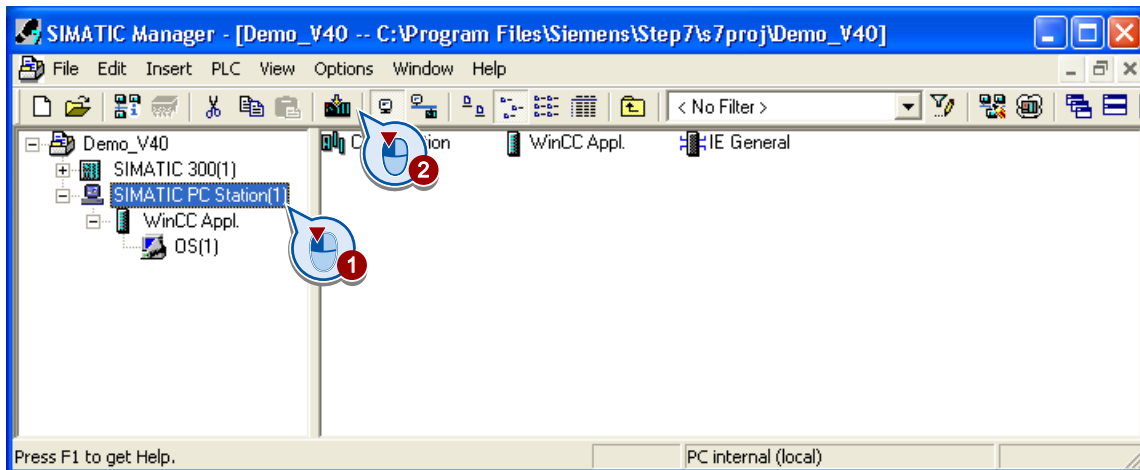
4. Download the S7 program to the PLC.





5. In the status bar of the SIMATIC Manager, check whether your PG/PC interface is set to "PC internal (local)".

Download the configuration to the PC station.



### See also

Copying blocks from the powerrate library (Page 46)

Changing block numbers (Page 220)

## 2.4 Creation and configuration of WinCC projects

### 2.4.1 Compiling the OS

#### Introduction

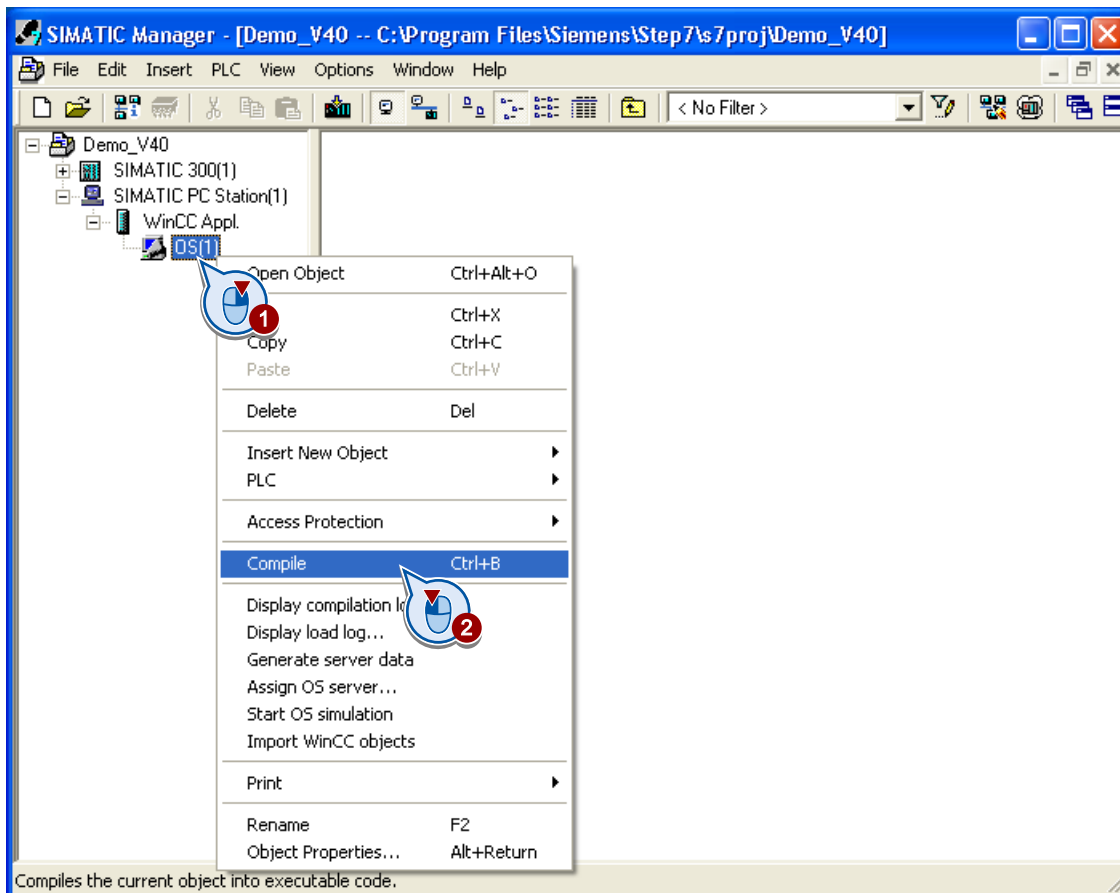
The compilation wizard is used to transfer the data for all the selected operator stations to a WinCC project.

During compilation of the OS, you transfer the required data to the WinCC project:

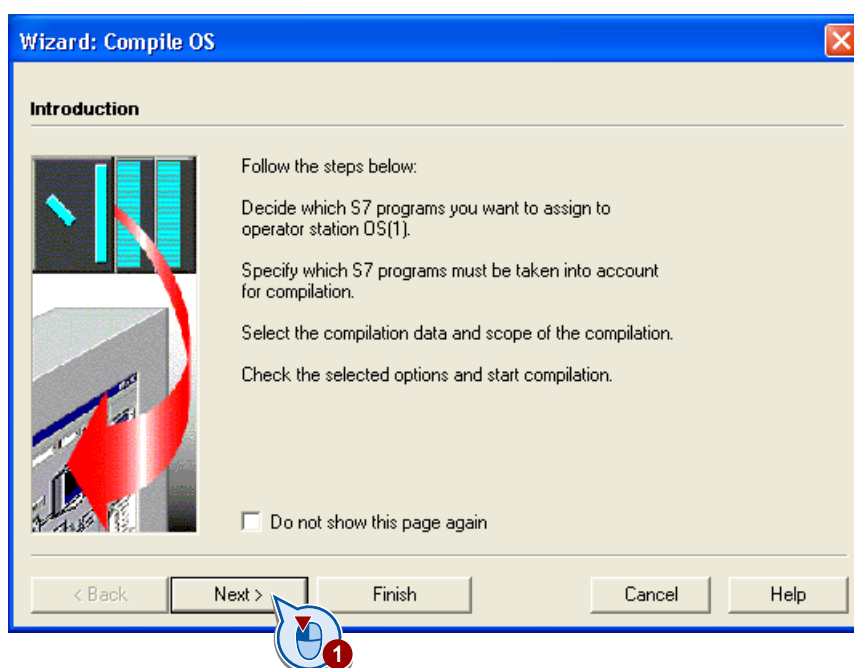
- External tags are created.
- Messages are created. Message class and message type are not yet valid, however.
- Template process pictures are copied. The WinCC process pictures are created in the WinCC Explorer with the OS Project Editor.

#### Procedure

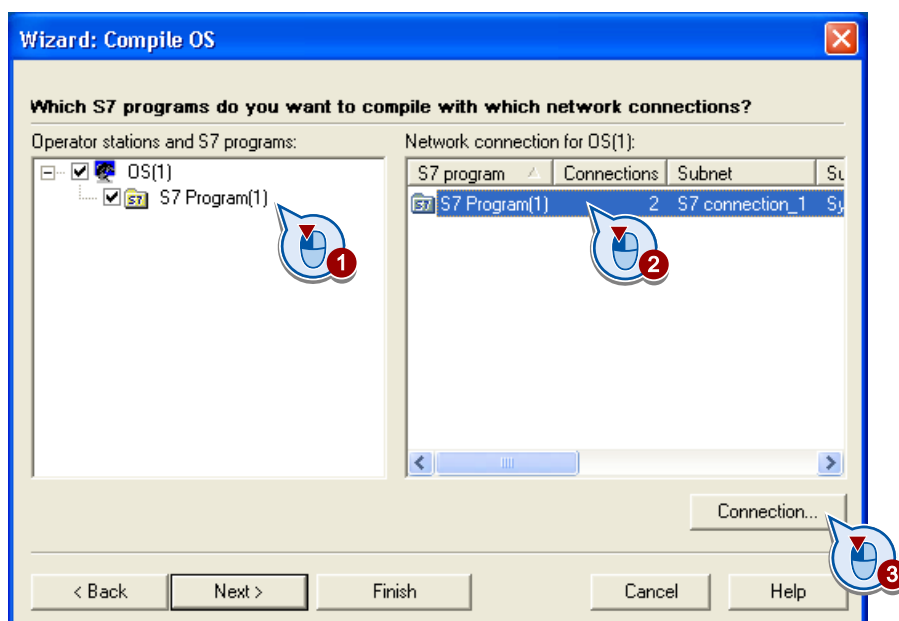
1. Open the "Compile OS" wizard.



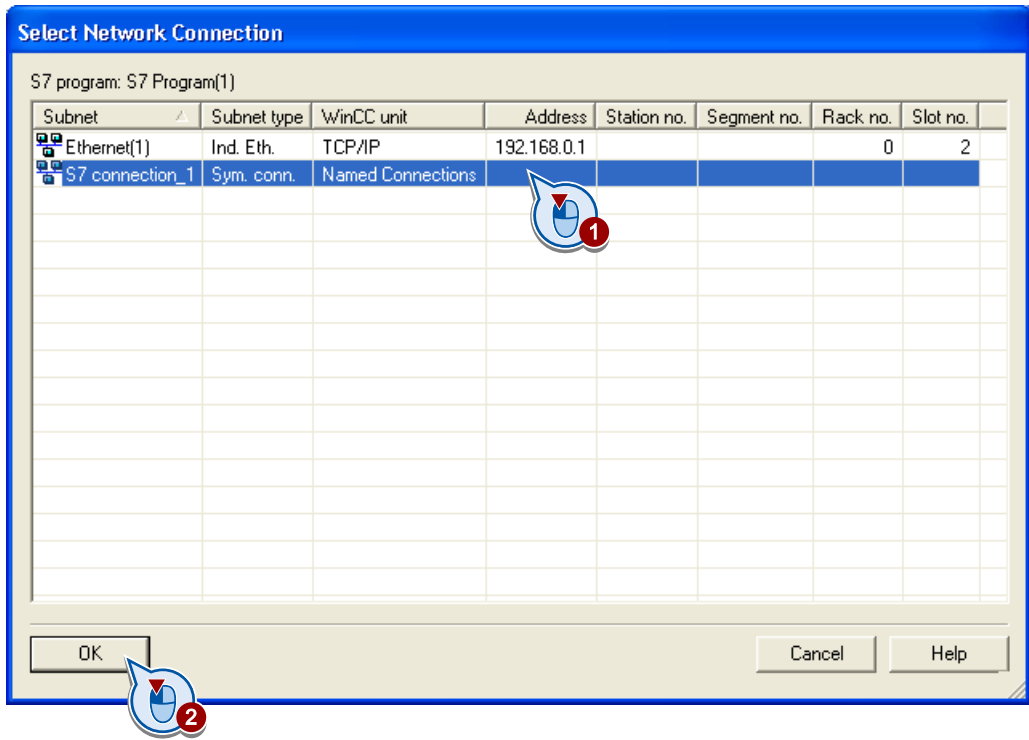
2. Confirm with "Next".



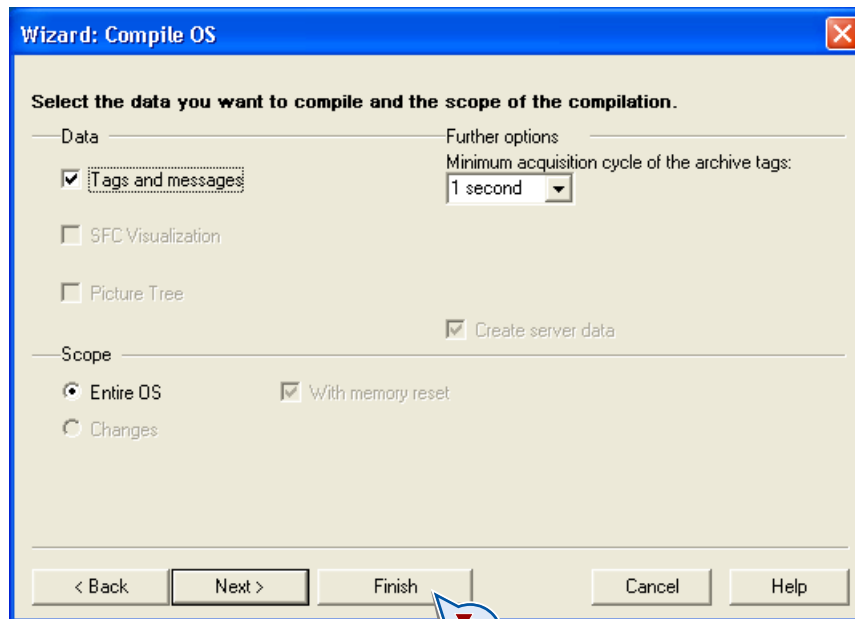
3. Select the network connection and open the "Select network connection" dialog".



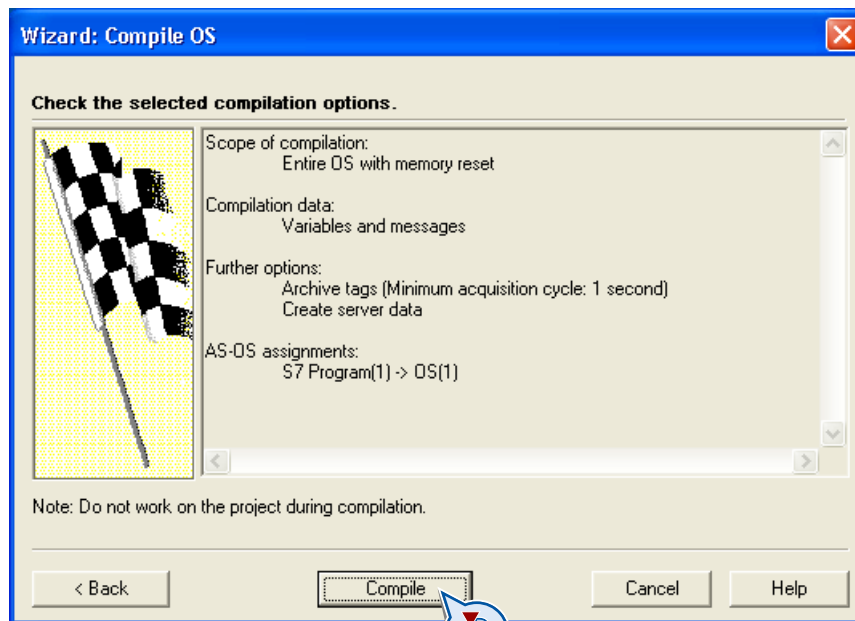
4. Select the S7 connection.



5. Confirm with "Next" and select the scope of compilation.

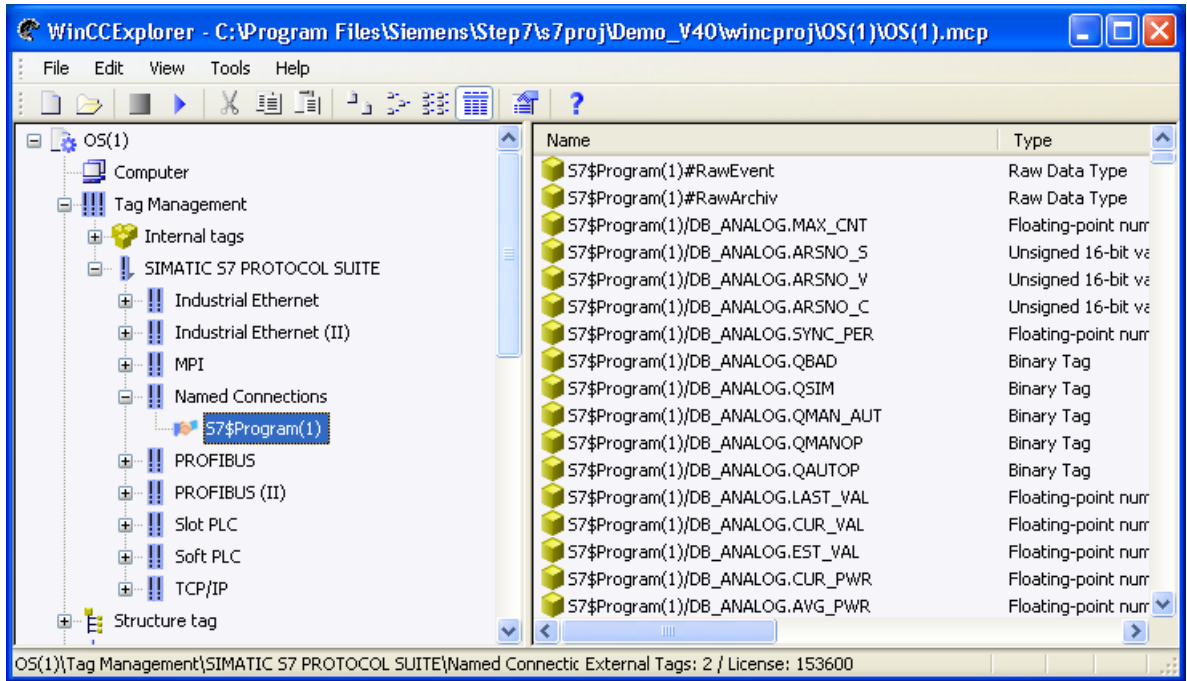


6. Start compilation.



**Result**

You have created a process communication channel and transferred all the relevant tags to WinCC.



## 2.4.2 Running the OS Project Editor

### Introduction

When running the OS Project Editor, create the process pictures and specify typical settings for the WinCC project.

When working in an integrated environment, the OS Project Editor must be run at least once. The message classes and message types are adapted.

### Use on a computer without Basic Process Control

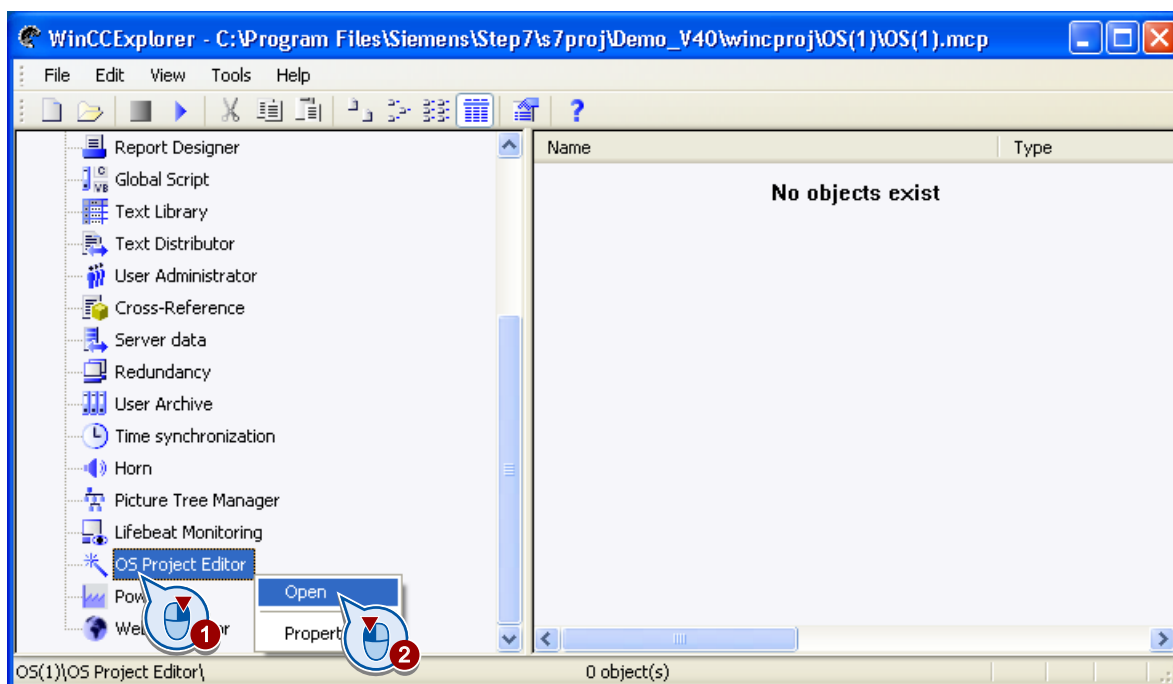
If you want to use the project on a computer without Basic Process Control, you have to run the OS Project Editor once on the WinCC server.

### Procedure

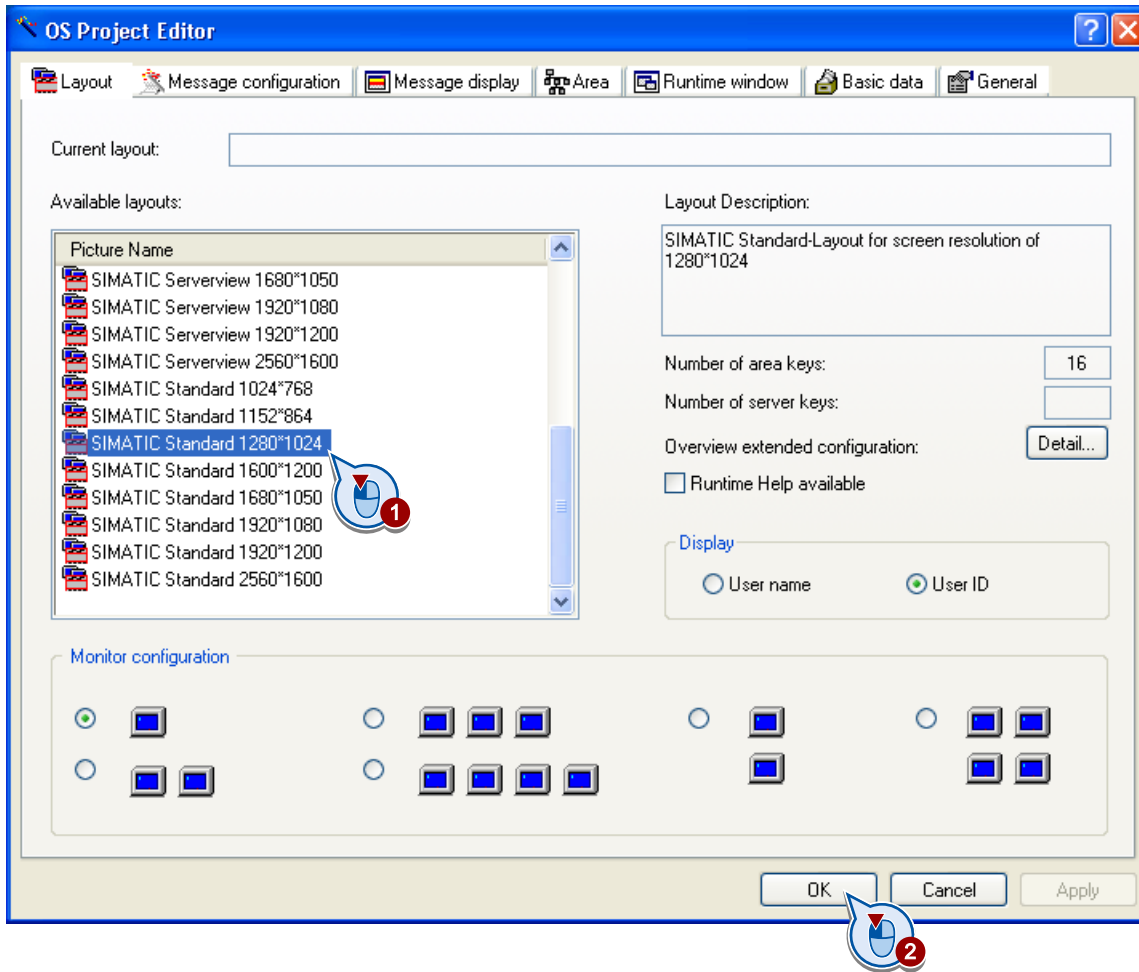
1. Start the WinCC Explorer and open the STEP 7 project.

To start the WinCC project in the SIMATIC Manager, select the "Open object" command from the shortcut menu of the OS.

2. Open the OS Project Editor.



3. Select the required layout and start the OS Project Editor.





## 2.4.3 Configuring a WinCC project without Basic Process Control

### Introduction

You can also use SIMATIC powerrate on a computer on which Basic Process Control is not used.

However, you make the basic settings for the message system on a computer with the OS Project Editor, which is included as a component in Basic Process Control.

#### NOTICE

##### Checking the settings in the OS project editor

If the settings are not set correctly by running the OS Project Editor, a WinCC project is reconfigured into a project with Basic Process Control.

Always let the OS Project Editor run with the setting "Only message configuration".

### Client/server systems and distributed systems

To ensure that all components run in Runtime, Basic Process Control must be installed on the clients and servers in the system. If you use powerrate in a client/server system, you have to configure the operator authorizations on the WinCC client.

### Alarm logging

The following requirements apply to configuration:

The OS Project Editor has to run once to make the following configurations:

- In Alarm Logging, user text blocks are created according to Basic Process Control.
- User text blocks are configured in the messages.
- Alarm classes are created according to Basic Process Control.
- Operator input messages are created (according to structure for operator input messages in Basic Process Control).

### Operator authorizations

The Operator authorizations must be created according to the configuration with Basic Process Control. Among those required are operator authorizations "5: Process controlling" and "6: Higher process controlling".

## Block icons

### Using faceplate types

You use a different template process picture in a WinCC project without Basic Process Control. The process picture contains no user objects, only WinCC faceplate types.

### WinCC OnlineTrendControl

Configure the "ReturnPath" property for the configuration of the WinCC OnlineTrendControl.

For additional information see the description of the process screen "@PCS7\_Trend.pdl" under "Faceplates in WinCC process pictures (Page 74)".

### WinCC Gauge Control as icon template

Because you cannot use ActiveX controls in faceplate types, the template picture contains the WinCC Gauge Control as an example. This control is shown as an example of how to configure a pointer instrument.

### Faceplates

Copy the picture windows "PRE\_TOP01" and "PRE\_TOP02" from the template picture into each process picture. The C script for opening the faceplate is not protected, which means you can adapt the name of the picture window in the script as required.

Differences to faceplates with Basic Process Control:

- You can only open one faceplate at a time with the associated loop display with the supplied C script. This C script is not protected, which means the user can change the function.
- Operator authorizations are not checked for each area. The appropriate authorization must be issued to the process picture to realize the areas.

## Procedure for single-user systems and WinCC server

1. Open the OS Project Editor in the WinCC Explorer.
2. In the "General" tab, select the "Only message configuration" option.
3. Start the OS Project Editor with "OK".

The settings of the message system are configured.

4. Copy the files in the "..\WinCC\powerrate\faceplates" folder to the "GraCS" folder in your WinCC project.

You only use these pictures and templates if you are configuring without Basic Process Control.

5. Open the process pictures in which powerrate faceplates are to be called.
6. Copy the picture windows "PRE\_TOP01" and "PRE\_TOP02" from the template picture "@Template\_pre.pdl" .
7. Copy the required icons from the template picture "@Template\_pre.pdl".
8. Configure the inserted icons using the Dynamic Wizard "Link a prototype to a structure".
9. Run the powerrate Wizard.

### Configuring operator authorizations on WinCC clients

1. Open the User Administrator in WinCC Explorer on the WinCC client.
2. Assign users the required authorizations.

### Result

The WinCC project is configured so that it can run without the process picture structure of Basic Process Control.

Next, call the powerrate Wizard to create the required tags and archives.

## 2.4.4 The powerrate wizard

### Introduction

As of SIMATIC powerrate V4.0, the powerrate Wizard carries out the following configurations for the WinCC project:

- Configuration of process value archive
- Configuration of user archives for load management
- Configuration of user archives for batch-related energy measurement
- Creating and configuring raw data tags and internal tags
- Creation and configuration of C scripts

You start the powerrate Wizard on the WinCC server to read the configuration of the powerrate components from WinCC and STEP 7. The wizard then generates the objects required in WinCC from this configuration data.

## Created objects

The powerrate Wizard creates the following objects that you had to manually create or copy prior to SIMATIC powerrate V4.0.

Some objects can only be used for the PLC S7-400 or S7-300. Objects with the names "PRE\_" for S7-400 and "PR3\_" for S7-300 are created accordingly.

### Raw data tags:

- tagname/DB\_ARCHIVE/rawdata
- tagname/DB\_RCV/DATA
- tagname/DB\_SEND/DATA

### Internal tag:

- Text tag, 8-bit character set "pre\_inf"

### C scripts:

- Global Script actions:
  - pre\_Reports.pas
  - PRE\_AR\_SND.pas / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B.pas / PR3\_AR\_SND.pas
  - PRE\_UA\_R.pas / PR3\_UA\_R.pas
  - PRE\_UA\_S.pas / PR3\_UA\_S.pas
- Global Script Standard Function:
  - PR3\_SetDiff\_UTC\_Localtime.pas  
(only required for S7-300)

### Process value archive

- pre

The process-controlled archive tags are also created with the process value archive:

- tagname.S
- tagname.V
- tagname.C

**Process tags**

- tagname/DB\_ANALOG.S
- tagname/DB\_ANALOG.V
- tagname/DB\_ANALOG.C
- tagname/DB\_CALC.S
- tagname/DB\_CALC.V
- tagname/DB\_INTEGER.S
- tagname/DB\_INTEGER.V
- tagname/DB\_INTEGER.C
- tagname/DB\_PULSE.S
- tagname/DB\_PULSE.V

**User archives**

Depending on the interface language, the user archives are created in German or English when the powerrate Wizard is run.

- PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_1 / PR3\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_1
- PRE\_LMGM\_LIM\_1 / PR3\_LMGM\_LIM\_1
- PRE\_LMGM\_PRIO\_1 / PR3\_LMGM\_PRIO\_1
- PRE\_SUMC\_1

**See also**

Diagnostics of the powerrate wizard (Page 71)

## 2.4.5 Run powerrate wizard

### Introduction

You use the powerrate Wizard to create the necessary archives, tags, and C scripts in your WinCC project. Note the following in this regard:

- Illegal characters in tag names / block names
- Units for energy and power in user archives for load management
- Import of default priority list for user archives for load management
- Duplicate C actions and display of C actions
- Language switching of the WinCC user interface language

#### NOTICE

##### Preventing inconsistencies

Changes to the data created and configured by the powerrate Wizard may result in inconsistencies in data management. This may affect the functioning of the powerrate Wizard.

Avoid making changes to the components created by the powerrate Wizard.

### Permitted characters in tag names / block names

Do not use special characters in tag names and block names.  
Only use the following characters and numbers:

- a ... z
- 0 ... 9
- "\_" or "-" for separators

"@" is reserved for system tags.

### User archives for load management

#### Units for energy and power

The user archives contain the unit for the energy or power to be monitored in the columns for energy and power parameters. By default, "kWh" or "kW" is entered in these columns.

If you use different units, change the text in the columns accordingly.

#### Importing a default priority list

Using a default priority list for load management in the user archives may result in an error due to performance reasons. Import is then not possible.

In this case, you can carry out import manually. The files for the import of the priority list are located in the WinCC installation directory "...\\WinCC\\powerrate\\config".

## ANSI C actions (Global Script)

### Refreshing a display

After the wizard has run, the display of the C actions may not be refreshed.

To refresh the display and display all the C actions in the project, close the WinCC Explorer.

### Duplicate C actions

If you are using powerrate in an already existing project, there may be some duplicate C actions after the first execution of the wizard. The wizard assigns fixed names to the C actions, which may differ from the names selected by the user.

Delete the original C actions in the Global Script C Editor to ensure that only the C actions created by the wizard exist.

If you have changed the trigger times in the existing C actions, apply the changes to the newly created C actions.

## Language Change

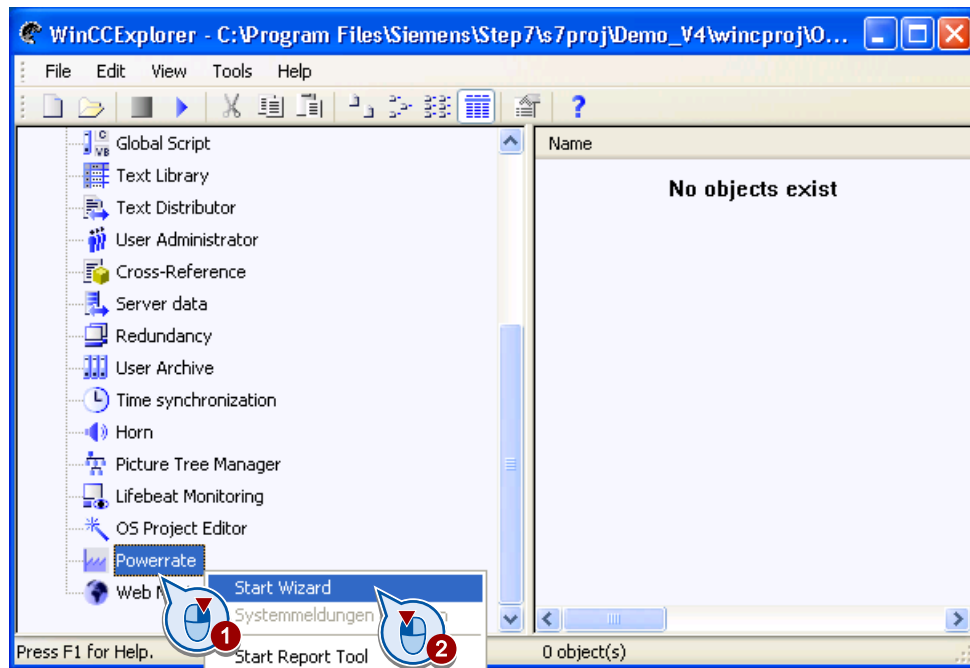
If you change the WinCC user interface language, the original language continues to be displayed in the Wizard. In order to switch from German to English, for example, close the WinCC Explorer and start it again.

## Requirements

- "Compile OS" was executed.
- The OS project editor has been run.
- All WinCC editors and STEP 7 editors are closed.
- The WinCC project is deactivated in Runtime.
- The data in STEP 7 and WinCC are consistent.

## Procedure

1. After installation of powerrate, the WinCC Explorer contains the entry "Powerrate". Select the "Start" command in the "Powerrate" shortcut menu.



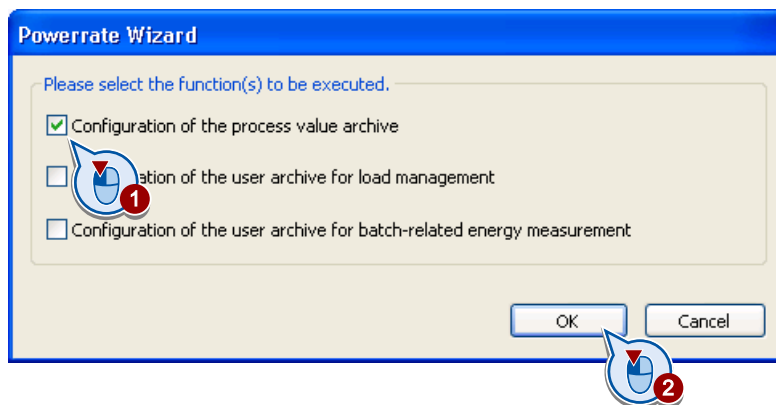
2. Select the required actions:

- Configuration of process value archive
- Configuration of user archives for load management
- Configuration of user archives for batch-related energy measurement.

You can select one or more options.

The "Configure process value archive" option must be run for every new configuration.

3. Confirm your selection with "OK".



The powerrate Wizard runs and automatically configures all the required powerrate components in the WinCC project.

**Note**

For performance reasons, use the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block to send archive data whenever possible.



## Result

The data required for SIMATIC powerrate is created in the WinCC project.

You can configure the process pictures, process value archives and user archives.

The powerrate wizard reports any errors after execution. For information on this topic, refer to "Diagnostics of the powerrate wizard (Page 71)".

## See also

Applying changes in the STEP 7 project with the powerrate wizard (Page 69)

## 2.4.6 Applying changes in the STEP 7 project with the powerrate wizard

### Introduction

If changes are made to the STEP 7 configuration, you have to restart the wizard.

The powerrate Wizard then updates the configuration data of the WinCC project.

Proceed step-by-step when you apply the changes in STEP 7. If you change the name of the S7 program or project name, start powerrate Wizard as the first step. Change the configuration in your project or in the blocks as the second step.

#### CAUTION

##### Data loss when changing tags and IDs

Changing tags or IDs in the STEP 7 project may result in data loss when you run the powerrate Wizard.

The existing archive tags and archives are deleted and created again if changes are made to the following blocks or inputs:

- PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA: Input AR\_EVID
- PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND: Input AR\_EVID
- PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM: Inputs ARSNO\_C / ARSNO\_S / ARSNO\_V
- PRE\_LMGGM / PR3\_LMGGM: Input ARCH\_ID
- PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC: Input ARCH\_ID

##### Solution

Back up your archive data before starting the powerrate wizard.

## Requirements

- All WinCC editors and STEP 7 editors are closed.
- The WinCC project is deactivated in Runtime.

- The data in STEP 7 and WinCC are consistent.  
The following data may not be changed after creation by the powerrate Wizard:
  - C actions
  - Raw data tags for the archive data link
- The S7 program name, project name and the parameters of the AS blocks cannot all be changed at one time.

### Applying changes to the STEP 7 project

Start the powerrate Wizard in the "powerrate" shortcut menu in WinCC Explorer. Select the archives which you want to update.

The powerrate Wizard runs and carries out a change generation in WinCC. Only the changed components are changed, added or deleted in the WinCC project.

The powerrate Wizard reports any errors after execution. For information on this topic, refer to "Diagnostics of the powerrate wizard (Page 71)".

---

#### Note

##### Reaction to non-transferable changes

If the change to a component cannot be applied in the WinCC project, the component is deleted in the WinCC project and created again.

---

### Creating configuration data again

When the powerrate Wizard is running, it creates a configuration file in the path of the WinCC project:

- ..\powerrate\config\PRE\_Config.xml

Which objects were created and configured is documented in this file.

If you want to create one of these objects again, delete the XML file and run the powerrate Wizard again. This may be possible in the following cases, for example:

- A component created by the powerrate Wizard has been deleted.
- A C script created by the powerrate Wizard was subsequently changed and no longer runs.
- A raw data tag created by the powerrate Wizard was subsequently changed and can no longer be used.

### Creating PRE\_Config.xml

You can create all powerrate configuration data again:

1. Rename the PRE\_Config.xml file as a backup file.
2. Delete the components created by the powerrate wizard which were subsequently changed.
3. Start powerrate Wizard. Activate the required options.

The configuration data and the file PRE\_Config.xml are created again.  
The archives are also created again.

If necessary, check the diagnostics file.

### See also

Run powerrate wizard (Page 66)

## 2.4.7 Diagnostics of the powerrate wizard

### Introduction

The powerrate Wizard reports any errors after execution. These error messages are stored in a log file in the diagnostics folder of the WinCC installation directory:

- ..\WinCC\diagnose\PRE\_Config\_YYYYMMDD.log

The table lists the error messages, their meaning and appropriate solutions.

To correct problems, it may be necessary to edit the configuration file "PRE\_Config.xml" of the powerrate Wizard. Instructions can be found under "Applying changes in the STEP 7 project with the powerrate wizard (Page 69)".

Log file messages

| Message   | Meaning   | Action  |
|---|---|---|
| No message when you run the Wizard for changes in the STEP 7 project.<br>The changes in the STEP 7 project could not be applied.  | The changes could not be applied.<br>Maybe the changes were not detected due to changes in configuration data in the WinCC project. | Check whether the block tags are created in WinCC.  |
| Error, User archive 'PR3_LMGM_PRIO_1' could not be queried: Error 1004, hr=0xC0048004   | The default values were not written to the user archive.<br>Possible cause is reduced performance when writing.                     | Import the files manually. They are located in the WinCC installation path "...WinCC\powerrate\config".     |
| Error, Data not completed for inst type <block>; inst name <instance data block>  | The instance data block is not fully configured.  | Edit the specified instance data block or the call of the specified block and restart the powerrate Wizard. |
| Error, Error in APConnect: E1= 0x00000003 ; E2= 0x00000000 ; There is no connection to the script control. Possibly no connection setup took place. (bRet), File:.\WinCCConnection.cpp, Line:2693 | No connection to WinCC project.   | Open the WinCC project.   |
| Error,Instance <Block> of type <type> with ARCH ID ist not unique   | There are multiple instances of the ARCH_ID input for the block type or block group, for example, for the LMGM blocks.              | Check and correct the ARCH_ID of the block groups used for all controllers in the project.                  |
| Error, No tag logging process variables for <Data block> could be created. No assigned <type> variable found  | No tags were created WinCC.   | In the SIMATIC Manager, check if the "Operating and monitoring" object property is enabled for the block.   |
| Error,SubNo<Subnumber> was already used for variable<tag name>  | Duplicate subnumbers ARSNO_S, ARSNO_C or ARSNO_V have been created.   | Check and change the subnumbers. The subnumbers must be unique within a PLC.                                |

See also

The powerrate wizard (Page 63)

Run powerrate wizard (Page 66)

## 2.4.8 Creating process screens

### Introduction

After the OS Project Editor is run, all the faceplates which you require for your WinCC project are located in the project path in the folder "GraCS".

The block icons of powerrate are located in the process picture "@Template\_pre.pdl". You can copy the required block icons from the template picture and use them in your process pictures.

### Creating process pictures

For the configuration of powerrate, copy the required block icons from the template to a process picture of your WinCC project. You configure the faceplates with the Dynamic Wizard.

You can use the pictures created with the OS Project Editor or you can create your own process pictures.

Open the Graphics Designer editor in the WinCC Explorer. Create a new process picture, or open an existing one.

Additional information regarding the creation and editing of process pictures can be found in the WinCC Information System under "Working with WinCC > Creating process pictures".

### Configuring faceplates for Runtime

To display the values of a block in Runtime, carry out the following steps:

1. Copy the corresponding faceplate from the template file to a WinCC process picture.
2. You connect the faceplate to a structure tag using the Dynamic Wizard.
3. Check whether the correct connection ID from NetPro is specified in the associated block as the input "ID\_1".

This procedure is identical for all powerrate faceplates.

A sample configuration is shown in the following section using the example of the PR3\_SUM block. See Configuring the faceplate for PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 99)

#### Set the object property "Operating and monitoring"

For the tags and messages to be created in WinCC, the "Operating and monitoring" object property must be activated for the instance data block of the HMI block. This property has already been set in the provided example.

If you want to set the object property manually or call new block instances, proceed as follows:

1. In the SIMATIC Manager, select the entry "Special object properties > Operating and monitoring..." from the shortcut menu of the instance data block.
2. Activate the option "Operating and monitoring" and confirm with "Save".

## 2.4.9 Faceplates in WinCC process pictures

### Introduction

SIMATIC powerrate provides functional and tested faceplates as examples for the configuration. You can customize these faceplates to meet the needs of your project. You configure the faceplates with the Graphics Designer. If required, you can add additional user objects.

The Block description (Page 211) section shows you the faceplates and provides the information you need to customize the faceplates, for example, the interfaces of blocks and the control and display functions.

### User rights for faceplates

User groups are created in each WinCC project and assigned specific user rights. You need appropriate authorizations to work with faceplates. To configure a faceplate, the user must be a member of the "SIMATIC HMI" user group. The rights of the "SIMATIC HMI Viewer" user group are sufficient for read access. For more information, refer to the WinCC installation notes under "Defining access authorization in operating systems".

### Symbols

There is an icon for the following faceplates:

- Energy measurement blocks PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM
- Load management blocks PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM, PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x
- Switch blocks PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH
- Blocks for PAC devices PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC.

### Group display / loop display

The group display is opened using the icon. A group display and a loop display with all required pictures is available for each of the following blocks:

- Energy measurement blocks PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM
- Switch blocks PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH
- Blocks for PAC devices PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC.

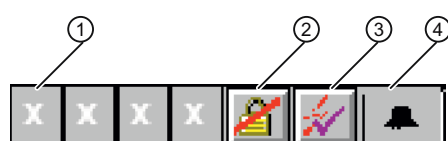
For additional information, refer to the WinCC online help, keyword "loop display".

### Process picture"@Overview.pdl"

The picture is a component of the following basic pictures:

- @PG\_PRE\_xxx\_OVERVIEW.PDL
- @PG\_PR3\_xxx\_OVERVIEW.PDL
- @PL\_PRE\_xxx\_OVERVIEW.PDL
- @PL\_PR3\_xxx\_OVERVIEW.PDL

The picture contains the following buttons:



- (1) Group display
- (2) Message lock (MSG\_LOCK)
- (3) Message acknowledgment
- (4) Message suppression (QMSG\_SUP)

### Process picture"@PCS7\_Trend.pdl"

You can connect a faceplate to a trend.

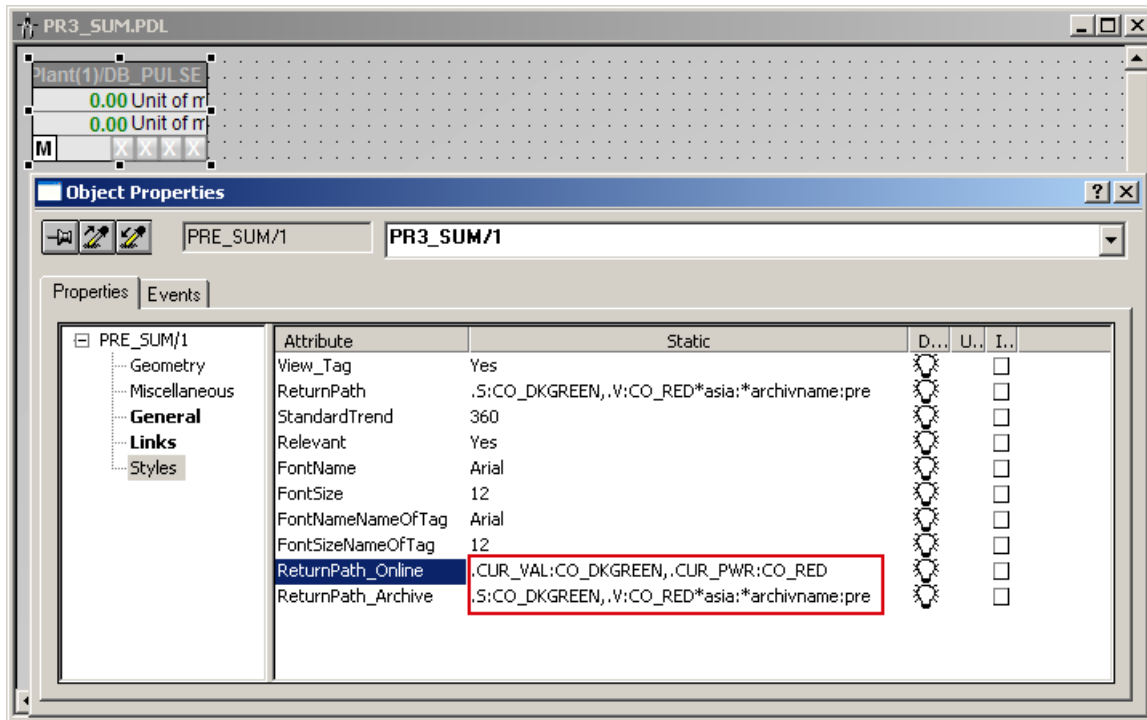
Using the WinCC OnlineTrendControl you can create additional trends for other types of display, for example, a comparison of a trend value over several time ranges.

To do this, configure the "ReturnPath" and "StandardTrend" properties at the icon.

|                 | Parameters      | Explanation  |
|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| • StandardTrend | 2               | Online values with 5 min time axis   |
|                 | > 2             | Archive values with time axis of the value entered (in min)                            |
| • ReturnPath    | .S              | Structural element name starting with a full stop                                      |
|                 | :               | Separators   |
|                 | CO_GREEN        | Color for trend  |
|                 |                 | Add color to the structural element name for other trends (e.g. .S:CO_GREEN,.V:CO_RED) |
|                 | *asia           | Skip the server prefix in the archive tag name   |
|                 | :               | Separators   |
|                 | *archivname:pre | Archive name of pre-archive  |

**Trend connection for the faceplate PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM**

A dynamic selection is made for the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM faceplate to determine whether the online values or archive tags are to be accessed. Configure each of the ReturnPath\_Online properties for the online values or for the ReturnPath\_Archive archive tags.



**See also**

Icons in WinCC process pictures (Page 77)



## 2.4.10 Icons in WinCC process pictures

### Introduction

The diagrams of the block icons are schematic diagrams.

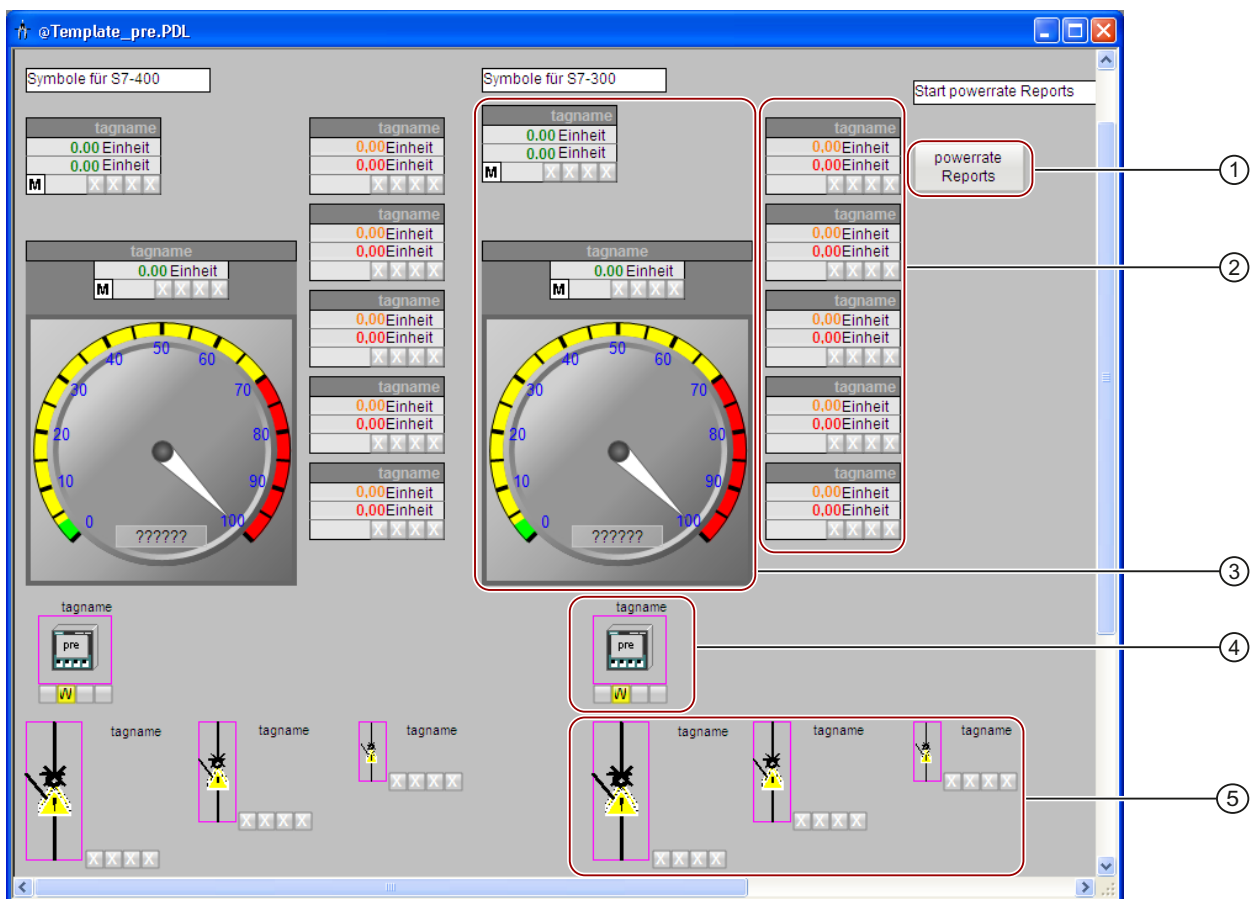
### Templates @Template\_PRE.pdl

The block icons are contained in the template picture @Template\_PRE.pdl.

To be able to use the "Update block icons" function in the Graphics Designer, you have to copy the block icons of the @Template\_PRE.pdl file into @Template.pdl.

There are different faceplates for S7-300 and S7-400. The S7-400 faceplates are used for WinAC RTX 2010.

Ensure that you copy the correct faceplate.



- |   |                       |   |
|---|-----------------------|---|
| ① | powerrate Reports     | Button for opening the "powerrate Reports" editor                   |
| ② | PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM   | Visualization for load management                                   |
| ③ | PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM     | Visualization for acquisition of measured energy values             |
| ④ | PRE_PAC / PR3_PAC     | Visualization for the power monitoring devices, PAC3200 and PAC4200 |
| ⑤ | PRE_SWTCH / PR3_SWTCH | Visualization for the general switches                              |

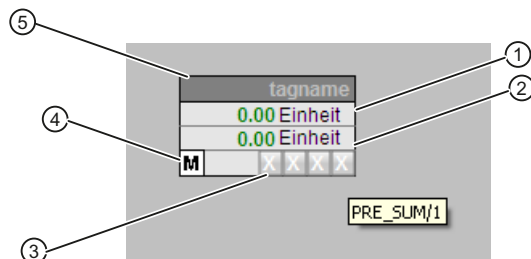
### Different variants of block icons

There may be several variants of block icons for one measuring point. These variants are distinguished by the "type" attribute: The value of this attribute describes the variant. For example, if you look at a variant of the block icon for a measuring point for energy measurement, you will find the value "@PRE\_SUM/2". You use the part of the value displayed after the "/" to control which variant of the block icon is used.

### Connection to the measuring point

There is one icon for the various blocks that is linked to the associated measuring point using the Dynamic Wizard "Connect faceplate with measuring point" in the WinCC Graphics Designer.

The icons contain the following visible information:



- ① Current value, dependent on block type
- ② Current value, dependent on block type
- ③ Group display (EventState)
- ④ Manual/automatic mode (QMAN\_AUT)
- ⑤ Tag name

### See also

Configuring the faceplate for PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 99)

## 2.4.11 Changing picture layout with Basic Process Control

### Introduction

When you create process pictures with Basic Process Control, a special picture layout is created by default with the overview area, work area and a button area.



- (1) Overview area
- (2) Work area
- (3) Button area

### Changing the process picture layout

Proceed as follows to change the picture layout:

1. Make a backup copy of the configuration file.  
The configuration file named "<Layout name>.cfg" is located in the directory ".\WinCC\Options\<Layout name>". The layout name corresponds to the name of the layout selected in the OS Project Editor.
2. Open the configuration file.
3. Edit the graphic data or coordinates of the overview area, work area and button area and save the configuration file.
4. Run the OS Project Editor. This causes the modified layout to be accepted.

You can find additional information in the WinCC Information System under "Options for Process Control > Graphic Object Update Wizard > Structure of the configuration file".

### Example of an unedited configuration file

```
[Coordinates]
Monitorwidth=1280
MonitorHeight=1024

OverviewFieldLeft=0
OverviewFieldTop=0
OverviewFieldRight=1280
OverviewFieldBottom=148
OverviewFramewidth=4

workFieldLeft=0
workFieldTop=148
workFieldRight=1280
workFieldBottom=973
workFieldFramewidth=4

ButtonFieldLeft=0
ButtonFieldTop=973
ButtonFieldRight=1280
ButtonFieldBottom=1024
ButtonFieldFramewidth=4
```

- (1) Overview area
- (2) Work area
- (3) Button area

### Example of an edited configuration file

The button and overview areas are hidden in this configuration file.

```
[Coordinates]
Monitorwidth=1280
MonitorHeight=1024

overviewFieldLeft=0
overviewFieldTop=0
overviewFieldRight=0
overviewFieldBottom=
overviewFramewidth=4

workFieldLeft=0
workFieldTop=0
workFieldRight=1280
workFieldBottom=1024
workFieldFramewidth=4

ButtonFieldLeft=0
ButtonFieldTop=0
ButtonFieldRight=0
ButtonFieldBottom=0
ButtonFieldFramewidth=4
```

- (1) Overview area
- (2) Work area
- (3) Button area

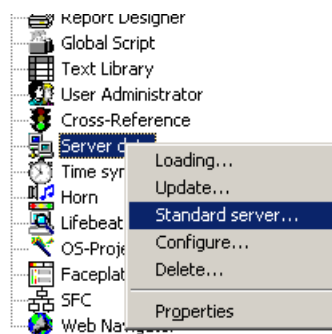
## 2.4.12 Use in a redundant system

### Setting the standard server for an S7-400

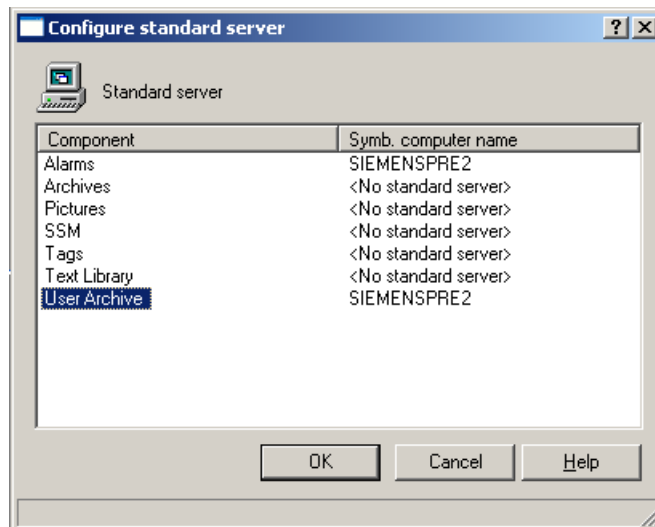
If you use SIMATIC powerrate in a redundant system, you must configure the standard server for the user archives.

Proceed as follows:

1. Select the command "Standard server" in the "Serverdata" shortcut menu of the WinCC Explorer.

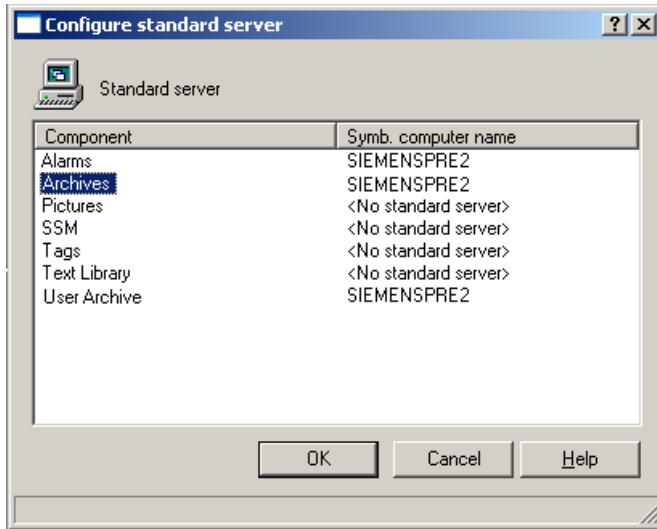


2. Set the standard server for the "User Archive" component.



### Setting the standard server for an S7-300

If you are using an S7-300 and are using the block PR3\_AR\_DATA to send data, you must configure the standard server for the user archives and for the archives:



#### Note

For performance reasons, use the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block to send archive data whenever possible.

If you use the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block, you have to configure the standard server only for the user archive.

For additional information, refer to "Setting the standard server for a S7-400".

### Deactivate redundancy

The "Redundancy" tag group is created in a redundant WinCC project.

If you disable redundancy in WinCC, you have to delete the "Redundancy" tag group from the internal tags.

## 2.4.13 Use with the WinCC/WebNavigator option

### Introduction

You can also use SIMATIC powerrate with the WinCC/WebNavigator option.

### Requirements

- You kept to the following sequence during installation:

1. WebNavigator Server
2. SIMATIC powerrate

If you install SIMATIC powerrate on a Web server, the required plug-ins for the Web client are also installed.

### Adapting WinCC projects

You need to adapt the WinCC projects to use the WinCC/WebNavigator option:

1. Select the "Web settings" command in the shortcut menu of the "Web Navigator" component in the WinCC Explorer.
2. In the "Compatibility" tab, select the "Picture name and path" option.
3. Install the powerrate Web plug-in on the Web client.

### Result

You can access the icons and faceplates of SIMATIC powerrate via a Web client.

## 2.5 Configuring measurement points with PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

### 2.5.1 The PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block

#### Introduction

The PR3\_SUM / PRE\_SUM block is used to configure the measurement and processing of the energy values. The block is the interface to the operator station (OS).

The procedure using PR3\_SUM is described in this section. The description also applies to PRE\_SUM when an S7-400 is used.

---

#### Note

As of SIMATIC powerrate V4.0 SP1, the blocks PR3\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ and PR3\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ are available to acquire pulses and counter values. You set these blocks upstream of the PR3\_SUM / PRE\_SUM block.

It is best to use this variant to acquire pulses and counter values.

---



## Important inputs

Use the INP\_SEL input to specify the format of the energy value to be measured for the PR3\_SUM / PRE\_SUM block. The input values are either pulse or counter value in the acquisition for additional calculations. A 15-minute average power demand and the energy consumed, for example, are displayed at the outputs.

**Network 1:** Pulse input

Comment:

```

CALL "PR3_SUM" , "DB_PULSE"
FIFO      := "DB_FIFO".FIFO
SAMPLE_T  := #SAMPLE_T
RUNUPCYC := 10
INP_SEL   := 0
CSF       := FALSE
① VALUE_P := "SIMULATION".TRIG_PULSE
QC_P      :=
① VALUE_D :=
QC_D      :=
② VALUE_R :=
QC_R      :=
WEIGHT_P  := 1.000000e+000
WEIGHT_A  :=
MAX_CNT   :=
CALC_FN   :=
③ ACTUAL1 :=
QC_ACT1   :=
ACTUAL2   :=
QC_ACT2   :=
ACTUAL3   :=
QC_ACT3   :=
CALC_P0   :=
CALC_P1   :=
CALC_P2   :=
CALC_P3   :=
ZERO_CUT  :=
ARSNO_S   := W#16#1
ARSNO_V   := W#16#101
ARSNO_C   :=

```

0 = Count pulse

1 = Integer counter

2 = Floating-point counter

3 = Calculation

An energy value is measured with the values 0, 1 and 2 at the INP\_SEL input.

Power is measured with the value 3 at the INP\_SEL input.

**Important outputs**

|   |             |    |
|---|-------------|----|
|   | QMANOP      | := |
|   | QAUTOP      | := |
| ① | LAST_VAL    | := |
|   | QC_LAST_VAL | := |
| ② | CUR_VAL     | := |
|   | QC_CUR_VAL  | := |
| ③ | EST_VAL     | := |
|   | QC_EST_VAL  | := |
| ④ | CUR_PWR     | := |
|   | QC_CUR_PWR  | := |
| ⑤ | AVG_PWR     | := |
|   | QC_AVG_PWR  | := |
| ⑥ | EST_PWR     | := |
|   | QC_EST_PWR  | := |
|   | QMSG_ERR    | := |

- 1 = Total energy value of the preceding time period
- 2 = Cumulative energy value of the current time period
- 3 = Projected accumulated energy value of the current time period
- 4 = Current power value
- 5 = Average power demand of the preceding time period
- 6 = Projected average power demand of the current time period

### SYNC\_PER input of the PR3\_SYNC block

You configure the time interval for the synchronization period using the SYNC\_PER inputs. The time interval is set at the REQ\_PER input in the PR3\_SYNC block.

**Network 1:** synchronization period

```

Comment:

CALL "PR3_SYNC" , "DB_SYNC_15MIN"
SAMPLE_T:=#SAMPLE_T
RUNUPCYC:=10
EXT_EN :=FALSE
EXT_SYNC:=FALSE
REQ_PER :=9.000000e+002
REQ_T :=1.000000e+000
QPARAMF :=
SYNC_OUT:=
SYNC_PER:=
SYNC_TS :=
CUR_TS :=

```

The SYNC\_PER output of PR3\_SYNC is connected to the SYNC\_PER input of PR3\_SUM.

**Network 1:** Pulse input

```

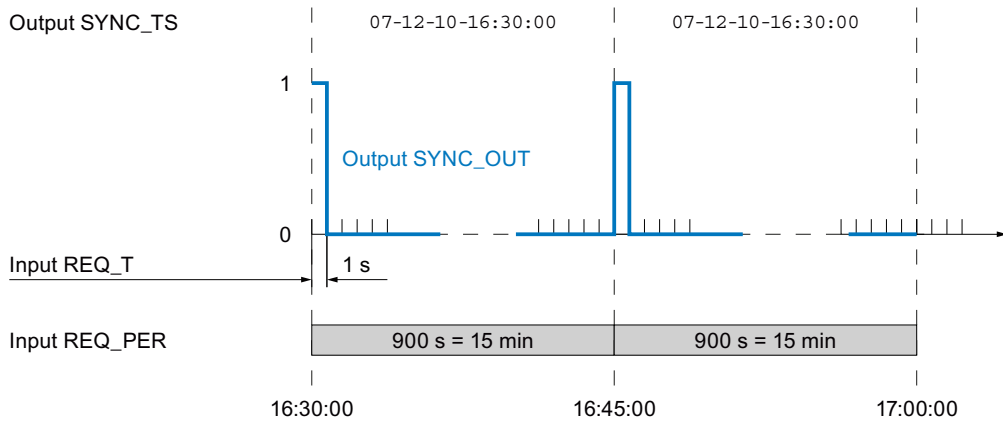
Comment:

CALL "PR3_SUM" , "DB_PULSE"
FIFO :=#DB_FIFO.FIFO
SAMPLE_T :=#SAMPLE_T
RUNUPCYC :=10
INP_SEL :=0
CSF :=FALSE
VALUE_P :="SIMULATION".TRIG_Pulse
QC_P :=
VALUE_D :=
QC_D :=
VALUE_R :=
QC_R :=
WEIGHT_P :=1.000000e+000
WEIGHT_A :=
MAX_CNT :=
CALC_FN :=
ACTUAL1 :=
QC_ACT1 :=
ACTUAL2 :=
QC_ACT2 :=
ACTUAL3 :=
QC_ACT3 :=
CALC_P0 :=
CALC_P1 :=
CALC_P2 :=
CALC_P3 :=
ZERO_CUT :=
ARSNO_S :=W#16#1
ARSNO_V :=W#16#101
ARSNO_C :=
PER_T :=
SYNC_PER :="DB_SYNC_15MIN".SYNC_PER
SYNC_P :="DB_SYNC_15MIN".SYNC_OUT
SYNC_TS :="DB_SYNC_15MIN".SYNC_TS
MANOP_EN :=TRUE
AUTOP_EN :=TRUE
AUTMAN_EN :=TRUE

```

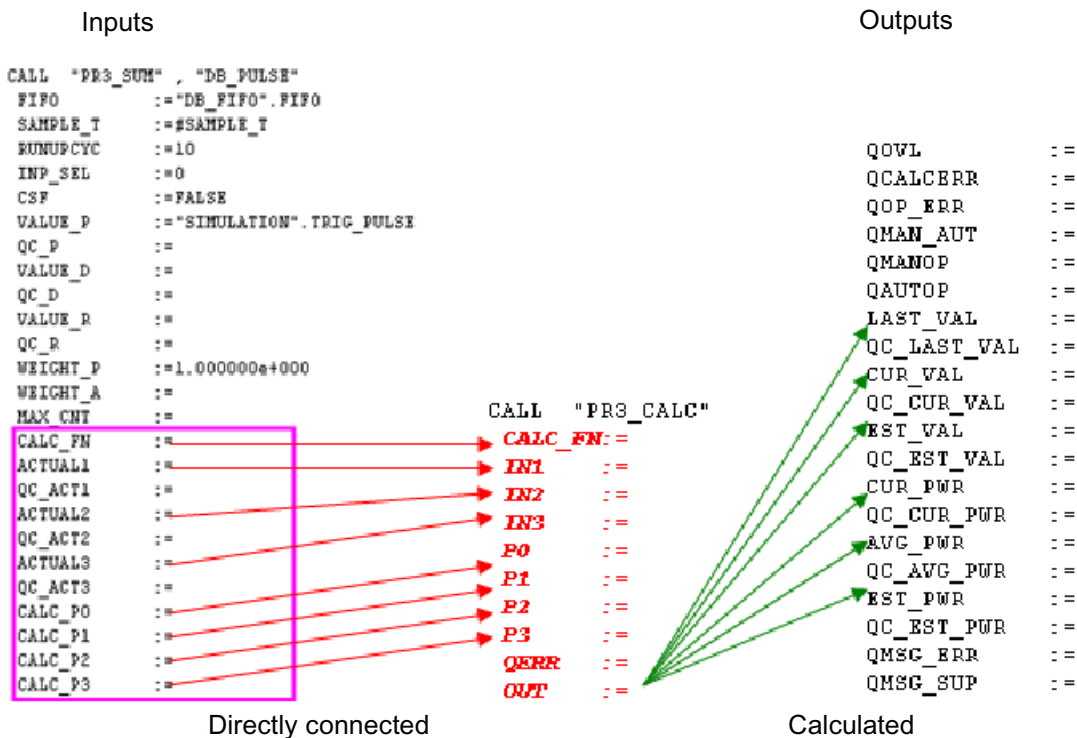
**Time interval (synchronization period)**

The average power demand and energy consumed during a period are displayed at the outputs, for example, in 15-minute intervals in accordance with the time interval. For additional information on configuring the time interval, refer to "Function - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC (Page 394)".



**PRE blocks with calculation function**

The PR3\_CALC block is called internally by the PR3\_SUM block. The following figure shows the connection between PR3\_SUM and PR3\_CALC:



**Calculation algorithm**

The PR3\_CALC function contains the calculation algorithms which are used when forming measured values for the PR3\_SUM function block.

The PR3\_CALC function is available in the library as a source. You can extend PR3\_CALC to include additional calculations. The interface of the function must not be changed.

For additional information, refer to "Function - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC (Page 250)".

**See also**

Configuring the faceplate for PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 99)

The PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block with interconnection from PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ block (Page 90)

The PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block with interconnection from the PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ block (Page 93)

### 2.5.2 The PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block with interconnection from PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ block

#### Introduction

The PRE\_BIN\_ACQ block is used to configure the acquisition of pulsed energy values.

#### Important inputs of the PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PRE\_BIN\_ACQ block

Use the INP\_SEL input to specify the format of the energy value to be measured, such as pulse or edge, for the PRE\_BIN\_ACQ block.

**Netzwerk 1:** Pulse acquisition

Kommentar:

```
CALL "PRE_BIN_ACQ" , "DB_PULSE_ACQ"  
CONSUMER_STATUS:=  
VALUE           :=E0.2  
QC              :=  
INP_SEL         :=  
CSF             :=  
UNIT            :=1  
INPUT_PER_UNIT :=1  
PER_T           :=1.000000e+000  
ZERO_CUT        :=  
SAMPLE_T        :=#SAMPLE_T  
QPARAMF         :=  
QBAD            :=  
QSIM            :=  
CUR_VAL_D       :=  
QC_CUR_VAL_D    :=  
MAX_VAL_D       :=  
CUR_VAL_R       :=  
QC_CUR_VAL_R    :=  
MAX_VAL_R       :=  
CUR_PWR         :=  
QC_CUR_PWR      :=  
RESET          :=
```

### Acquisition period

Unlike the PRE\_SUM block, the PRE\_BIN\_ACQ block has an acquisition period that adjusts itself to the signal input.

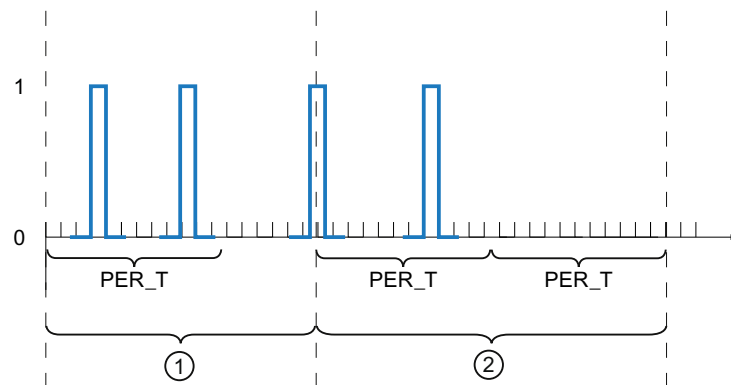
The PER\_T parameter is used to define the minimum acquisition period. The number of incoming pulses or edges is counted during this period.

To calculate the current power, the block waits until the next pulse arrives or the time interval  $PER\_T * ZERO\_CUT$  has expired.

If the consumer is switched off ( $CONSUMER\_STATUS = FALSE$ ), the time interval is shortened.

The following occurs at this point of time:

- The acquisition period is closed.
- The current power is calculated (average power throughout the acquisition period).
- A new acquisition period starts.



- ① The minimum acquisition period PER\_T has expired. A new pulse arrives before the expiry of the time interval  $PER\_T * ZERO\_CUT$ . The power is calculated. The new acquisition period starts after this.
- ② The maximum time interval  $PER\_T * ZERO\_CUT$  has expired. Since no new pulse has arrived, the counter state from the minimum acquisition period is used.

### Interconnection of the PRE\_SUM block

The PRE\_SUM block is interconnected as follows:

```
Netzwerk 1: Pulse input
Kommentar:

CALL "PRE_SUM" , "DB_PULSE"
FIFO      := "DB_FIFO1".FIFO
SAMPLE_T := #SAMPLE_T
RUNUPCYC := 10
INP SEL  := 2
CSF      :=
VALUE_P  :=
QC_P     :=
VALUE_D  :=
QC D     :=
VALUE_R  := "DB_PULSE_ACQ".CUR_VAL_R
QC R     := "DB_PULSE_ACQ".QC CUR VAL R
WEIGHT P :=
WEIGHT_A := 1.000000e+000
MAX CNT  := "DB_PULSE_ACQ".MAX VAL R
CALC_FN  :=
ACTUAL1  :=
QC_ACT1  :=
ACTUAL2  :=
QC_ACT2  :=
ACTUAL3  :=
QC_ACT3  :=
CALC P0  := "DB_PULSE_ACO".CUR PWR
CALC P1  :=
CALC P2  :=
CALC P3  :=
ZERO CUT :=
ARSNO_S  := W#16#1
ARSNO_V  := W#16#101
ARSNO_C  :=
PER T    := 1.000000e+001
```

The PER\_T parameter from the PRE\_SUM block should be equal to or greater than the PER\_T parameter from the PRE\_BIN\_ACQ block.

### See also

PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ: Acquisition of measured energy values (Page 241)



### 2.5.3 The PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block with interconnection from the PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ block

#### Introduction

The PRE\_INT\_ACQ block is used to configure the acquisition of integer energy values.

#### Important inputs of the PRE\_INT\_ACQ block

Use the UNIT input to specify the unit of the input integer counter for the PRE\_INT\_ACQ block.

Netzwerk 2 : Integer acquisition

Kommentar:

```
CALL "PRE_INT_ACQ" , "DB_INT_ACQ"
CONSUMER_STATUS:=
VALUE_D          :=ED4
QC_D             :=
CSF              :=
UNIT             :=L#1
PER_T            :=1.000000e+000
ZERO_CUT        :=
SAMPLE_T        :=#SAMPLE_T
QPARAMF         :=
QBAD             :=
QSIM            :=
CUR_VAL_D       :=
QC_CUR_VAL_D    :=
MAX_VAL_D       :=
CUR_VAL_R       :=
QC_CUR_VAL_R    :=
MAX_VAL_R       :=
CUR_PWR         :=
QC_CUR_PWR      :=
RESET           :=
```

The input integer value is converted to kWh, kvarh or m3 at the output.

**Acquisition period**

Unlike the PRE\_SUM block, the PRE\_INT\_ACQ block has an acquisition period that adjusts itself to the signal input.

The PER\_T parameter is the minimum acquisition period. The difference between the start counter state and the end counter state is calculated during this period.

To calculate the current power, the block waits until there is a new counter state or one of the following termination conditions occurs:

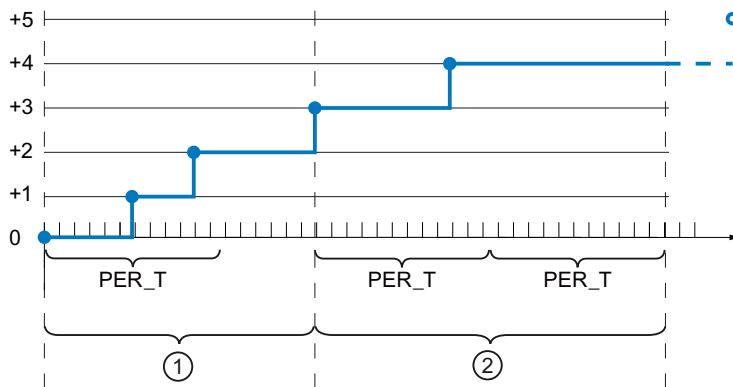
- The maximum time interval PER\_T \* ZERO\_CUT has expired.
- The consumer is switched off. In this case, the CONSUMER\_STATUS parameter is set to FALSE .

If one of the two termination conditions occurs, the time interval is shortened.

The following occurs at this point of time:

- The acquisition period is closed.
- The current power (average power throughout the acquisition period) is calculated.
- A new acquisition period starts.

The following figure shows the acquisition in schematic form. The ZERO\_CUT parameter has the value "2":



- ① The minimum acquisition period PER\_T has expired. A new counter state occurs before the expiry of the time interval PER\_T \* ZERO\_CUT. The power is calculated. The new acquisition period starts after this.
- ② The maximum time interval PER\_T \* ZERO\_CUT has expired. Since no new counter state has arrived, the counter state from the minimum acquisition period is used.

## Interconnection of PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block

The PRE\_SUM block is interconnected as follows:

Netzwerk 2 : Integer counter

Kommentar:

```

CALL "PRE_SUM" , "DB_INTEGER"
FIFO      := "DB_FIFO2".FIFO
SAMPLE_T  := #SAMPLE_T
RUNUPCYC := 10
INP_SEL   := 1
CSF       :=
VALUE_P   :=
QC_P      :=
VALUE_D   := "DB_INT_ACQ".CUR_VAL_D
QC_D      := "DB_INT_ACQ".QC_D
VALUE_R   :=
QC_R      :=
WEIGHT_P  :=
WEIGHT_A  := 1.000000e+000
MAX_CNT   := "DB_INT_ACQ".MAX_VAL_R
CALC_FN   :=
ACTUAL1   :=
QC_ACT1   :=
ACTUAL2   :=
QC_ACT2   :=
ACTUAL3   :=
QC_ACT3   :=
CALC_P0   := "DB_INT_ACQ".CUR_PWR
CALC_P1   :=
CALC_P2   :=
CALC_P3   :=
ZERO_CUT  :=
ARSNO_S   := W#16#2
ARSNO_V   := W#16#102
ARSNO_C   := W#16#202
PER_T     := 1.000000e+001

```

The PER\_T parameter from PRE\_SUM block should be equal to or greater than the PER\_T parameter from the PRE\_INT\_ACQ block.

## See also

PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ: Acquisition of measured energy values (Page 245)

## 2.5.4 Creating an AS program for energy measurement

### Introduction

You need to create a suitable AS program to transfer values. Note the following information in this regard.

### Structure of the SYSTEM function

The "SYSTEM" function contains the call of the higher-level blocks which are responsible for time synchronization, data buffering and archiving.

### Calling the PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC block

Configuring the call of PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC for the various synchronization times:

- Synchronization type (internal/external)
- Time interval (synchronization period)
- Synchronization pulse duration

**Network 1:** Synchronization period

Comment:

```
CALL "PRE_SYNC" , "DB_SYNC_15MIN"  
SAMPLE_T:=#SAMPLE_T  
RUNUPCYC:=10  
EXT_EN :=FALSE  
EXT_SYNC:=FALSE  
REQ_PER :=9.000000e+002  
REQ_T :=1.000000e+000  
QPARAMF :=  
SYNC_OUT:=  
SYNC_PER:=  
SYNC_TS :=  
CUR_TS :=
```

### Call of the PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA block for the FIFO buffer

Configure the call of PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA for the FIFO buffer.

**Network 2:** FIFO

Comment:

```
CALL "PRE_FIFO_DATA" , "DB_FIFO"  
FIFO :=  
ITEM_LEN:=  
ITEM_NO :=
```

### Calling the PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA block

Configure the call of PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA for the communication with WinCC process value archive:

- FIFOInput: Allocation to the FIFO output of the PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA block
- Configuration of the monitoring time for the send operation SEND\_T:

The monitoring time must be at least as long as the necessary start-up time of WinCC Runtime.

#### NOTICE

##### Cancellation of archiving in case of a faulty configuration

The values in the PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA block are no longer processed if the configuration for a value is incorrect. Archiving can be cancelled, for example, when an archive is incorrectly configured or missing.

Before you start the project in WinCC Runtime, ensure that all required archive data are configured.

Network 3 : ARCHIVE

Comment:

```

CALL "PRE_AR_DATA" , "DB_ARCHIVE"      FB1063 / DB3      -- Archive data / I
FIFO      := "DB_FIFO".FIFO            DB2.DBW0        -- Number of FIFO
RUNUPCYC:=10
SAMPLE_T := #SAMPLE_T
SEND_T   := 3.000000e+001
AR_EVID  := DW#16#1
MSG_EVID := DW#16#2
QPARAMF :=
QERR     :=
QMSG_ERR:=
QMSG_SUP:=
MSG_STAT:=
MSG_ACK  :=
AR_STAT  :=
ACK_TEL  :=
    
```

Installation of PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block for measurement point

Configure the call of the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block for the measurement point:

- Connection with measured value
- Parameter transfer for time synchronization from the PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC block
- Transfer of the number of the FIFO DB from the PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA block
- Configuration of signal type/calculation parameter
- Parameter assignment for subnumbers of archive tags

The "ENERGY" function is created for energy measurement.  
An example call is implemented for each signal type.

```

Network 2: Integer counter
Comment:
CALL "PRE_SUM" , "DB INTEGER"
FIFO      := "DB_FIFO".FIFO
SAMPLE_T := #SAMPLE_T
RUNUPCYC := 10
INP_SEL  := 1
CSF      :=
VALUE_P  :=
QC_P     :=
VALUE_D  := ED4 // Integer input value
QC_D     :=
VALUE_R  :=
QC_R     :=
WEIGHT_P :=
WEIGHT_A := 1.000000e+000
MAX_CNT  := 6.553600e+004
CALC_FN  :=
ACTUAL1  :=
QC_ACT1  :=
ACTUAL2  :=
QC_ACT2  :=
ACTUAL3  :=
QC_ACT3  :=
CALC_P0  :=
CALC_P1  :=
CALC_P2  :=
CALC_P3  :=
ZERO_CUT :=
ARSNO_S  := #16#2
ARSNO_V  := #16#102
ARSNO_C  := #16#202
PER_T    := 1.000000e+001
SYNC_PER := "DB_SYNC_15MIN".SYNC_PER
SYNC_P   := "DB_SYNC_15MIN".SYNC_OUT
SYNC_TS  := "DB_SYNC_15MIN".SYNC_TS
MANOP_EN := TRUE
AUTOP_EN := TRUE
AUTMAN_EN := TRUE
HSC_EVID := DW#16#4
QPARAMF  :=
    
```

FB1061 / DB11  
 DB2.DBWO  
  
 DB1.DBD18  
 DB1.DBX16.1  
 P#DB1.DEX22.0

### Special considerations when using a S7-300 with the PR3\_AR\_DATA block

Note the following when configuring an S7-300:

#### Archive number AR\_EVID

The archive id has to be unique throughout the project.

---

#### Note

For performance reasons, use the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block to send archive data whenever possible.

---

### See also

PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA: Data interface for sending the archive data (Page 221)

## 2.5.5 Configuring the faceplate for PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

### Introduction

You use the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block to measure energy and display the values on the OS.

### Configuring blocks for Runtime

For each configured PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block, create a "PRE\_SUM/1" or "PR3\_SUM/1" faceplate in WinCC and connect it to the corresponding structure tag.

To display the values of a block icon in Runtime, copy the appropriate faceplate icon from the template file to a WinCC process picture. You connect the faceplate to a structure tag using the Dynamic Wizard.

This procedure is identical for all powerrate faceplates. For this reason, a sample configuration is shown using the example of the PR3\_SUM block.

### Block interconnection

The block supports the following counter types:

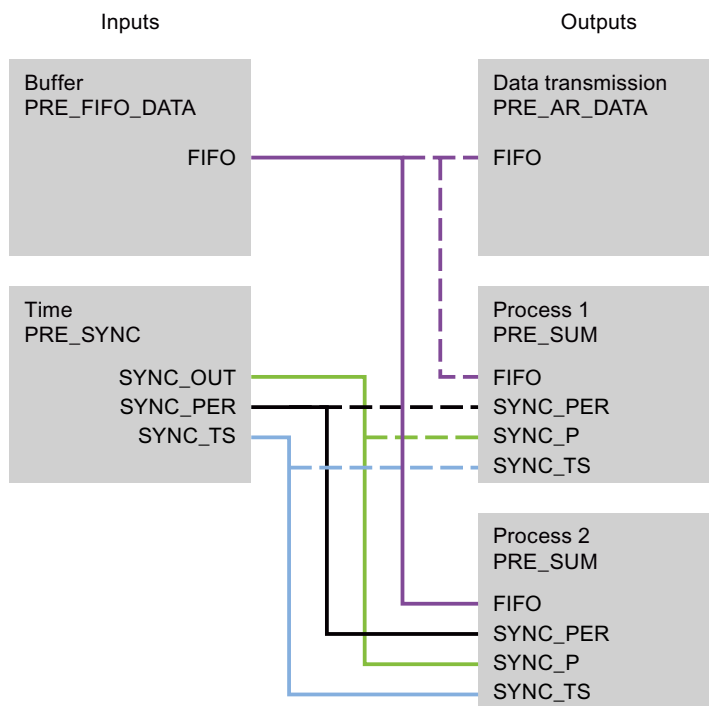
- Counter pulse
- Integer counter
- Floating-point counter
- Calculation

The average power demand and energy consumed during a period are displayed at the outputs, for example, in 15-minute intervals in accordance with the synchronization interval. For additional information on configuring the synchronization interval, refer to

Function - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC (Page 394).

For additional information about PR3\_SUM , refer to the block description  
Function - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 356).

The following figure show the basic interconnection of the system blocks with multiple PRE\_SUM blocks:



You can find additional information on the interconnection of inputs and outputs in the section "The PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block (Page 84)".

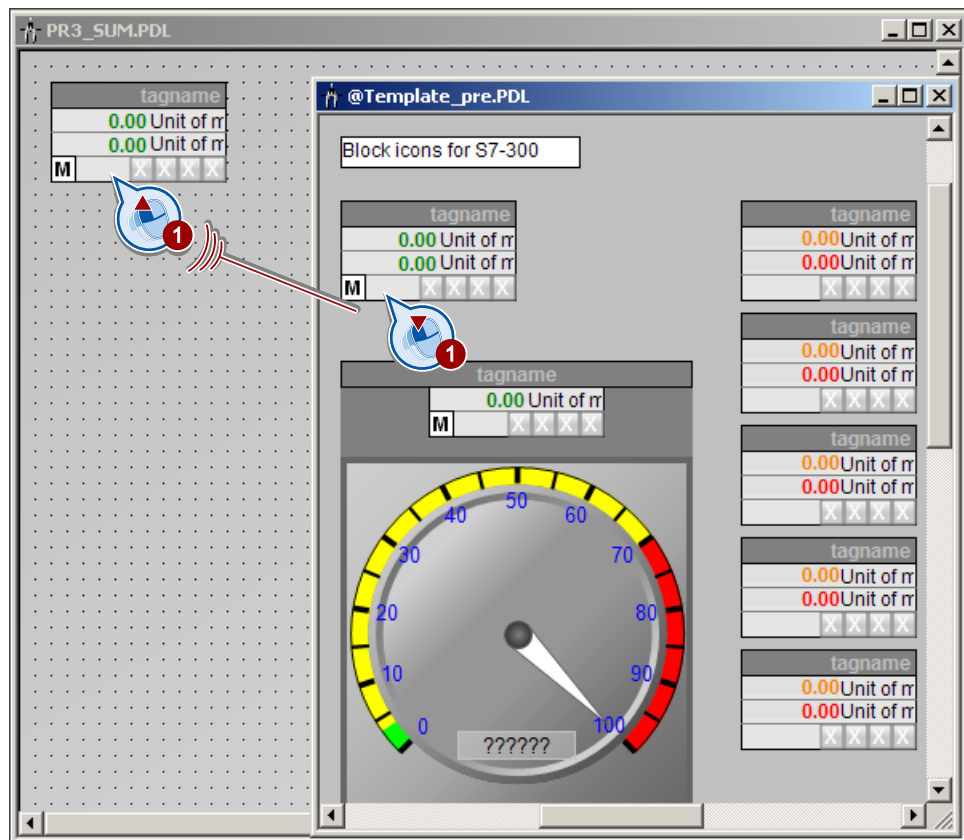


## Requirements

- "Compile OS" was executed.
- The OS project editor has been run.
- The powerrate wizard has been run.
- You have opened a process picture in the WinCC Graphics Designer in which the block icon is to be displayed.  
See also Creating process screens (Page 73)

## Procedure

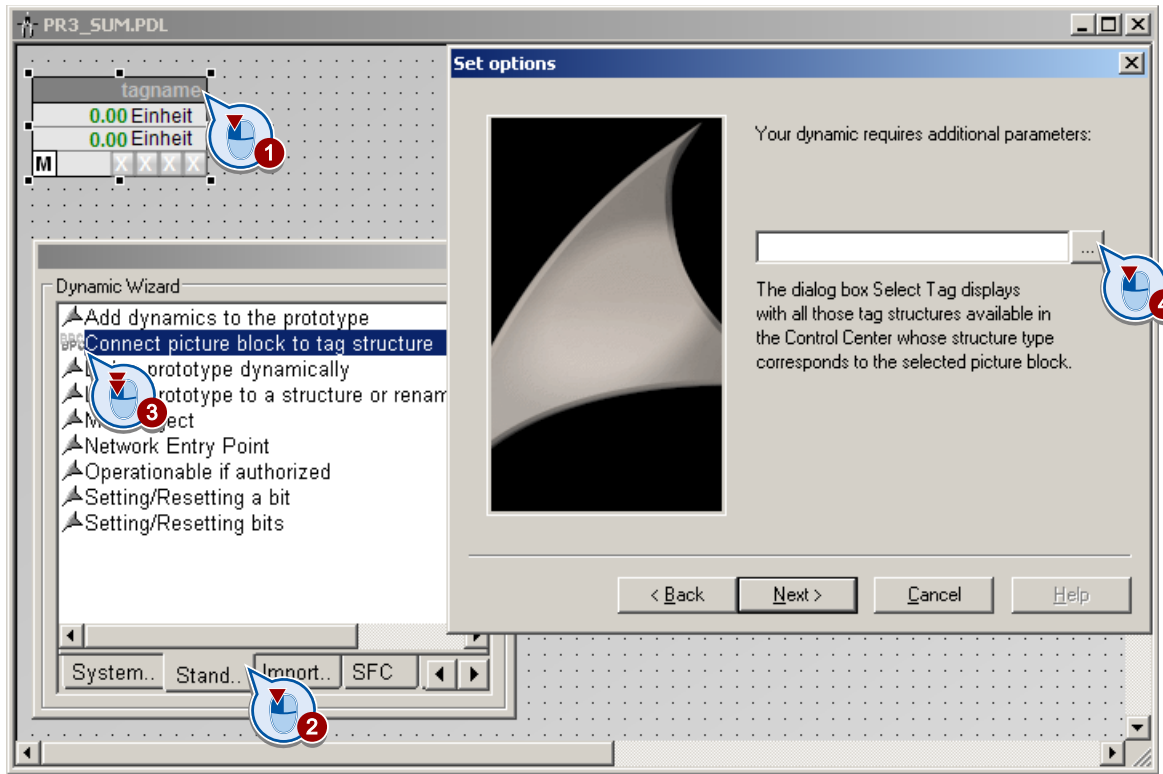
1. Copy the "PR3\_SUM/1" block icon into your process picture from the "@Template\_pre.PDL" template process picture.



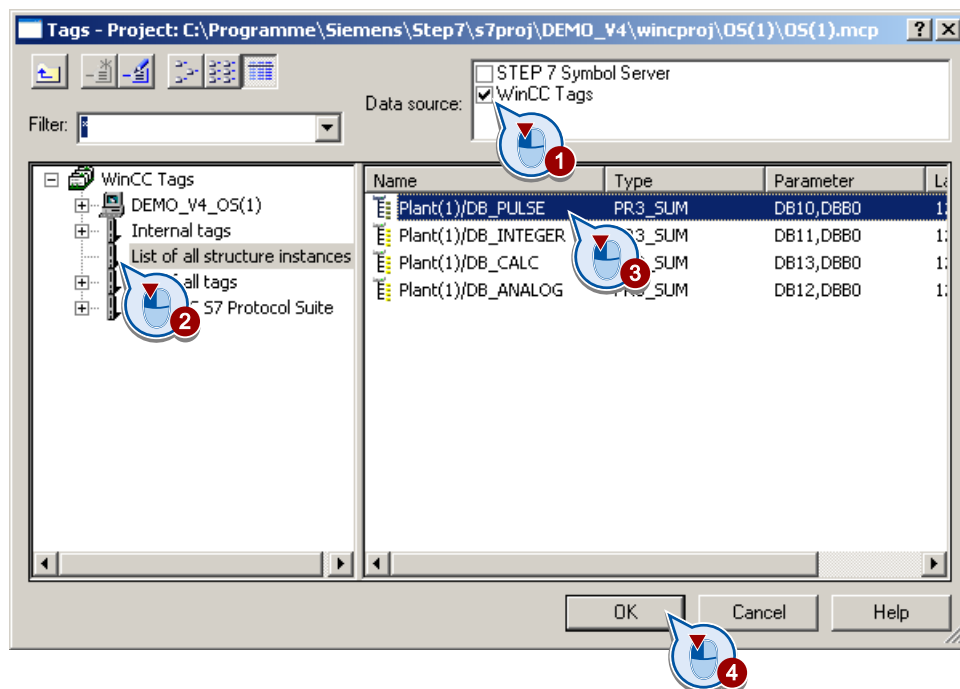
2.5 Configuring measurement points with PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

- 2. Select the block icon and start the "Interconnect faceplate with measurement point" Dynamic Wizard.

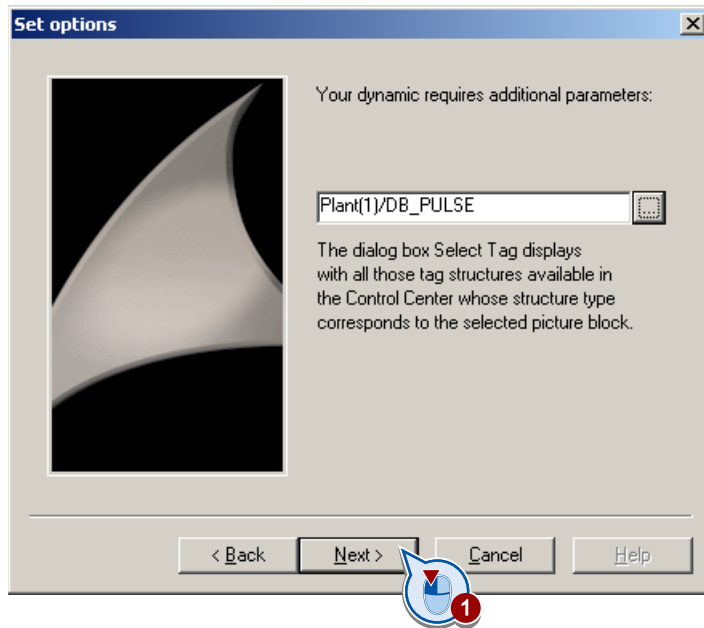
In the "Set options" window, open WinCC Tag Management.



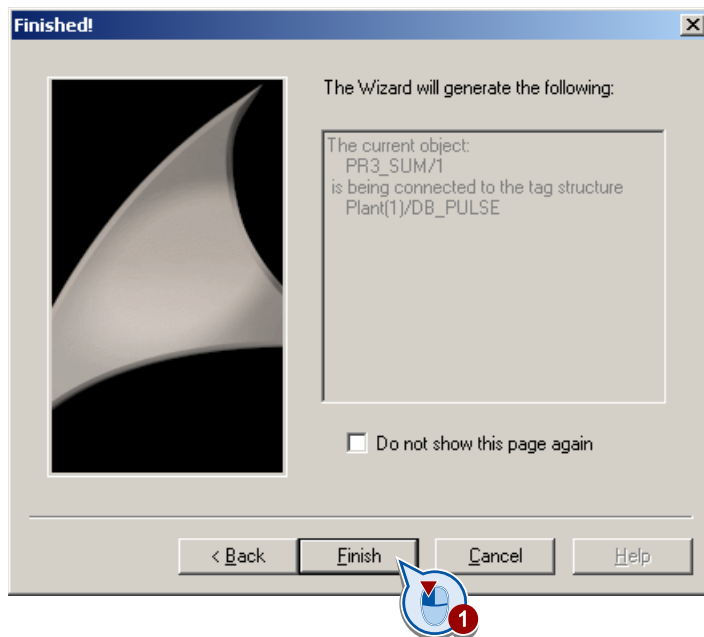
- 3. Select the "<tagname>/DB\_PULSE" structure tag.



4. Confirm with "Next".



5. End the Dynamic Wizard.



6. Repeat steps 1 to 5.

Connect the copied "PR3\_SUM" block icons with the following structure tags:

- <tagname>/DB\_INTEGER
- <tagname>/DB\_ANALOG
- <tagname>/DB\_CALC

"[kWh]" is entered as the default unit of the structure tags.

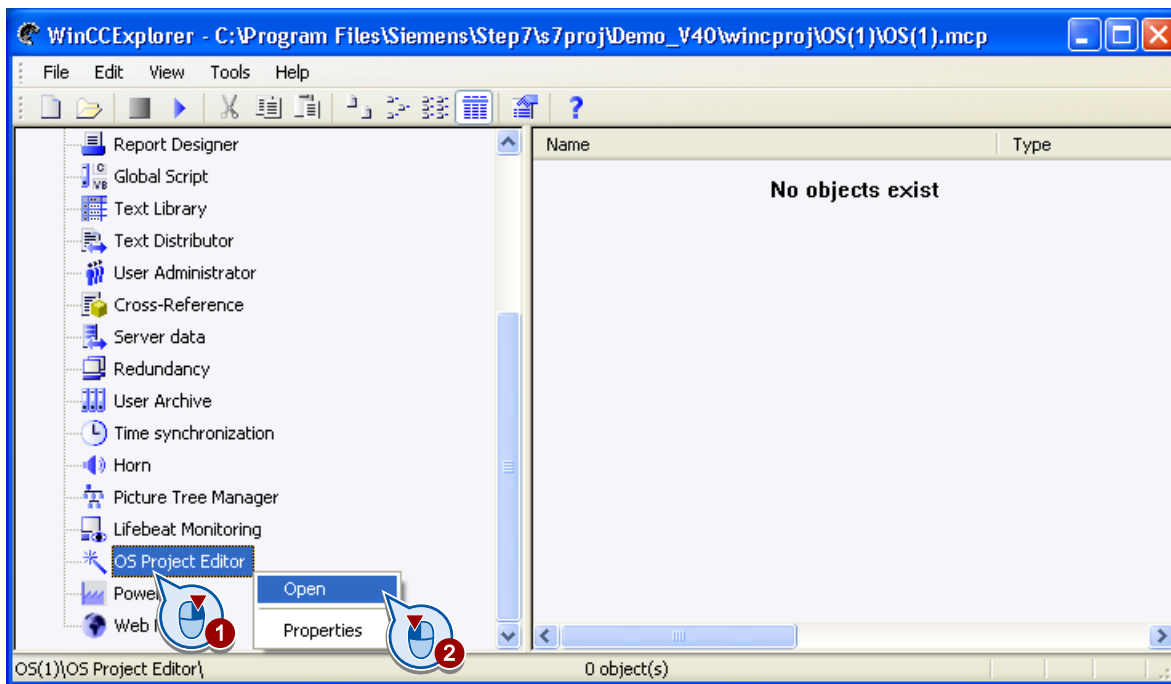
To change the units, start the Tag Logging editor. Open the "pre" archive from the shortcut menu of the tag properties. Change the comment.

The changed unit is displayed in the reports and the table views.

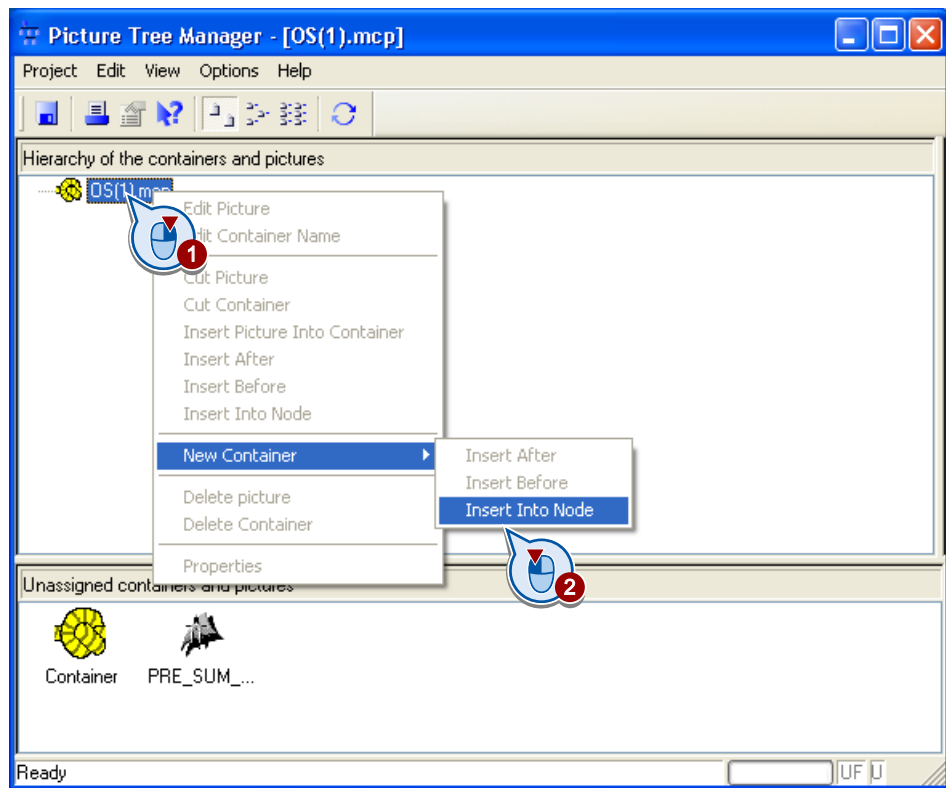
The change does not affect the "standard" view of the faceplate.

7. Save the process picture.

8. Open the "Picture Tree Manager" editor.



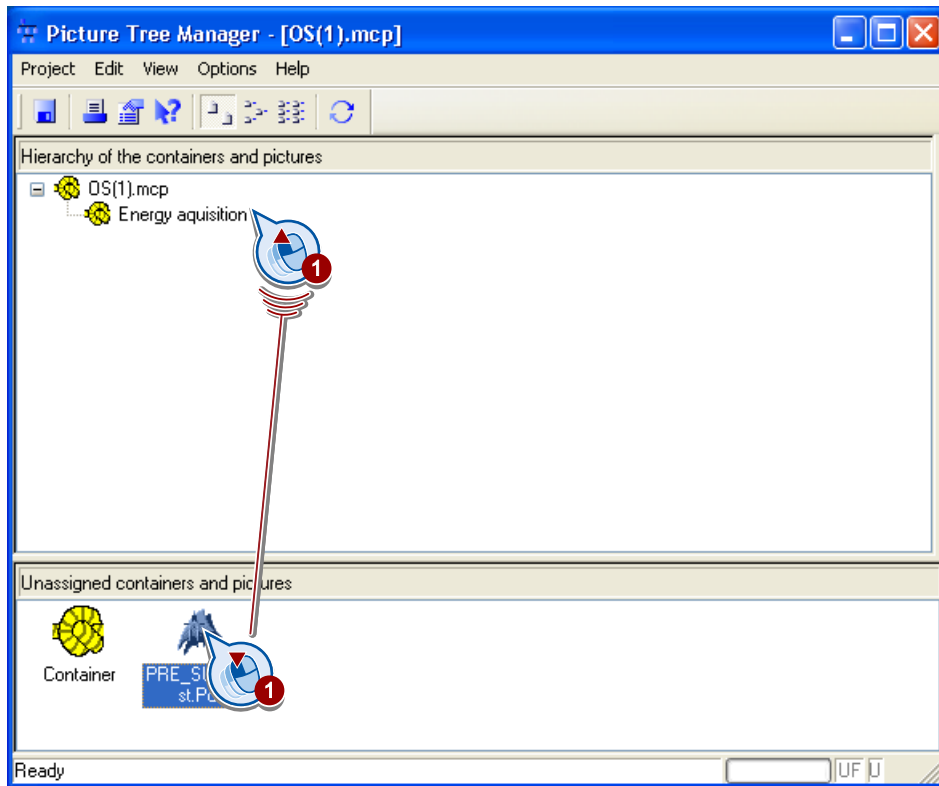
9. Insert a new container in the node.



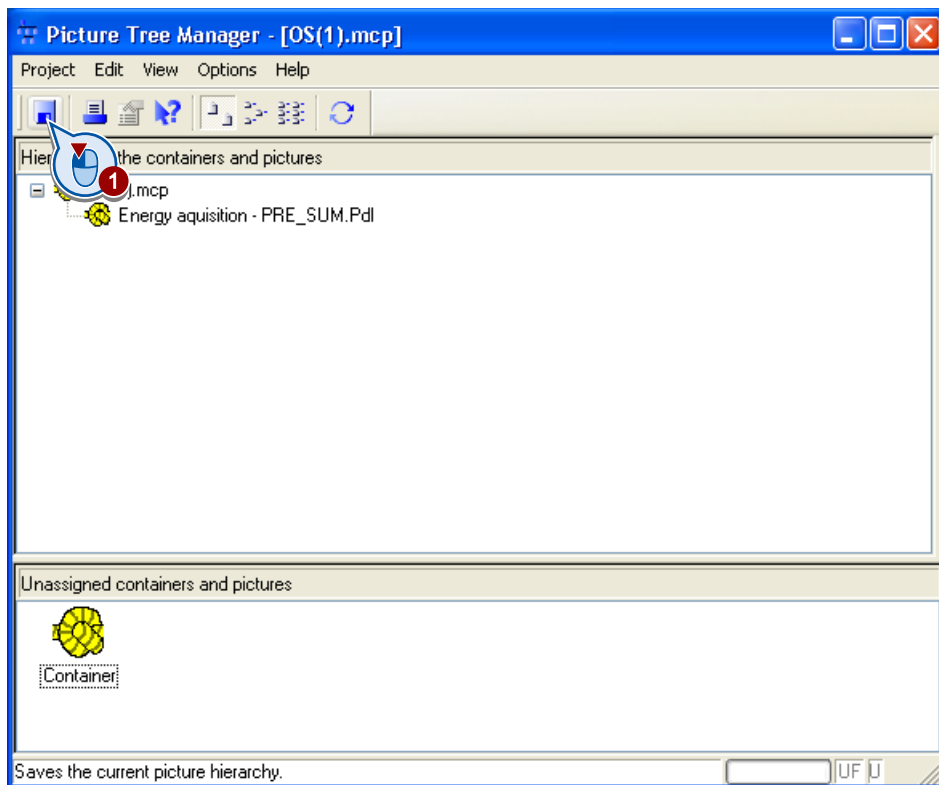
10. Rename the container accordingly.

The container name is displayed on the area buttons in runtime.

11. Insert the created process picture behind the container with drag-and-drop.

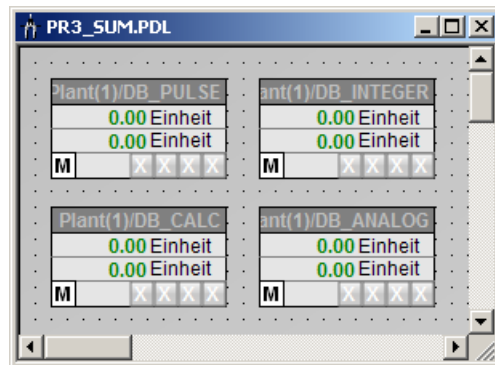


12. Save the hierarchy.



## Result

The faceplates are linked to the structure tags.  
The process picture can be displayed in runtime.



## See also

Function - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC (Page 394)

Function - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 356)

Configuring faceplate for PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH (Page 117)

## 2.5.6 Operating the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM faceplate in Runtime

### Introduction

When you activate the WinCC project in Runtime, the faceplates are displayed with the corresponding values.

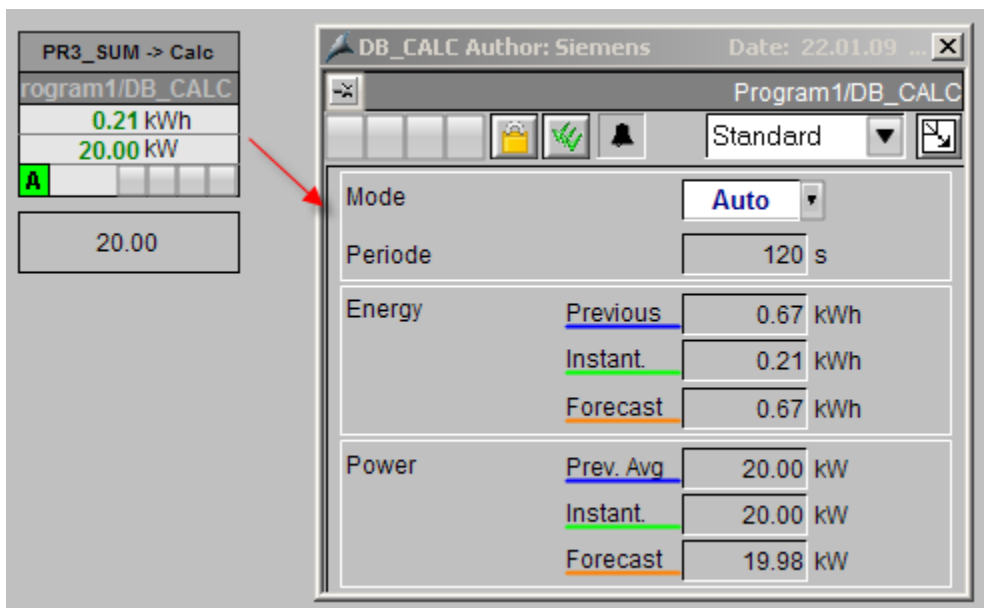
In the description of the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 356) block you will find a detailed description of the icons (Page 373) and the faceplate (Page 373).

### Requirements

- The S7-300 or the S7-400 is linked to the configuring PC.

### Opening a faceplate

The associated faceplate is opened by clicking the block icon.

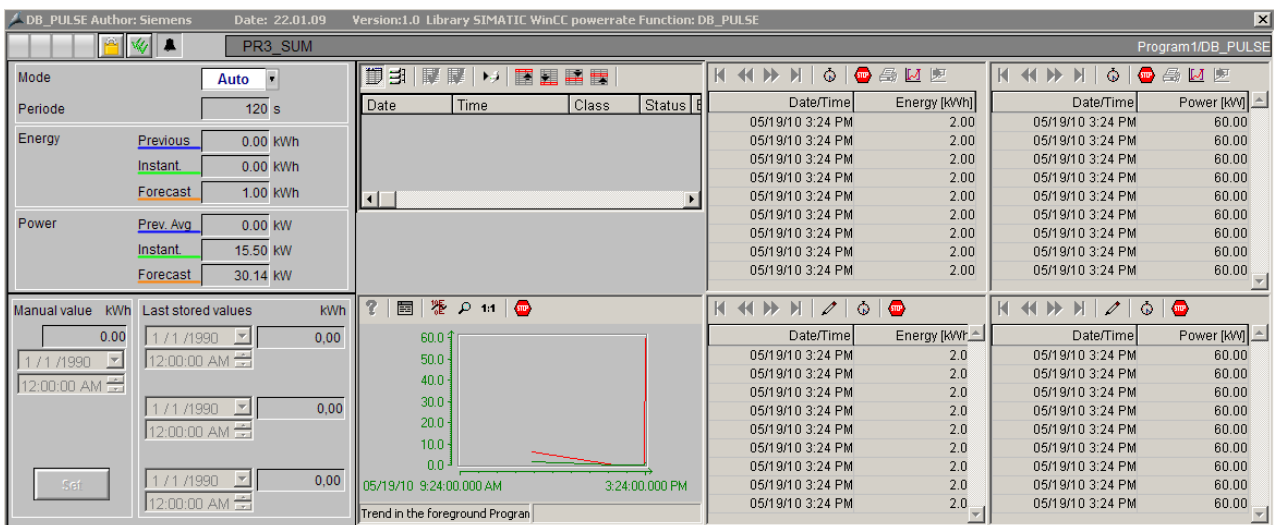
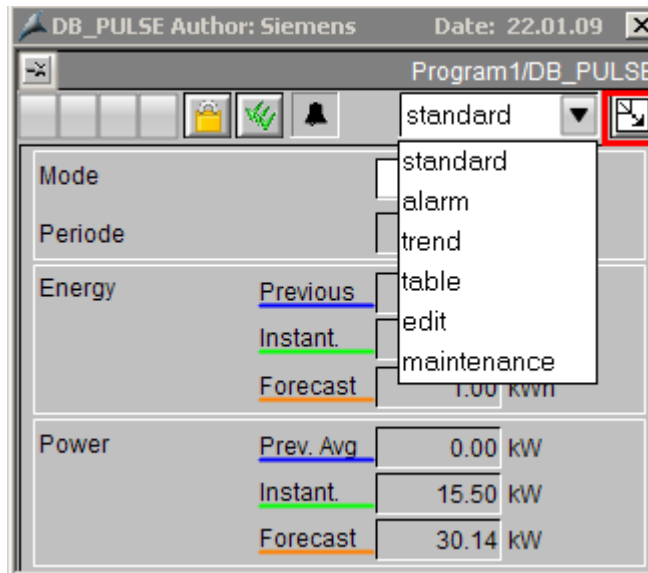




## Views

You can select the various views using the drop-down menu.

You can open the loop display by selecting the corresponding icon.



## 2.5.7 Configuring additional units for energy measurement

### Support for additional units of energy measurement

You can also use the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM and PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x blocks for energy measurement of additional units.

If you are working with CFC, you can change the units directly at the block parameters.

Without CFC, you configure additional units in the SIMATIC Manager. The exact procedure is described in the section PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM. For PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x, you follow the same procedure but change other parameters.

### Adapting parameters

To configure an additional unit, for measuring gas or water, for example, change the "S7\_unit" attribute for the following parameters in the declaration section of the blocks:

| Block                   | Type             | Parameter | Example           |
|-------------------------|------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM       | O                | CUR_VAL   | m <sup>3</sup>    |
|                         |                  | LAST_VAL  | m <sup>3</sup>    |
|                         |                  | EST_VAL   | m <sup>3</sup>    |
|                         |                  | CUR_PWR   | m <sup>3</sup> /h |
|                         |                  | AVG_PWR   | m <sup>3</sup> /h |
|                         |                  | EST_PWR   | m <sup>3</sup> /h |
|                         | IO <sup>1)</sup> | V_MAN     | m <sup>3</sup>    |
|                         |                  | V_MAN_L1  | m <sup>3</sup>    |
|                         |                  | V_MAN_L2  | m <sup>3</sup>    |
|                         |                  | V_MAN_L3  | m <sup>3</sup>    |
| PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x | I                | CUR_VAL   | m <sup>3</sup>    |
|                         |                  | CUR_PWR   | m <sup>3</sup> /h |

1) Used for manually entered measured values.

## Procedure PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

1. Copy the PRE\_SUM (S7-400) or PR3\_SUM (S7-300) block under a free FB number and a new icon, for example PRE\_SUM2 with the block number FB191.

The name of the block icon must begin with PRE\_SUM or PR3\_SUM, for example PRE\_SUM2 or PR3\_SUM\_Water. Do not use names which begin with PRE\_SUMC or PR3\_SUMC.

2. Open the block.

An error message appears reporting that a block cannot be rewired. You can ignore this message.

3. Search for the affected OUT parameters, IN parameters and INOUT parameters in the declaration section and adapt the attributes.

To do this, change the value of the "S7\_unit" attribute to the desired unit for each tag via the shortcut menu "Object Properties > Attributes".

Save the block.

4. Call the block, for example in the ENERGY (FC101) function via a new instance data block, for example DB191. Interconnect the parameters in accordance with the calls of the copied block.

Assign a symbolic name to the instance data block, for example DB\_WATER.

In the shortcut menu of the instance data block, ensure that the "Operating and monitoring" property is activated.

5. Load the blocks into the PLC and compile the OS.

6. Copy the icons of the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block for the @Template\_pre.pdl icons in the template picture.

For the newly created icons in the Properties window, replace each property containing PPRE\_SUM or PR3\_SUM with the new symbolic block name (for example, PRE\_SUM2).

In particular, change the object name and object properties "type" and "Servername".

7. Copy all faceplate files of the block.

Replace PRE\_SUM or PR3\_SUM in the name with the new symbolic name of the block, for example, PRE\_SUM2.

The following files are part of the faceplate:

- @PG\_PRE\_SUM.pdl / @PG\_PR3\_SUM.pdl
- @PG\_PRE\_SUM\_EDIT.pdl / @PG\_PR3\_SUM\_EDIT.pdl
- @PG\_PRE\_SUM\_MAINTENANCE.pdl / @PG\_PR3\_SUM\_MAINTENANCE.pdl
- @PG\_PRE\_SUM\_OVERVIEW.pdl / @PG\_PR3\_SUM\_OVERVIEW.pdl
- @PG\_PRE\_SUM\_STANDARD.pdl / @PG\_PR3\_SUM\_STANDARD.pdl
- @PG\_PRE\_SUM\_TABLE.pdl / @PG\_PR3\_SUM\_TABLE.pdl
- @PG\_PRE\_SUM\_VIEWLIST.pdl / @PG\_PR3\_SUM\_VIEWLIST.pdl
- @PL\_PRE\_SUM.pdl / @PL\_PR3\_SUM.pdl

## 2.5 Configuring measurement points with PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

8. Open the newly created pictures @PG\_<block name>.pdl and @PL\_<block name>.pdl.  
Select all picture objects using the menu command "Edit > Select All".
9. In the menu "Edit > Rewire > Texts", replace all PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM standard texts with the new block name, for example, PRE\_SUM2.

### Procedure PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

With the same procedure, you can use additional units for the PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x blocks. You only change the IN parameters CUR\_VAL and CUR\_PWR.

## 2.5.8 Adding more process tags

### Introduction

If you expand your plant and require an additional measuring device, you can use an existing block parameterization. In this case you must perform the following steps:

- Create a new instance data block.
- Adapt the parameters.
- Run the "Compile OS" wizard.
- Copy the faceplate and run the dynamic wizard "Connect faceplate with process tag".

### Requirement

- New measuring device is installed in the plant and wired.
- New measuring device is inserted in the hardware configuration.
- STEP 7 is open.

### Configuring a process tag

To configure the measured value acquisition for the new process tag, follow these steps:

1. Copy the network together with the required process tag and insert the network at the end of the user program.

- Change the name of the instance data block, from "DB\_CALC" to "DB\_CALCNEW", for example.

The code of the new network is colored red because the new instance data block is not yet recognized.

```
CALL "PRE_SUM" , "DB_CALCNEW"
FIFO      := "DB_FIFO".FIFO
SAMPLE_T  := #SAMPLE_T
RUNUPCYC := 10
INP_SEL   := 3
CSF       := FALSE
VALUE_P   :=
QC_P      :=
VALUE_D   :=
QC_D      :=
```

- Open the symbol table and insert the new instance data block. Use a free number for the data block and insert the function block of the old network, for example, DB 20 and FB 1061.

|    |  |            |         |         |  |
|----|--|------------|---------|---------|--|
| 9  |  | CYC_INT5   | OB 35   | OB 35   | Cyclic Interrupt 5                           |
| 10 |  | DB_ANALOG  | DB 12   | FB 1061 | Analog counter - Instance DB of PRE_SUM      |
| 11 |  | DB_ARCHIVE | DB 1063 | FB 1063 | Archive DB - Instance DB of PRE_AR_DATA      |
| 12 |  | DB_CALC    | DB 13   | FB 1061 | Calculation - Instance DB of PRE_SUM         |
| 13 |  | DB_CALCNEW | DB 20   | FB 1061 |  |
| 14 |  | DB_ENERGY  | DB 14   | FB 1077 | Charge related energy acquisition - Instance |
| 15 |  | DB_FIFO    | DB 1062 | FB 1062 | FIFO DB - Instance DB of PRE_FIFO_DATA       |

- Save and close the symbol table.

The data block is created.

- Configure the automatic data transfer to WinCC for the newly created data block:

- Select "Special object properties > Operating and monitoring" from the shortcut menu of the data block.
- Select the "Operating and monitoring" option.
- Click "Save" and return to the user program.

The network code is now displayed correctly.

```
CALL "PRE_SUM" , "DB_CALCNEW"
FIFO      := "DB_FIFO".FIFO
SAMPLE_T  := #SAMPLE_T
RUNUPCYC := 10
INP_SEL   := 3
CSF       := FALSE
VALUE_P   :=
QC_P      :=
VALUE_D   :=
QC_D      :=
VALUE_R   :=
```

6. Set the following parameters:

- ACTUAL1 := <Address of the measuring device>, e.g., ACTUAL1 := ED20
- ARSNO\_S := <Archive ID>, e.g., ARSNO\_S := W#16#5
- ARSNO\_V := <Archive ID>, e.g., ARSNO\_V := W#16#105

```

MAX_CNT      :=
CALC_FN      :=0
ACTUAL1      :=ED20           // Input value 1
QC_ACT1      :=
ACTUAL2      :=
QC_ACT2      :=
ACTUAL3      :=
QC_ACT3      :=
CALC_P0      :=
CALC_P1      :=1.000000e+000
CALC_P2      :=
CALC_P3      :=
ZERO CUT     :=
ARSNO_S      :=W#16#5
ARSNO_V      :=W#16#105
ARSNO_C      :=
PER_T        :=1.000000e+001
SYNC_PER     :="DB_SYNC_15MIN".SYNC_PER
SYNC_P       :="DB_SYNC_15MIN".SYNC_OUT
SYNC_TS      :="DB_SYNC_15MIN".SYNC_TS
    
```

- 7. Download the user program to the PLC.
- 8. Run the "Compile OS" wizard.

**Copy the faceplate and connect with the process tag.**

To copy the existing faceplate and connect to the process tag, follow these steps:

1. Open the configured OS in STEP 7.
2. Open the process picture that contains the faceplate of the old process tag. Copy the corresponding faceplate.
3. Select the copied faceplate and open the dynamic wizard "Connect faceplate with process tag". Use the structure type of the new data block, e.g., DB\_CALCNEW, as parameter.
4. Save the process picture and close the Graphics Designer.
5. Open the Powerrate wizard in WinCC Explorer.
6. Select the "Configuration of the process value archive" option in the Powerrate wizard.

**Result**

The new process tag is configured. The new faceplate is linked with the structure tag in WinCC. The acquired measured values are archived in tag logging.

**See also**

- Compiling the OS (Page 54)
- Run powerrate wizard (Page 66)
- Configuring the faceplate for PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 99)

## 2.6 Configuring switches with PRE\_SWITCH / PR3\_SWITCH

### 2.6.1 Relationship between the block icon and S7 block PRE\_SWITCH / PR3\_SWITCH

#### Introduction

The PRE\_SWITCH / PR3\_SWITCH function block is used to display and operate a switch via digital inputs and outputs.

#### Switch types

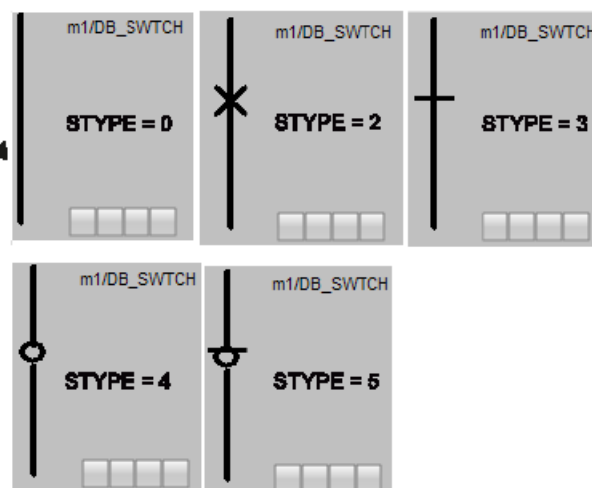
You can modify the type of switch with the STYPE input parameter. The default value is 0. The following switch types are possible depending on the value:

- 0 = General switch
- 2 = Circuit-breaker
- 3 = Disconnecter
- 4 = Mechanical switch
- 5 = Switch-disconnector

Network 1: Status switch

Comment:

```
CALL "PR3_SWITCH" , "DB_SWITCH"
SAMPLE_T :=#SAMPLE_T
RUNUPCYC :=10
CSF :=
L_RESET :=
MONITOR :=TRUE
EN_TRIP :=TRUE
EN_UNPLUG:=TRUE
MT_TYPR :=
OFF :="SIMULATION".SWITCH1_OFF
QC_OFF :=
ON :="SIMULATION".SWITCH1_ON
QC_ON :=
OFFOP_EN :="SIMULATION".SWITCH1_OFFOP_EN
ON_OP_EN :="SIMULATION".SWITCH1_QON
QC_OFF_I :=
QC_ON_I :=
TRIP :="SIMULATION".SWITCH1_TRIP
QC_TRIP :=
UNPLUG :="SIMULATION".SWITCH1_UNPLUG
QC_UNPLUG:=
TIME_MON :=1.000000e+001
STYPE :="SIMULATION".SWITCH1_STYPE
```



**Status of the switch**

The input parameters ON, OFF, TRIP and UNPLUG are used to generate the switch state.

If there is a "FALSE" state for EN\_TRIP or EN\_UNPLUG, the TRIP and UNPLUG input parameters are not evaluated.

The following switch states are formed dependent on the inputs and displayed in the faceplate and icon:

| State 1)  | Output 2)<br>QSTATUS | Input<br>ON | Input<br>OFF | Input<br>TRIP | Input<br>UNPLUG |
|-----------|----------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| On        | Bit 0                | TRUE        | FALSE        | FALSE         | FALSE           |
| Off       | Bit 1                | FALSE       | TRUE         | FALSE         | FALSE           |
| Tripped   | Bit 2                | X           | X            | TRUE          | FALSE           |
| Unplugged | Bit 3                | X           | X            | X             | TRUE            |

1) Cells marked with X are irrelevant in this state and are not evaluated. States not in the table are considered undefined.

**Activation**

The following factors determine if you can switch from the faceplate (QON\_OP, QOFFOP):

- State of the switch
- Input parameters for the operator control enables (ON\_OP\_EN, OFFOP\_EN)

The QON and QOFF output signals are set according to the operation. After reaching the requested state or after the monitoring time expires, the signals are reset.

**Monitoring**

The faceplate monitors the duration of a switching action. The monitoring time is set with TIME\_MON. If the requested switch state is not reached within the monitoring time, the QMON\_ERR output parameter is set. The block enters an error state.

If the configured monitoring time is not equal to 0, the QERR output is set when the time expires.

QMON\_ERR is reset if RESET or L\_RESET is set.

This monitoring is switched off with TIME\_MON = 0 or MONITOR = FALSE.

The issued command is revoked.



## 2.6.2 Configuring faceplate for PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH

### Introduction

You set the required inputs on the S7 block with a switch set in the WinCC process picture.

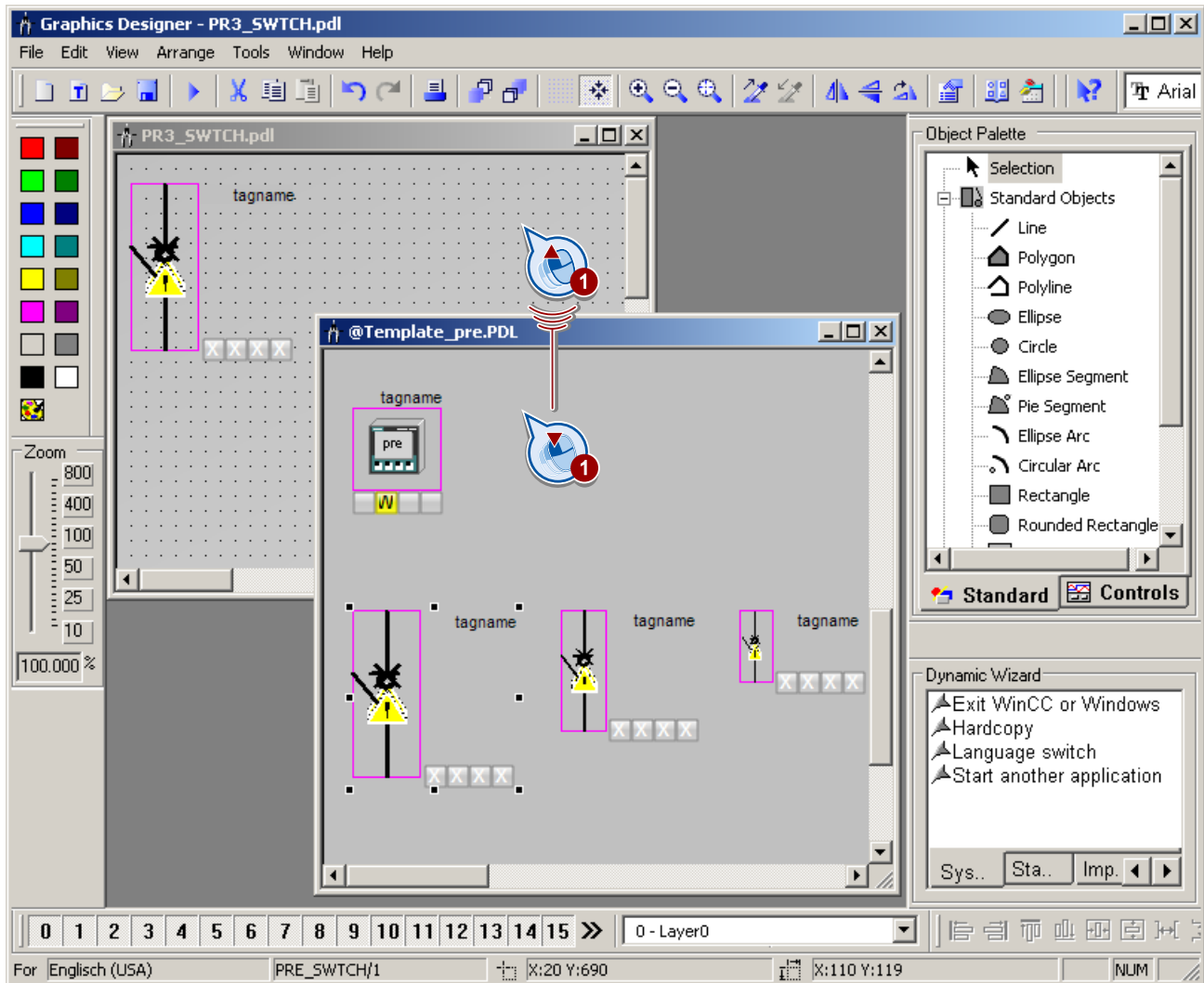
To configure the faceplate for PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH, use the same procedure as the one used for the faceplate for PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM. For additional information, refer to "Configuring the faceplate for PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 99)".

### Requirements

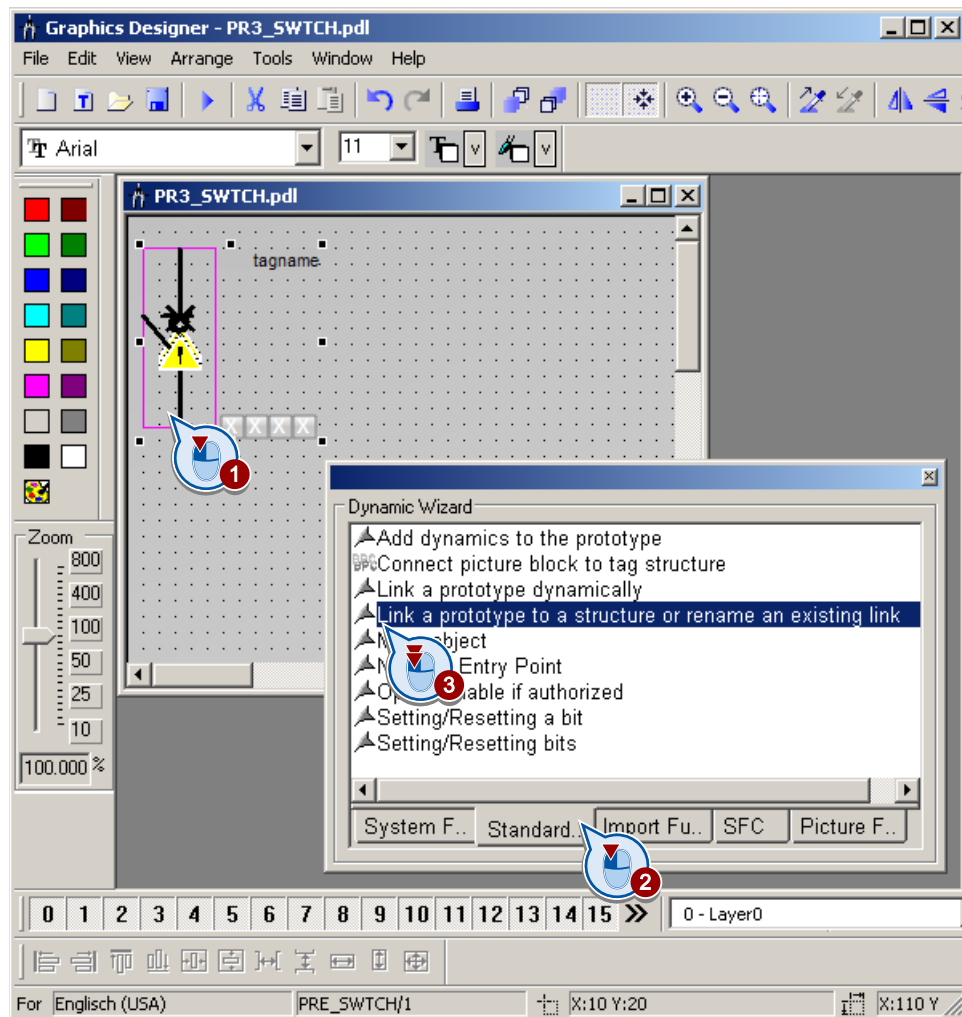
- "Compile OS" was executed.
- The OS project editor has been run.
- You have opened a process picture in the WinCC Graphics Designer in which the block icon is to be displayed.

Procedure

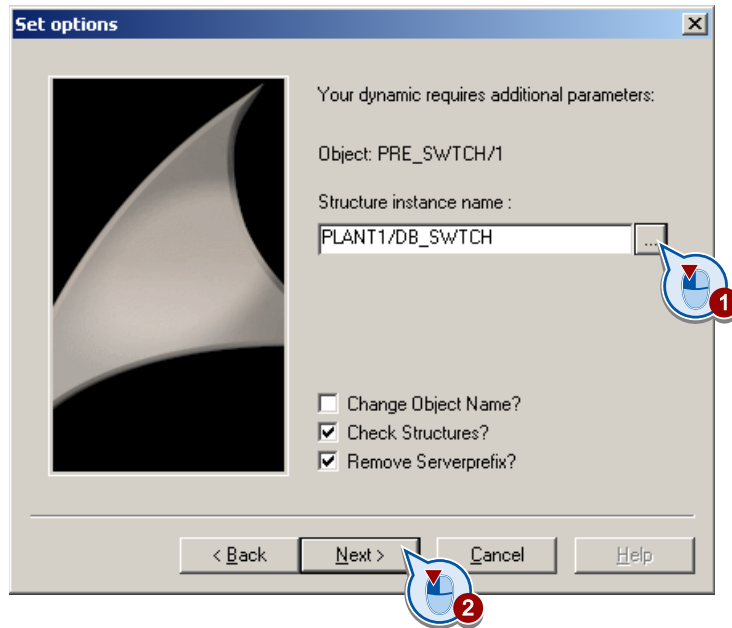
1. Copy the "PR3-SWTCH/1" block icon into your process picture from the "@Template\_pre.PDL" template process picture.



2. Select the block icon and start the "Link a prototype to a structure or rename an existing link" Dynamic Wizard.



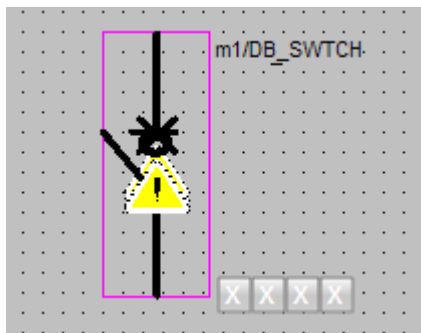
3. Link the faceplate with the "<tagname>/DB\_SWTCH" structure tag.



4. Save the process picture.
5. In the "Picture Tree Manager" editor, insert a new container for the created process picture.

**Result**

The faceplate is linked to the structure tag "<tagname>/DB\_SWTCH".  
The process picture can be displayed in runtime.



## 2.6.3 Operating the PRE\_SWITCH / PR3\_SWITCH faceplate in Runtime

### Introduction

When you activate the WinCC project in Runtime, the faceplates are displayed with the corresponding values.

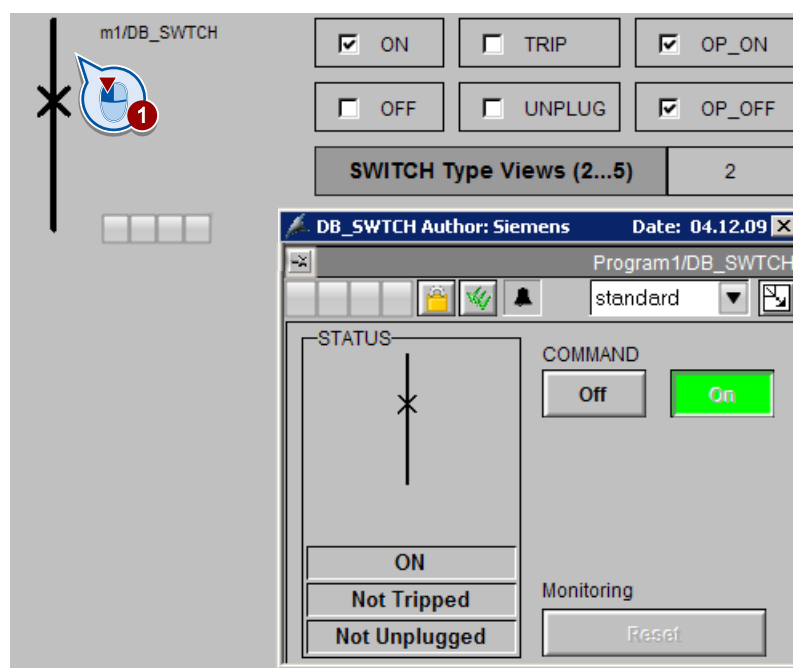
In the description of the PRE\_SWITCH / PR3\_SWITCH (Page 387) block you will find a detailed description of the icons (Page 392) and the faceplate (Page 393).

### Requirements

- The S7-300 or the S7-400 is linked to the configuring PC.

### Opening a faceplate

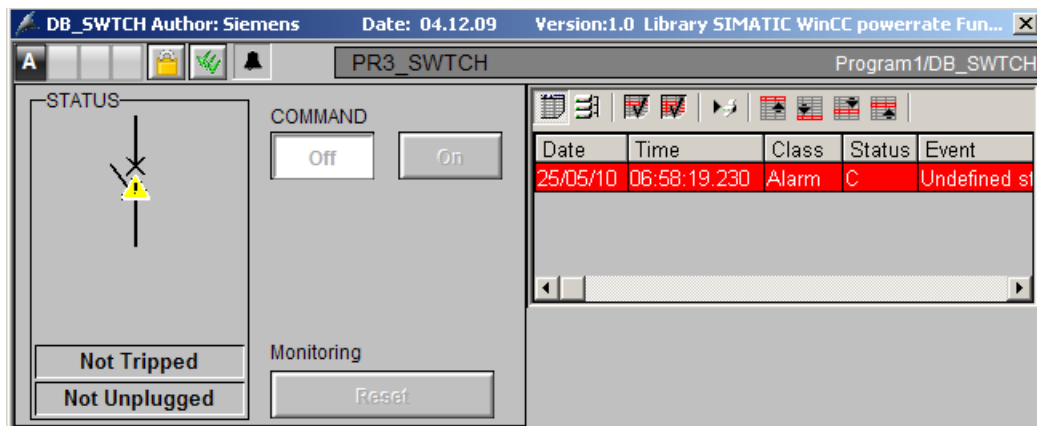
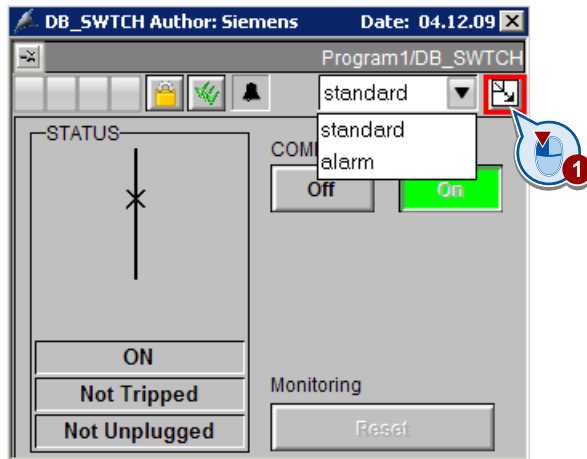
You open the faceplate by clicking the block icon in the process picture in WinCC Runtime.



### Views

You can select the various views using the drop-down menu.

You can open the loop display by selecting the corresponding icon.



## 2.7 Configuration of PAC3200/PAC4200 with PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

### 2.7.1 Relationship between the block icon and S7 block PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

#### Introduction

The PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC function block is used when the 7KM PAC3200 and 7KM PAC4200 measuring devices are employed:

- Display of select measured values
- Reporting status information

To process the values of the measuring devices in powerrate, you have to configure the measuring device in your STEP 7 project. To do this, open the PLC in HW Config, insert the field device and configure the device.

#### SIMATIC PCS 7 block library PAC3200

To connect the measuring devices to a SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system or a SIMATIC WinCC SCADA system, use the block libraries of PAC3200. CDs containing these libraries are included in the SIMATIC powerrate scope of delivery.

The block libraries contain a diagnostics block, a PCS 7 block for recording measured values as well as user objects and operating blocks for operating and monitoring measured value data on the OS.

**Measured value display**

For the measured value display, select the data of the base type 1 and 2 in HW Config. Configure each of the basic data types you wish to display by assigning parameters to PAC.

If you use the BASADR1 and BASADR2 parameters, these parameters must always be assigned the logical basic address of the basic types 1 and 2.

Use the TYPE\_x parameter to define the measurement type.

| Measurement type TYPE_x | Basic type | Meaning             | Unit of measurement |
|-------------------------|------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1                       | 1          | Current L1          | A                   |
| 2                       | 1          | Current L2          | A                   |
| 3                       | 1          | Current L3          | A                   |
| 4                       | 1          | Total active power  | W                   |
| 5                       | 2          | Voltage PH-PH L1-L2 | V                   |
| 6                       | 2          | Voltage PH-PH L2-L3 | V                   |
| 7                       | 2          | Voltage PH-PH L3-L1 | V                   |
| 8                       | 2          | Total power factor  | -                   |

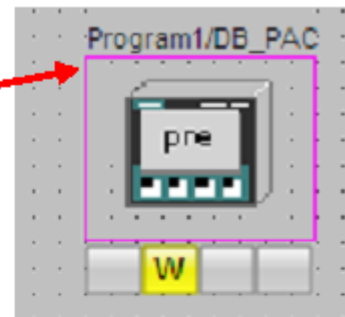
The active energy is read out and displayed dependent on the EN\_ACENER parameter.

Network 2: Status PAC3200 / PAC4200

```

Comment:

CALL "PR3_PAC" , "DB_PAC"
  RUNUPCYC      :=10
  BASADR1       :=256
  BASADR2       :=276
  CSF           :=
  EN_ACENER     :=TRUE
  TYPE_1        :=1
  TYPE_2        :=2
  TYPE_3        :=3
  UNITVOLT      :=
  UNITACPOW     :=
  UNITACENER    :=
  MSGEVID1     :=DW#16#60000040
  MSGEVID2     :=DW#16#60000041
  MSGEVID3     :=DW#16#60000042
  MSGEVID4     :=DW#16#60000043
  MSGEVID5     :=DW#16#60000044
  CMP_ID       :=DW#16#10
  QBAD         :=
  QPARAMF      :=
  QE_VOLTOWER  :=
  QE_CUROVER   :=
  QE_PULSOVER  :=
  STATDIAG     :=
    
```





## Status information

The status information is output to the STATDIAG parameter. The bits relevant for the messages are also output to binary output parameters.

Assignment of the status double word STATDIAG:

| Byte | Bit     | Binary status information             | Block parameters |
|------|---------|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| 0    | 0       | No synchronization pulse              | -                |
| 0    | 1       | Local configuration enabled           | -                |
| 0    | 2       | Voltage too high                      | QE_VOLTOVER      |
| 0    | 3       | Current too high                      | QE_CUROVER       |
| 0    | 4 ... 7 | Reserved                              | -                |
| 1    | 0       | Reserved                              | -                |
| 1    | 1       | Maximum pulse rate exceeded           | QE_PULSOVER      |
| 1    | 2 ... 7 | Reserved                              | -                |
| 2    | 0       | Relevant parameter changes            | -                |
| 2    | 1       | High and low limit violations         | -                |
| 2    | 2       | Maximum pulse rate exceeded           | QE_PULSOVER      |
| 2    | 3       | Restart of the device                 | -                |
| 2    | 4       | Reset of the energy meter by the user | -                |
| 2    | 5 ... 7 | Reserved                              | -                |
| 3    | 0 ... 7 | Reserved                              | -                |

## 2.7.2 Configuring the faceplate for PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

### Introduction

If you work with the PAC3200 or PAC4200 measuring instruments, you can display the measured values and status information with the PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC faceplate.

To do this, the measuring instrument must be configured for the PLC in the hardware configuration.

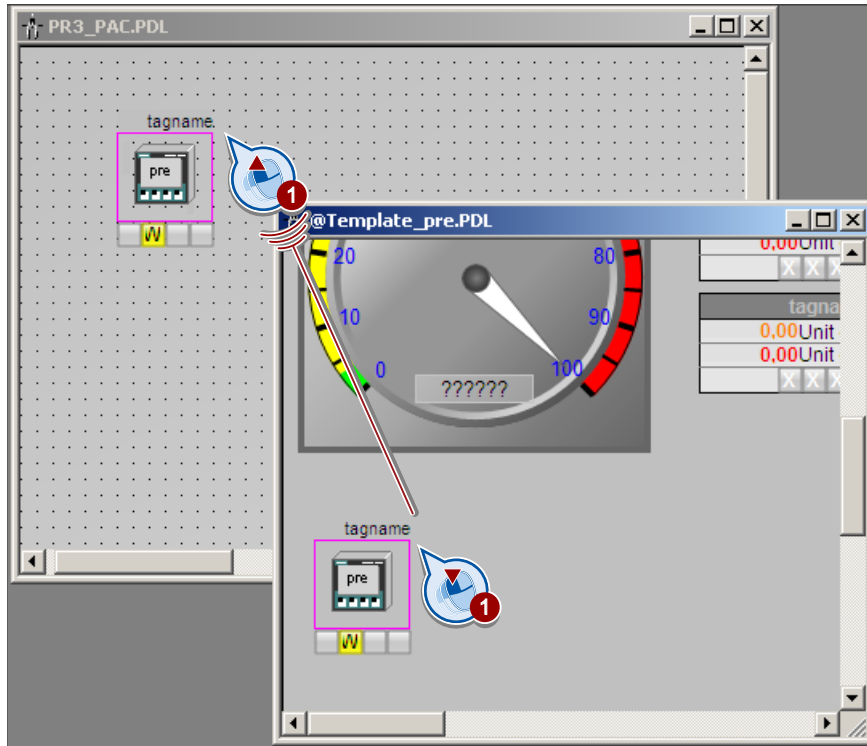
When you configure the faceplate for PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC, follow the procedure you use for the faceplate of PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM. For additional information, please refer to "Configuring the faceplate for PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 99)".

### Requirements

- "Compile OS" was executed.
- The OS project editor has been run.
- You have opened a process picture in the WinCC Graphics Designer in which the block icon is to be displayed.

**Procedure**

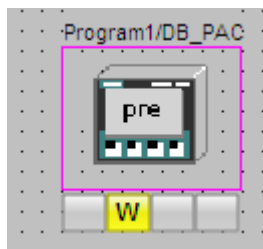
1. Copy the "PRE\_PAC/1" or "PR3\_PAC/1" block icon into your process picture from the template process picture "@Template\_pre.PDL".



2. Select the block icon and start the "Link a prototype to a structure or rename an existing link" Dynamic Wizard.
3. Link the faceplate to the "<tagname>/DB\_PAC" structure tag.
4. Save the process picture.
5. In the "Picture Tree Manager" editor, insert a new container for the created process picture.

**Result**

The faceplate is connected to the "<tagname>/DB\_PAC" structure tag.  
The process picture can be displayed in runtime.



## 2.7.3 Operating the PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC faceplate in runtime

### Introduction

When you activate the WinCC project in Runtime, the faceplates are displayed with the corresponding values.

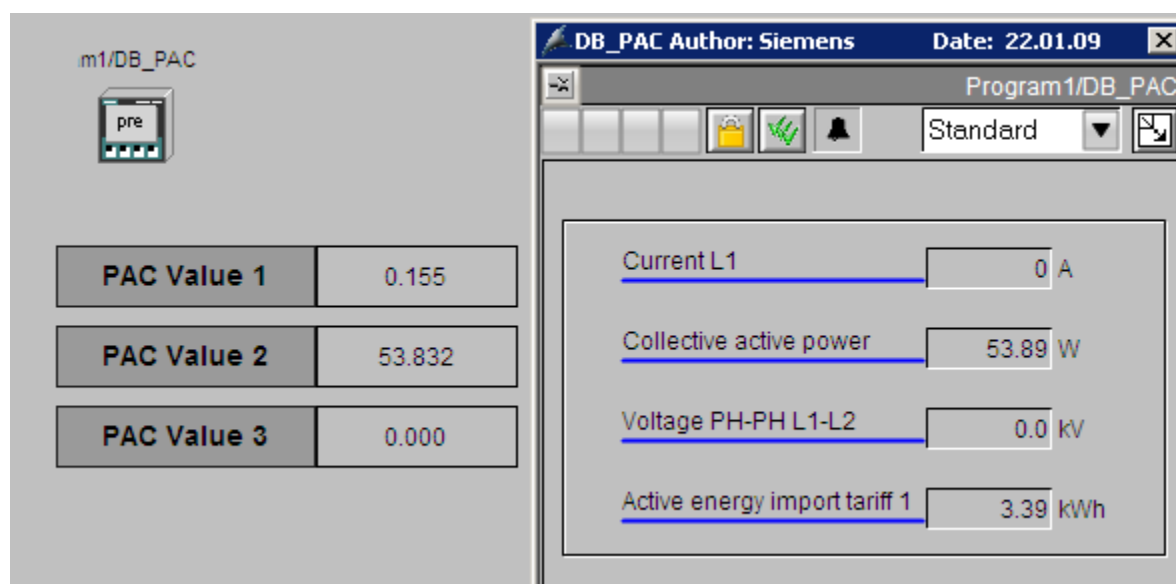
The description of the PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC (Page 327) faceplate provides you with a detailed description of the icons (Page 333) and the faceplate (Page 333).

### Requirements

- The S7-300 or the S7-400 is linked to the configuring PC.

### Opening a faceplate

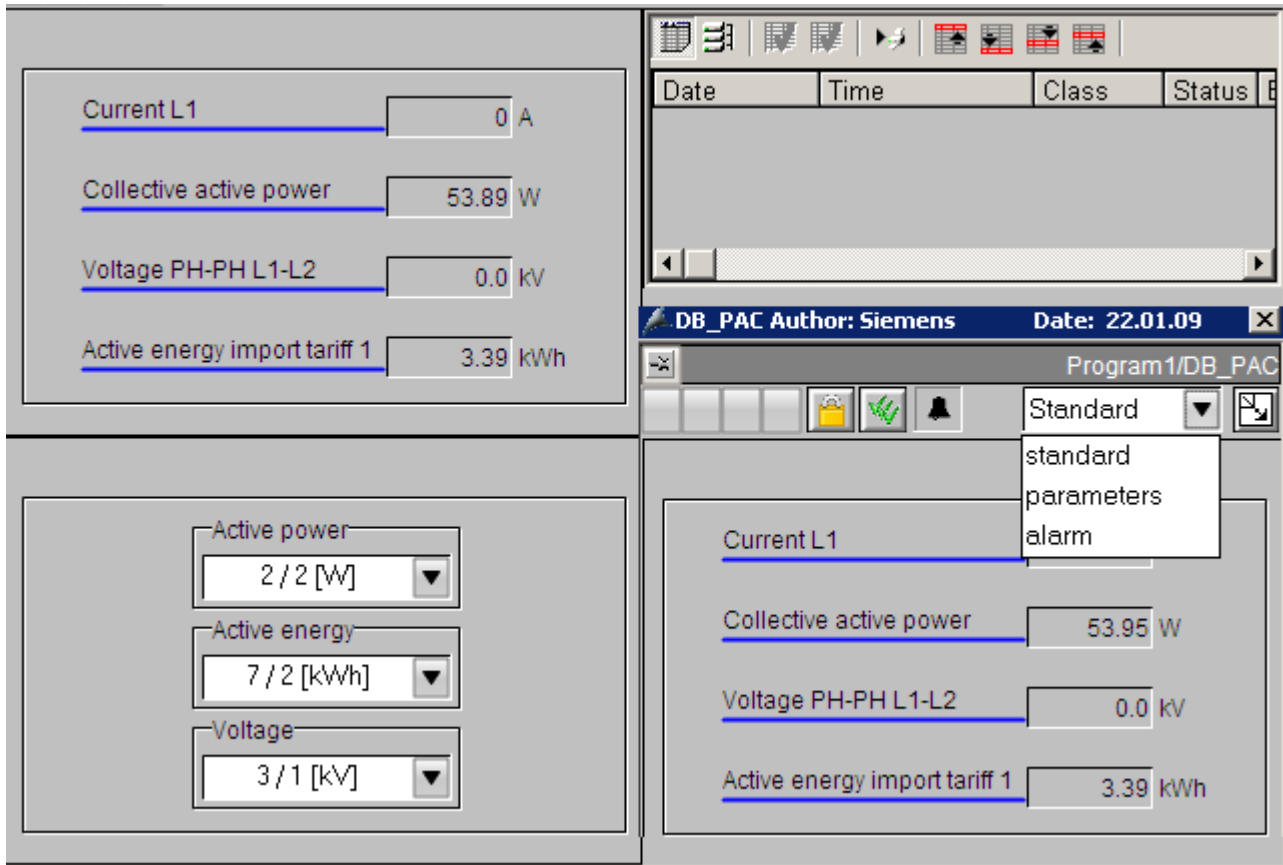
You open the faceplate by clicking the block icon in the process picture in WinCC Runtime.



### Views

You can select the various views using the drop-down menu.

You can open the loop display by selecting the corresponding icon.



### See also

Description of icons and faceplates (Page 333)

## 2.8 Parameters for communication with user archives

### Introduction

You need to create a suitable AS program to transfer values. Note the following information in this regard.

### Structure of the SYSTEM function

The ""SYSTEM"" function contains the call of the PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S block (archive manager for writing), and the call of the PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R block (archive manager for reading).

#### Communication with WinCC in the write direction

The block PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S is used by the PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC and PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM blocks to write to the WinCC archive.

Configure the call of PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S block for the communication with WinCC in the write direction:

- Configure the connection IDs ID\_1 / ID\_2 with the local ID of the connection created in NETPRO (see "Configuring connections (Page 40)").

ID\_2 only needs to be configured when redundant WinCC servers are used.

- Configure a unique request ID R\_ID for identifying the communication job

**Network 4:** Send to User Archive

Comment:

```

CALL "PRE_UA_S" , "DB_SEND"          FB1078 / DB20      -- Archive manager for
RUNUPCYC :=10
ID_1      :=W#16#1
ID_2      :=
R_ID      :=DW#16#1
REQ001_ST:="DB_ENERGY".QREQ_ST      P#DB14.DBX608.0  -- Request data
REQ002_ST:="DB_LMGM".QREQ_S_ST       P#DB4.DBX8098.0  -- Archive data send
REQ003_ST:=
REQ004_ST:=
REQ005_ST:=
REQ006_ST:=
REQ007_ST:=
REQ008_ST:=
REQ009_ST:=
REQ010_ST:=

```

**Communication with WinCC in the read direction**

The block PRE-UA-R / PR3-UA-R is used by the PRE-LMGM / PR3-LMGM block to read from the WinCC archives.

Configure the call of PRE-UA-R / PR3-UA-R block for the communication with WinCC in the read direction:

- Configure the connection IDs ID\_1 / ID\_2 with the local ID of the connection created in NETPRO.

ID\_2 only needs to be configured when redundant WinCC servers are used.

- Configure a unique request ID R\_ID for identifying the communication job

**Network 5:** Receive from User Archive

Comment:

```
CALL "PRE-UA-R" , "DB-RCV"          FB1079 / DB21    -- Archive manager for
RUNUPCYC :=10
ID_1      :=W#16#1
ID_2      :=
R_ID      :=DW#16#2
REQ001_ST := "DB-LMGM".QREQ_R_ST    P#DB4.DBX8122.0  -- Archive data receiv
REQ002_ST :=
REQ003_ST :=
REQ004_ST :=
REQ005_ST :=
REQ006_ST :=
REQ007_ST :=
REQ008_ST :=
REQ009_ST :=
REQ010_ST :=
REQ011_ST :=
REQ012_ST :=
```

## 2.9 Configuring batch-based energy measurement with PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC

### 2.9.1 The PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC block

#### Introduction

The PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC block measures the total energy consumption of a batch. It performs the following tasks:

- Collects the data for batch-related energy measurement
- Assembles the data for archiving
- Forwards the data to the user archive

A maximum of five types of energy are totaled, each from a maximum of ten consumers. The PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block supplies the work values of the individual consumers.

Recording of energy consumption is started and stopped with an input signal. The block calculates and saves the start time. The default end time is 10/01/1990. After completing the measurement, the end time is updated.

The energy consumption measured in this period is archived in the WinCC user archives. The local time is saved as the time stamp. The archive manager block PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S is used for archiving.

For more information on the structure of the user archives and the blocks, refer to "Function - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC (Page 380)".

The following tables briefly explain the most important inputs and outputs of the block and of PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S.

PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC block parameter

Open PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC with an instance data block.

```

Block 1: Charge related energy acquisition
Comment:
CALL "PR3_SUMC" , "DB_ENERGY"          FB177 / DB14
ID          :=1
RUNUPCYC:=10
SAMPLE_T:=#SAMPLE_T
CUR_TS     :="DB_SYNC_15MIN".CUR_TS    P#DB160.DEX30.0
DIFF_LOC  :="DB_SYNC_15MIN".DIFF_LOC  DB160.DED38
ACTIVE    :="SIMULATION".ACTIVE       DB100.DEX44.0
ARCH_ID   :=1
UNIT      :="SIMULATION".UNIT          P#DB100.DEX16.0
BA_ID     :="SIMULATION".BA_ID         DB100.DED80
BA_NA     :="SIMULATION".BA_NA        P#DB100.DEX46.0
REC_NA    :="SIMULATION".REC_NA       P#DB100.DEX84.0
MAX_VAL   :=3
VALUNIT1 :="SIMULATION".VALUNIT1      P#DB100.DEX288.0
TYPE1     :="SIMULATION".TYPE1        P#DB100.DEX118.0
VALUNIT2 :="SIMULATION".VALUNIT2      P#DB100.DEX298.0
TYPE2     :="SIMULATION".TYPE2        P#DB100.DEX152.0
VALUNIT3 :="SIMULATION".VALUNIT3      P#DB100.DEX308.0
TYPE3     :="SIMULATION".TYPE3        P#DB100.DEX196.0
VALUNIT4 :=
TYPE4     :=
VALUNIT5 :=
TYPE5     :=
VAL1_1    :="DB_PULSE".CUR_VAL         DB10.DED138
VAL1_2    :="DB_INTECER".CUR_VAL       DB11.DED138
VAL1_3    :="DB_ANALOG".CUR_VAL        DB12.DED138
VAL1_4    :="DB_CALC".CUR_VAL          DB13.DED138

COUNT    :=1
TIME_MON  :=6.000000e+001
SND_ST    :="DB_SEND".QSND_ST          P#DB178.DEX796.0
MSCEVID1 :=DW#16#6000002B
MSCEVID2 :=DW#16#6000002C
MSCEVID3 :=DW#16#6000002D
MSCEVID4 :=DW#16#6000002E
CMP_ID    :=DW#16#E
    
```



## Important inputs

| Input                      | Meaning   |
|----------------------------|---|
| ID                         | Block ID, unique number for this block  |
| CUR_TS                     | CUR_TS output of the PRE_SYNC / PR3_SYNC block  |
| DIFF_LOC                   | DIFF_LOC output of the PRE_SYNC / PR3_SYNC block  |
| ACTIVE                     | Batches active, start/stop measurement:<br>1 = Measurement running, 0 = Measurement completed<br>Trigger to send data to the user archives  |
| ARCH_ID                    | Number of the user archive, for example "PRE_SUMC_<ARCH_ID>" for PRE_SUMC_1   |
| UNIT                       | Plant name (text, maximum 24 characters)  |
| BA_ID / REC_NAME / BA_NAME | Used to identify the individual measurements or batch. Active values are also stored in the user archive.<br>BA_ID: Batch ID (DWORD)<br>REC_NAME: Recipe name (text, maximum 32 characters)<br>BA_NAME: Batch name (text, maximum 32 characters), can be used as a sorting criterion in powerrate reports.  |
| MAX_VAL                    | Maximum number of energy types (values: 1 to 5)<br>Example: Electric power and gas consumption is to be measured. Inputs VAL_1_1 to VAL1_10 and VAL2_1 to VAL2_20 are connected for this purpose. This means MAX_VAL equals 2.  |
| VALUNITx                   | Unit of energy type x <sup>1)</sup> , e.g. kWh or m <sup>3</sup>  |
| TYPEx                      | Energy type x <sup>1)</sup> , e.g. electrical   |
| VALx_y                     | Current work value of the energy type x <sup>1)</sup> of load y <sup>2)</sup><br>Connect the VALx_y inputs to the outputs of the PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM blocks<br>Up to 10 measured values of energy can be added for each energy type.<br>The energy values must have the same synchronization period (for example, 15 minutes) within an energy type (for example, VAL1_1 to VAL1_3). VAL_2_1 to VAL2_10 can have a different period, for example, 60 minutes. |
| SND_ST                     | QSND_ST output of the PRE_UA_S / PR3_UA_S block   |

1) "x" stands for the possible values 1 to 5.

2) "y" stands for the possible values 1 to 10.

**Important outputs**

| Output   | Meaning   |
|----------|---|
| QREQ_ST  | REQx_ST input of the PRE_UA_S / PR3_UA_S block                                  |
| CUR_VALx | Current total energy value of the corresponding energy type <sup>1)</sup>       |
| LASTVALx | Last archived total energy value of the corresponding energy type <sup>1)</sup> |

1) "x" stands for the possible values 1 to 5.

**PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S block parameter**

The PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S block writes the measured values to the WinCC user archives. When load management is used, detail information on limit violations and configuration data is written to the user archives with this block.

Enter the partner ID of the S7 connection at the ID\_1 parameter of the block. The parameter at the R\_ID input is needed for creating the raw data tags in WinCC. (Configuring connections (Page 40) )

Connect the REQ001\_ST input to the QREQ\_ST output of the PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC block.

**Network 4**: Send to User Archive

Comment:

```

CALL "PR3_UA_S" , "DB_SEND"          FB178 / DB178      -- Archive manager for
RUNUPCYC :=10
ID_1     :=W#16#1
ID_2     :=
R_ID     :=DW#16#1
REQ001_ST:="DB_ENERGY".QREQ_ST      P#DB14.DBX628.0  -- Request data
REQ002_ST:="DB_LMGM".QREQ_S_ST       P#DB4.DBX1306.0  -- Archive data send
REQ003_ST:=
REQ004_ST:=
REQ005_ST:=
REQ006_ST:=
    
```

---

*PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC***Important inputs**

| Input | Meaning  |
|-------|--|
| ID_1  | Partner ID of the S7 connection  |
| ID_2  | Only required for redundant connections                                      |
| R_ID  | A connection to the user archives is needed for the BSEND/BRCV raw data tag. |

For additional information on the block, refer to "Function - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S (Page 404)".

**See also**

PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC: Time synchronization (Page 394)

## 2.9.2 Creating an AS program for batch-related energy measurement

**Introduction**

You need to create a suitable AS program to transfer values. Configure the block for batch-related energy measurement. Then, download the configuration to the controller and run "Compile OS".

Note the following information in this regard.

Structure of the UNIT function

The "UNIT" function contains the call of the block PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC.

```

Network 1: Charge related energy acquisition
Comment:

CALL "PRE_SUMC" , "DB_ENERGY"      FB1077 / DB14      -- Charge related energy
ID      :=1
RUMUPCYC:=10
SAMPLE_T:=#SAMPLE_T
CUR_TS  :="DB_SYNC_15MIN".CUR_TS   P#DB1.DBX30.0    -- Current time star
ACTIVE  :=
ARCH_ID :=1
UNIT    :=
BA_ID   :=
BA_NA   :=
REC_NA  :=
MAX_VAL :=1
VALUNIT1:=
TYPE1   :=
VALUNIT2:=
TYPE2   :=
VALUNIT3:=
TYPE3   :=
VALUNIT4:=
TYPE4   :=
VALUNIT5:=
TYPE5   :=
VAL1_1  :="DB_PULSE".CUR_VAL       DB10.DBD114      -- Current accumulat
VAL1_2  :="DB_INTEGER".CUR_VAL     DB11.DBD114      -- Current accumulat
VAL1_3  :="DB_ANALOG".CUR_VAL      DB12.DBD114      -- Current accumulat
VAL1_4  :="DB_CALC".CUR_VAL        DB13.DBD114      -- Current accumulat

VAL5_8  :=
VAL5_9  :=
VAL5_10 :=
COUNT  :=1
TIME_MON:=6.000000e+001
SND_ST  :="DB_SEND".QSMO_ST        P#DB20.DBX3088.0 -- Archive data
MSG_EVID:=DW#16#C
QPARAMF :=
QERR     :=
QMON_ERR:=
QOVL     :=
    
```

Special considerations when using an S7-300

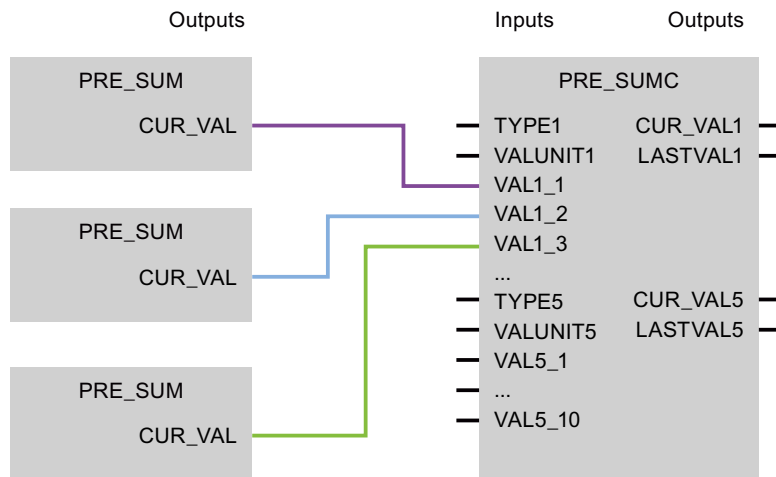
- Connect the DIFF\_LOC input to the DIFF\_LOC output of the PR3\_SYNC block.

PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC

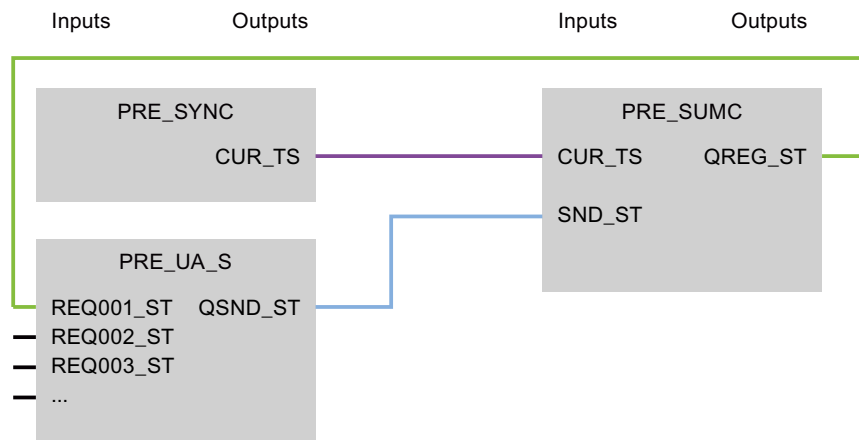
**Basic interconnection of the PRE\_SUMC block**

The graphics apply equally to PR3\_SUMC and the correspondingly connected blocks for S7-300.

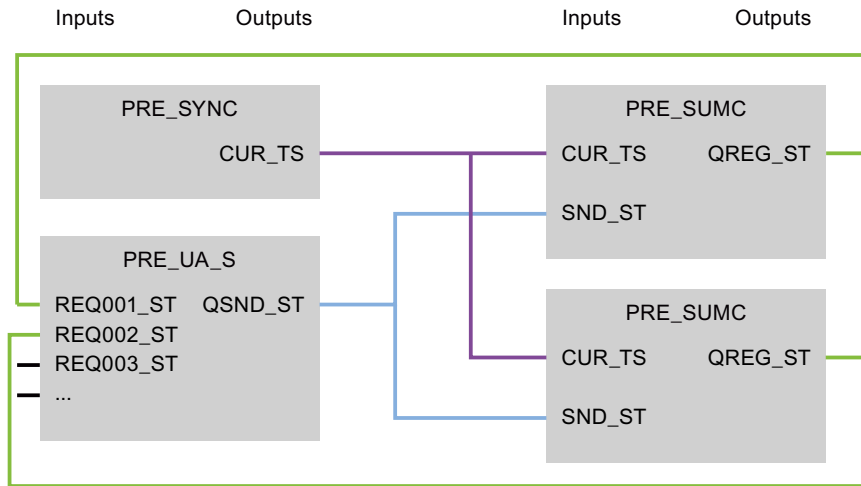
**Interconnection with PRE\_SUM block**



**Interconnection with PRE\_UA\_S and PRE\_SYNC blocks**



**Interconnection of two PRE\_SUMC blocks to PRE\_UA\_S and PRE\_SYNC**



**2.9.3 Creating a WinCC UserArchiveControl for PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC**

**Introduction**

The total energy consumption of a batch is stored in WinCC user archives.

Configure an WinCC UserArchiveControl in your process picture to display the values during runtime.

**Requirement**

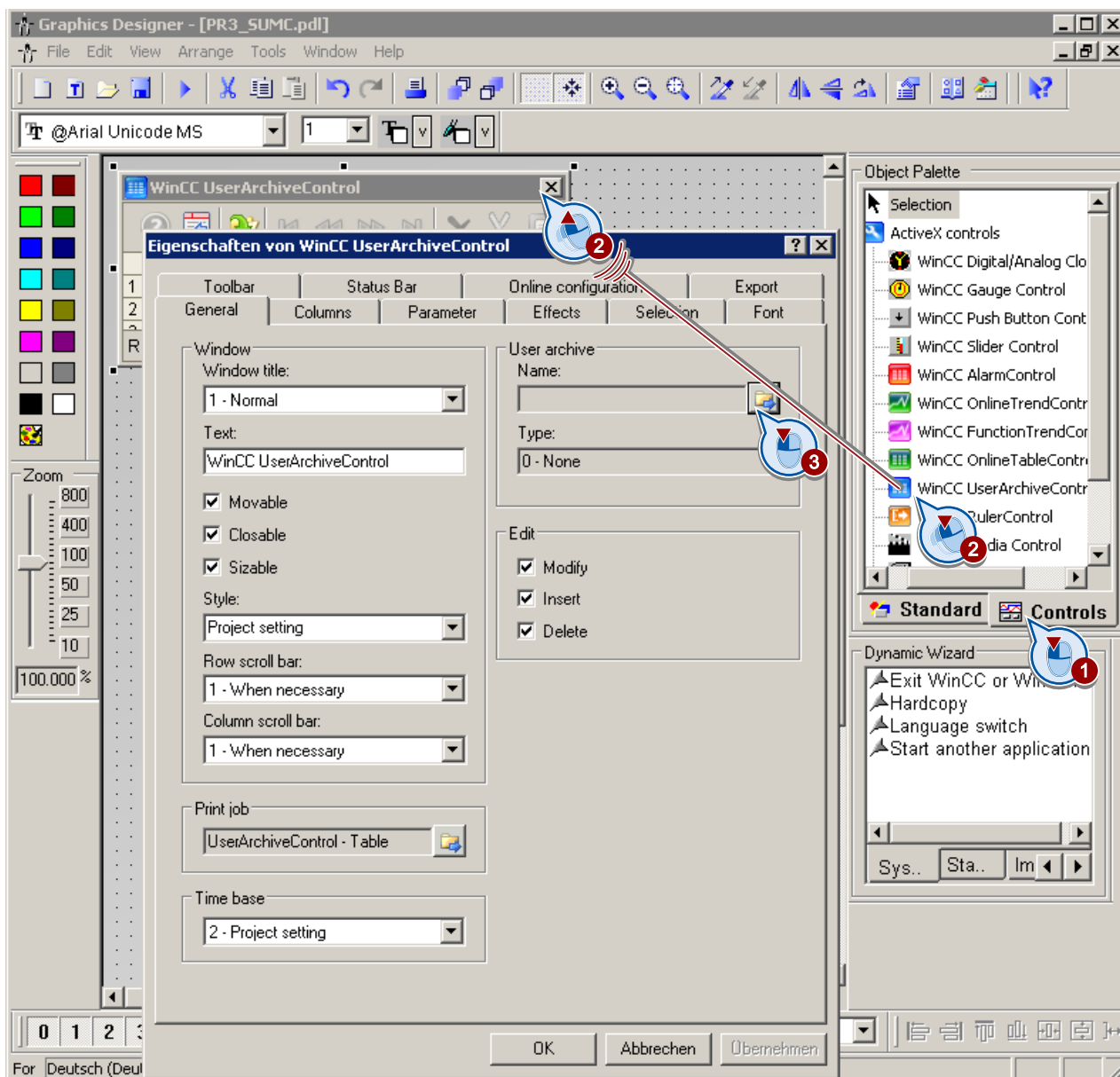
- powerrate Wizard has been run with the "Configuration of user archives for batch-related energy measurement" option.

The wizard has created and configured the following objects in this case:

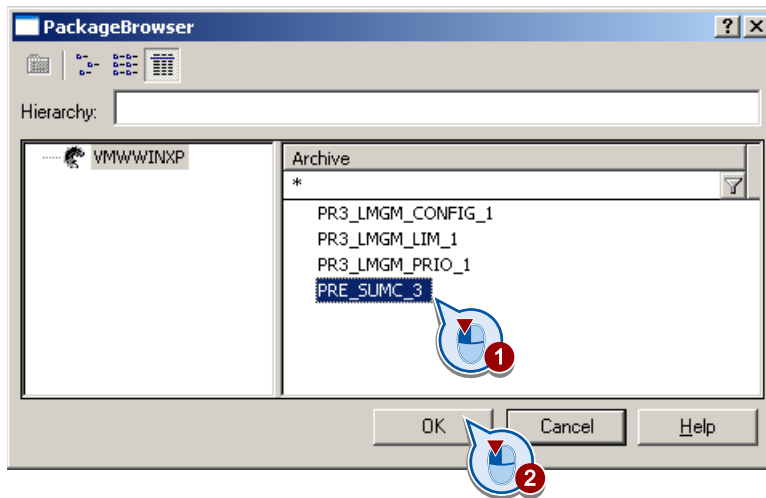
- Raw data tag tagname/DB\_RCV/DATA
- Raw data tag tagname/DB\_SEND/DATA
- C action PRE\_UA\_S.pas
- C function PR3\_SetDiff.UTC\_Localtime.pas
- User archive PRE\_SUMC\_1

**Procedure**

1. Insert a WinCC ActiveX control "WinCC UserArchiveControl" into the process picture. The configuration dialog opens.



2. Connect the "PRE\_SUMC\_1" user archive in the "General" tab.



3. Close the dialog and save the picture.

## Result

WinCC UserArchiveControl is connected to the user archive.

Configure WinCC UserArchiveControl. You can find additional information in WinCC Information System under "Options > User Archive > WinCC UserArchiveControl".

## See also

Function - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC (Page 380)



## 2.10 Configuration of load management with PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM

### 2.10.1 Load management with SIMATIC powerrate

#### Basics of load management

In the context of energy management, load management means monitoring the power limits for each time interval. This time interval is specified by the power utility, for example, it is usually 15 minutes for electricity and one hour for gas.

SIMATIC powerrate provides the following monitoring and control functions:

- Calculation of the differential power based on the actual consumption
- Monitoring the reference limit
- Warning for limit violation
- Disabling and enabling consumers to avoid limit violations based on the priorities assigned by the user

#### General information about the configuration

The configuration data of load management are stored in the WinCC user archives.

Therefore in Runtime you will require a WinCC UserArchives license.

You configure load management in the faceplate in WinCC Runtime. If you change and save the parameters of the individual views, the data is loaded in the controller and written to the WinCC user archives. For additional information, refer to "Description of icons and faceplates (Page 307)".

Read the notes under "General information on configuration - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 264)".

## 2.10.2 The PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM block

### Introduction

SIMATIC powerrate includes the basic configuration for load management with the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM block and the LMGM function.

The consumption values are assigned to individual consumers and compared with the setpoints. During peak loads, low-priority consumers are stopped and started again when the consumption drops accordingly. The starting conditions can be set for this process.

You configure these specification in the faceplates of WinCC. You specify the basic interconnection for value measurement and processing in the block.

Blocks with varying capacities are provided depending on the number of consumers:

- PRE\_LMGM\_10 / PR3\_LMGM\_10 up to 10 consumers
- PRE\_LMGM\_25 / PR3\_LMGM\_25 up to 25 consumers
- PRE\_LMGM\_50 / PR3\_LMGM\_50 up to 50 consumers
- PRE\_LMGM\_75 / PR3\_LMGM\_75 up to 75 consumers
- PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM up to 100 consumers

For additional information on the block, refer to "PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x: Load management (Page 261)".

Important inputs

```

L      3
T      "DB_LMGM".MAX_LOAD

CALL  "PR3_LMGM_10" , "DB_LMGM"
      ID      :=2
      ARCH_ID :=1
      CFG_MAX :=
      SYNC_P  :="DB_SYNC_15MIN".SYNC_OUT
      SYNC_PER :="DB_SYNC_15MIN".SYNC_PER
      CUR_TS  :="DB_SYNC_15MIN".CUR_TS
      LAST_VAL :="DB_INFEEED".LAST_VAL
      QC_LAST_VAL :="DB_INFEEED".QC_LAST_VAL
      CUR_VAL  :="DB_INFEEED".CUR_VAL
      QC_CUR_VAL :="DB_INFEEED".QC_CUR_VAL
      EST_VAL  :="DB_INFEEED".EST_VAL
      QC_EST_VAL :="DB_INFEEED".QC_EST_VAL
      CUR_PWR  :="DB_INFEEED".CUR_PWR
      QC_CUR_PWR :="DB_INFEEED".QC_CUR_PWR
      AVG_PWR  :="DB_INFEEED".AVG_PWR
      QC_AVG_PWR :="DB_INFEEED".QC_AVG_PWR
      EST_PWR  :="DB_INFEEED".EST_PWR
      QC_EST_PWR :="DB_INFEEED".QC_EST_PWR
      SND_ST   :="DB_SEMD".QSND_ST
      RCV_ST   :="DB_RCV".QRCV_ST
    
```

| Input                      | Meaning   |
|----------------------------|---|
| MAX_LOAD                   | Maximum number of consumers   |
| ID                         | Batch ID, unique number for this block  |
| ARCH_ID                    | Number of the user archive, for example "PRE_LMGM_CONFIG_<ARCH_ID>" for PRE_LMGM_CONFIG_1   |
| SYNC_P / SYNC_PER / CUR_TS | Synchronization pulse, time interval, time stamps in the block call<br><br>Connect these inputs to the outputs of the PRE_SYNC / PR3_SYNC block.                                    |
| SND_ST / RCV_ST            | Acknowledgment from the send request / receive request of the archive manager<br><br>Connect these inputs to the outputs of the PRE_UA_S / PR3_UA_S and PRE_UA_R / PR3_UA_R blocks. |
| Inputs marked with red     | The inputs represent the preprocessed input values.<br><br>Connect the inputs to the outputs of the PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM block.  |

## Configuration of consumers

The maximum number of consumers is specified by the block used. The block PRE\_LMGM\_10 / PR3\_LMGM\_10 can manage up to 10 consumers, for example. The MAX\_LOAD input sets the maximum number of inputs by which consumers are connected.

Configure the appropriate settings for each consumer. In the following description, "x" always stands for the number of the configured consumer.

### MODEx

The type of consumer is set with the MODEx input:

- 1: The current actual power of the consumer is evaluated. The rated power is evaluated at power-on.
- 2: As long as the consumer is switched on, the rated power is continually evaluated.
- 3: Only the rated power of the consumer is known. The state of the consumer is read from the QONx output.

Additional inputs are set depending on the type of consumer:

- The Px input contains the current consumer power (actual power).
- The rated power is specified at the CAPx input. The rated power always serves as the basis for performing a calculation during connection.
- The ONx input indicates the control state of the consumer.
- The QC\_Px and QC\_Onx inputs contain a quality code for the Px and ONx inputs. This code indicates, for example, if the power measurement provides a valid value.

### Timers

The following timers are configured for every consumer:

- MIN\_ONx = Minimum on-time  
How long the consumer must remain enabled following its release before it can be locked again.
- MIN\_OFFx = Minimum off-time  
The minimum amount of time the consumer must be shed before it can be released again.
- MAX\_OFFx = Maximum off-time  
Maximum amount of time the consumer can be shed before it can be released again. The value "0" means that there is no maximum off-time.

### Enables

The EN\_SHEDx input indicates whether a consumer can be removed from the load management.

The MAN\_ENx input indicates whether manual mode is released or locked.

The MANx input indicates if manual mode is enabled.

### Priority list

The priority of the consumer is configured as a number from 1 to 255 at the PRIOx input.

- Priority "1" means that the consumer is switched off first.
- Priority "0" means that the consumer does not participate in load management or that no consumer is present.

### Rolling loads

The ROLLx input indicates whether this is a rolling consumer within the priority group. Rolling consumers all have the same priority and are switched off successively. The order is determined by the ROLLx parameter.

Example: A large hall has six ventilation fans. In order to switch off each fan once in turn, they are configured as rolling consumers with the same priority.

### Rates

You can use the block to specify the operating limit or power limit for each of the three rates:

- On-peak tariff
- Off-peak tariff
- Sunday rate / holiday rate

The BEG\_HT and BEG\_NT inputs contain the start of the on-peak tariff and off-peak tariff.

### PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block

The PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block is used to measure the following values:

- Total energy consumption (CUR\_VAL) / total power supply (CUR\_PWR)
- Calculation of trends up to end of period (EST\_VAL / EST\_PWR)
- Average energy values / power values at the end of the time interval

The block parameters must be connected in accordance with PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM.

### PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC block

The three inputs of the LMGM blocks must be connected to the three outputs of the PRE\_SYNC block.

### PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S and PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R blocks

The blocks write the parameters from the S7-CPU to the WinCC user archives and read the values.

For additional information, refer to "Configuration of consumers - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 265)".

### See also

PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC: Time synchronization (Page 394)

Function - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 262)

### 2.10.3 Creating an AS program for load management

#### Introduction

You need to create a suitable AS program to transfer values. Note the following information in this regard.

#### Structure of the LMGM function

The powerrate library contains the "LMGM" function. This feature contains the functionality for load management.

Because the interface of the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM block is too large for representation and editing in the incremental STL editor, the STL source for the ""LMGM"" function is provided and can be edited by the user. Copy this source with the blocks from the powerrate library into your STEP 7 program.

#### Installing the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM block

Configure the block for load management. Then, download the configuration to the controller and run "Compile OS".

- Configure the link to power and energy values of the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block for the supply power
- Transfer the parameters for time synchronization from the PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC block.
- Connect the consumers to the state (ONx) and power (Px), if these are present.
- Connect release signal for the consumers (QONx) to the switching logic of the consumer.
- Connect the SND\_ST input structure to the QSND\_ST output structure of the PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S block.
- Connect the QREQ\_S\_ST output structure to the REQx\_ST input structure of the PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S block.
- Connect the RCV\_ST input structure to the QRCV\_ST output structure of the PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R block.
- Connect the QREQ\_R\_ST output structure to the REQx\_ST input structure of the PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R block.
- Configure unique ID for identification of the block.
- Configure unique ARCH\_ID.

The ARCH\_ID determines the number of the WinCC user archive in which the data of the block instance is stored. Each block instance must be assigned a unique ARCH\_ID.

## Special considerations when using an S7-300

- Connect the DIFF\_LOC input to the DIFF\_LOC output of the PR3\_SYNC block.

## Example of S7-400

In the example, the PRE\_SUM block is used to measure the supply power which has the DB\_PULSE instance data block in the example.

```

FUNCTION "LMGM" : VOID
TITLE = Call of load management function block
//Author: Siemens      Date: 15.08.07      Version:1.0
//
//Library SIMATIC WinCC powerrate
//Function: Call of load management function block
//KNOW_HOW_PROTECT
AUTHOR : Siemens
FAMILY : pre
NAME : LMGM
VERSION : 1.0

VAR_INPUT
    SAMPLE_T : REAL ;
END_VAR

VAR_TEMP
    i_ret_val: INT;
END_VAR

BEGIN
NETWORK
TITLE = Load management

// Set max. number of loads
L    10;
T    DB_LMGM.MAX_LOAD;

CALL "PRE_LMGM" , DB_LMGM (
    ID                := 1,
    ARCH_ID           := 1,
    SYNC_P            := "DE_SYNC_15MIN".SYNC_OUT,
    SYNC_PER          := "DE_SYNC_15MIN".SYNC_PER,
    CUR_TS            := "DE_SYNC_15MIN".CUR_TS,
    LAST_VAL          := "DE_PULSE".LAST_VAL,
    QC_LAST_VAL       := "DE_PULSE".QC_LAST_VAL,
    CUR_VAL           := "DE_PULSE".CUR_VAL,
    QC_CUR_VAL        := "DE_PULSE".QC_CUR_VAL,
    EST_VAL           := "DE_PULSE".EST_VAL,
    QC_EST_VAL        := "DE_PULSE".QC_EST_VAL,
    CUR_PWR           := "DE_PULSE".CUR_PWR,
    QC_CUR_PWR        := "DE_PULSE".QC_CUR_PWR,
    AVG_PWR           := "DE_PULSE".AVG_PWR,
    QC_AVG_PWR        := "DE_PULSE".QC_AVG_PWR,
    EST_PWR           := "DE_PULSE".EST_PWR,
    QC_EST_PWR        := "DE_PULSE".QC_EST_PWR,
    SND_ST            := "DE_SEND".QSND_ST,
    RCV_ST            := "DE_RCV".QRCV_ST,
    SAMPLE_T          := #SAMPLE_T,
    P01               := ED512,
    ONO2              := E1.0,
    QON01             := A1.0,
    QON02             := A1.1);

END_FUNCTION

```

## 2.10.4 User archives for load management

### Introduction

SIMATIC powerrate provides configuration files for the user archives required by load management.

The user archives are copied and preconfigured by running powerrate Wizard with the "Configure user archives for load management" option.

The German or English archives are copied to the WinCC project depending on the interface language of powerrate Wizard.

### User archives for load management

Three user archives each are created for S7-300 or S7-400:

- List of previous configurations:  
PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_LIST1 / PR3\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_1
- Priority list:  
PRE\_LMGM\_PRIO\_1 / PR3\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_1
- Limit violations:  
PRE\_LMGM\_LIM\_1 / PR3\_LMGM\_LIM\_1

The "1" in the name corresponds to the archive ID from the ARCH\_ID parameter at the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM block. You can change this number.



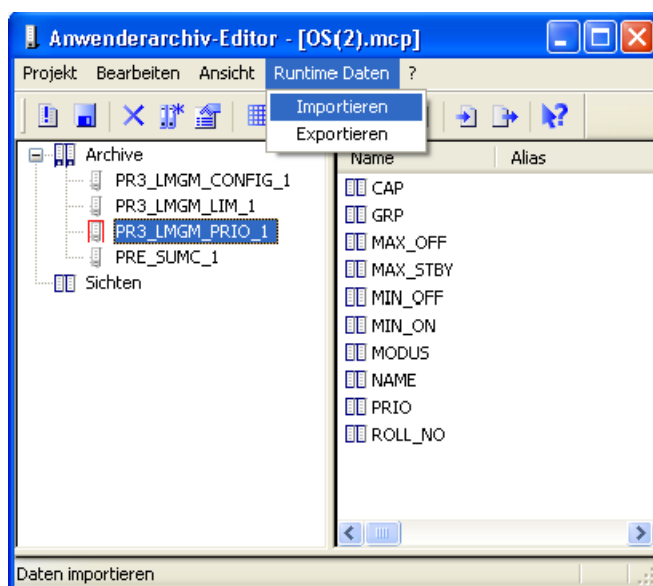
### Importing runtime data for assignment of priority list

A file with default mapping is imported for the PRE\_LMGM\_PRIO\_1 / PR3\_LMGM\_PRIO\_1 archive:

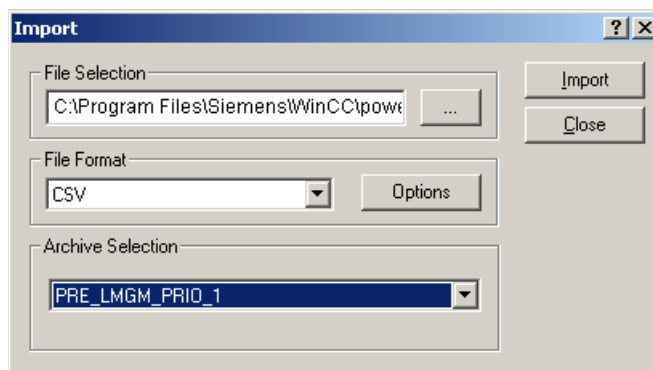
- German: PRx\_LMGM\_PRIO\_Deutsch.csv
- English: PRx\_LMGM\_PRIO\_English.csv

You can edit this file and import it again with Excel:

1. Open the "User Archive" editor and select the menu command "Runtime Data > Import".



2. Select the file and the "PRx\_LMGM\_PRIO\_1" archive in the "Import" dialog.



3. Click "Import" to confirm.

## 2.10.5 Configuring the faceplate for PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM

### Introduction

Blocks with varying capacities are provided depending on the number of consumers. The template process picture contains a corresponding block icon for each of these blocks, for example:

- Block icon "PRE\_LMGM\_10/1" or "PR3\_LMGM\_10/1" for the block PRE\_LMGM\_10 / PR3\_LMGM\_10 for up to 10 consumers
- Block icon "PRE\_LMGM/1" or "PR3\_LMGM/1" for the block PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM for up to 100 consumers

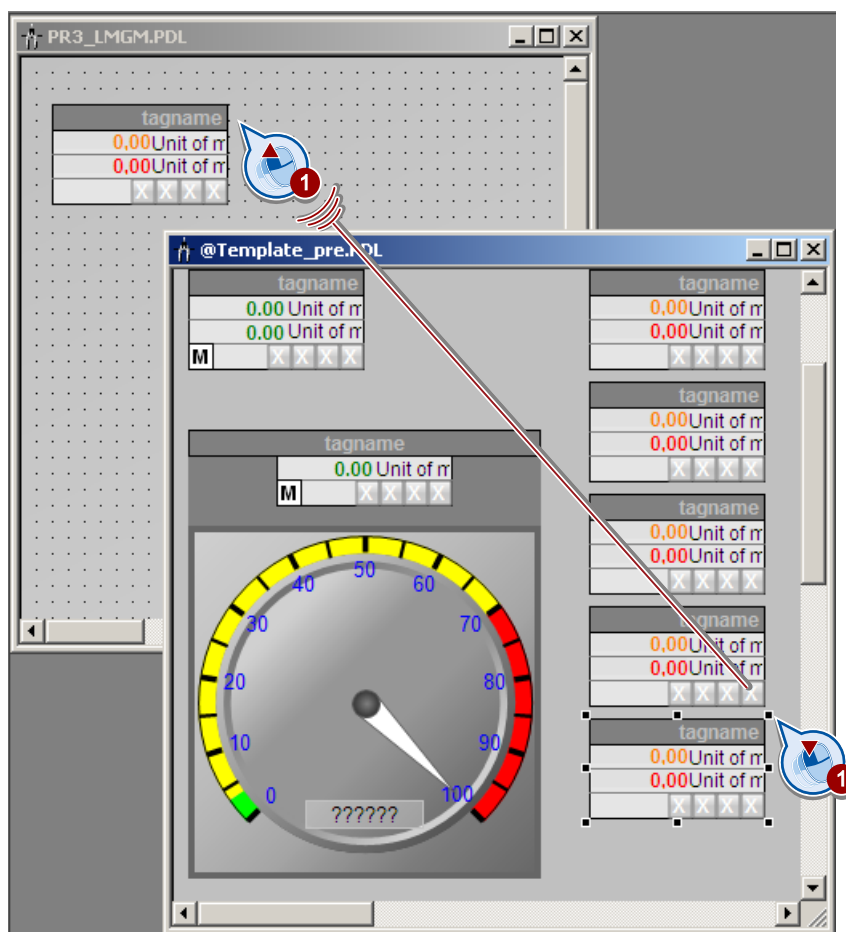
To configure the faceplate for PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM, use the same procedure as the one used for the faceplate for PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM. For additional information, refer to "Configuring the faceplate for PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 99)".

### Requirements

- "Compile OS" was executed.
- The OS project editor has been run.
- The powerrate wizard has been run and user archives for load management have been configured.
- You have opened a process picture in the WinCC Graphics Designer in which the block icon is to be displayed.

### Procedure

1. Copy the "PR3\_LMGM\_10/1" block icon, for example, into your process picture from the "@Template\_pre.PDL" template process picture.



2. Select the block icon and start the "Interconnect faceplate with measurement point" Dynamic Wizard.
3. Link the faceplate with the corresponding structure tag. For PR3\_LMGM\_10, connect the structure tag "<tagname>/DB\_LMGM\_10".

## Result

The "PR3\_LMGM\_10/1" faceplate is connected to the structure tag "<tagname>/DB\_LMGM\_10".

## 2.10.6 Commissioning load management from the faceplate

### 2.10.6.1 Operating the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM faceplate in Runtime

#### Introduction

When you activate the WinCC project in Runtime, the faceplates are displayed with the corresponding values.

In the description of the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM (Page 261) block, you will find a detailed description of the icons and the faceplate (Page 307).

Configure the faceplate in WinCC Runtime to define the settings for load management. This includes the following adaptations:

- Parameters in the "Parameter" view, for example, settling time
- Rates with the respective power values
- Parameters for the individual consumers
- Activating consumers in load management

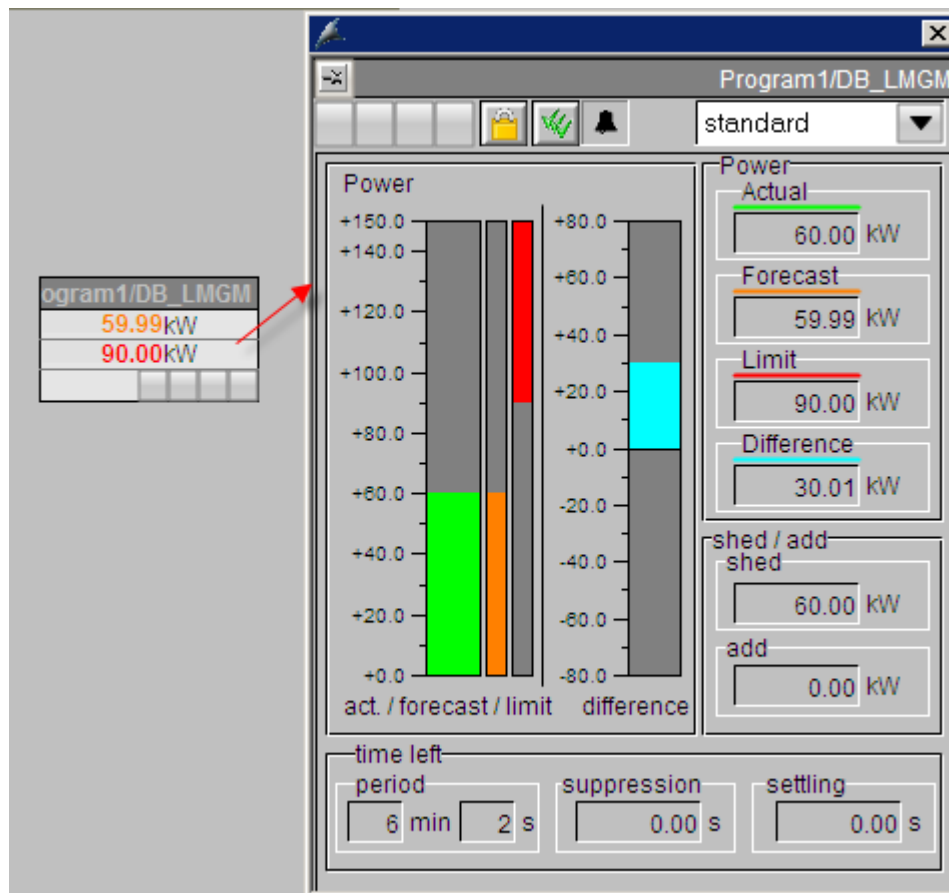
After performing configuration, load the data block for load management from the controller back into your project.

### Requirements

- The S7-300 or the S7-400 is linked to the configuring PC.

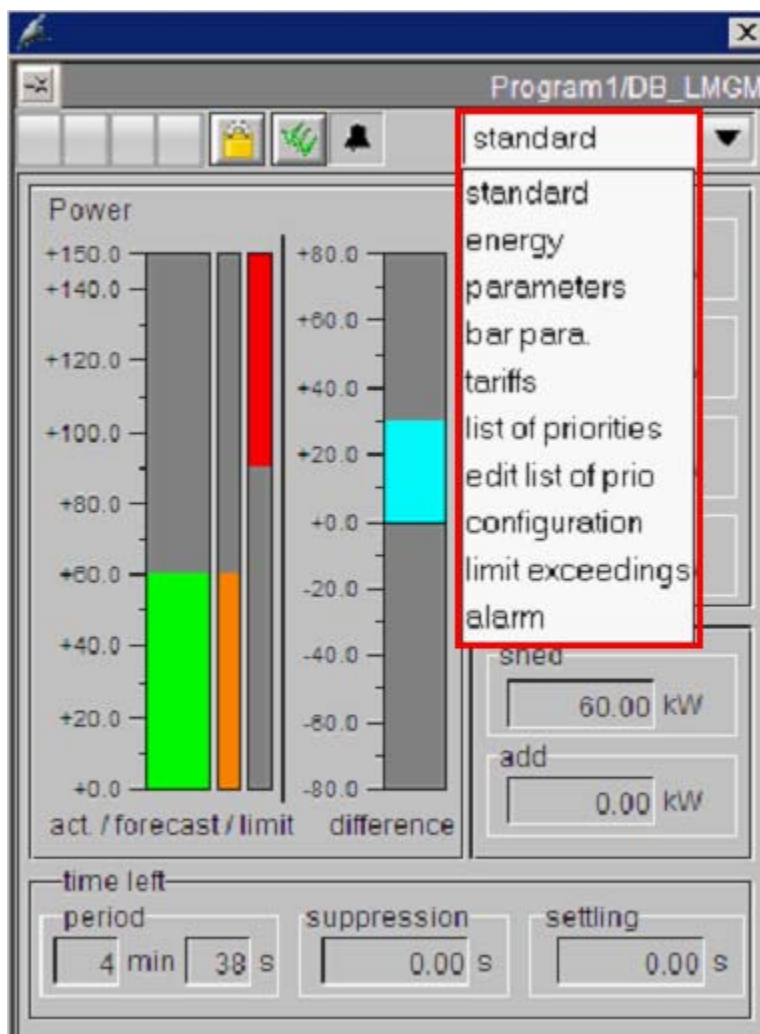
### Opening the faceplate

The associated faceplate is opened by clicking the block icon.



## Views

You can select the various views using the drop-down menu.



## See also

- Changing values in the "Parameter" view (Page 154)
- Changing values in the "Rates" view (Page 155)
- Changing values in the "Edit priority list" view (Page 156)
- Changing values in the "Edit priority list" view (Page 157)

### 2.10.6.2 Changing values in the "Parameter" view

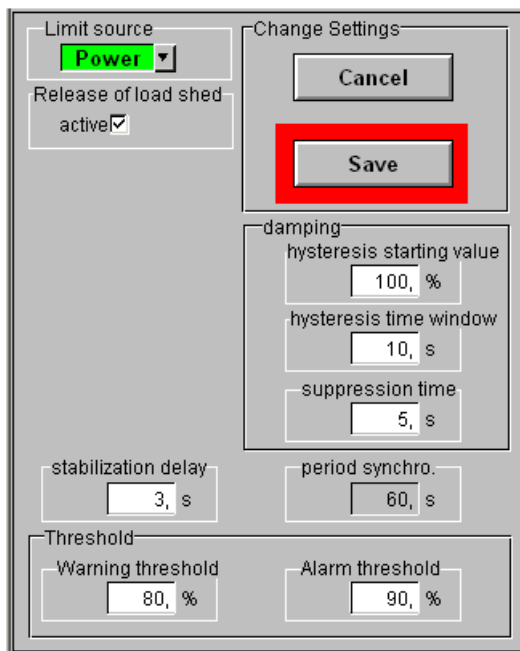
#### Introduction

You make the basic settings, such as whether to display energy or power, in the "Parameter" view.

#### Procedure

1. Select the "Parameter" view of the LMGM faceplate.
2. Click the "Edit" button.
3. Change the parameters to the following values, for example:
  - "Type of limit" to power
  - "Settling time" to 3 seconds
  - "Start value hysteresis" to 100%
  - "Warning limit" to 80%
  - "Alarm limit" to 90%
4. Click "Save". The settings are written to the CPU and added to the user archive.

#### Result



#### See also

Operating the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM faceplate in Runtime (Page 151)

### 2.10.6.3 Changing values in the "Rates" view

#### Introduction

You set the rates and the rate limits in the "Rates" view.

You define the time periods and average power values for day, night and holiday rates.

#### Procedure

1. Select the "Rates" view of the LMGM faceplate.
2. Click the "Edit" button.

---

#### Note

If interconnectable limit values are active (LIM\_L = TRUE), you cannot edit the rates.

---

3. Define the times and power values for the three rates:
  - On-peak rate
  - Off-peak rate
  - Holiday rate
4. Click "Save". The settings are written to the CPU and added to the user archive.

#### Result

The screenshot shows the 'Rates' configuration window with the following data:

| Tariff Type     | Power (kW) | Energy (kWh) | Start Time | End Time | Other Settings      |
|-----------------|------------|--------------|------------|----------|---------------------|
| active tariff   | 1200       | 20           | -          | -        | -                   |
| on-peak tariff  | 1112       | 18,53        | 08:30:00   | 18:00:00 | -                   |
| off-peak tariff | 1200       | 20           | 18:00:00   | 08:30:00 | -                   |
| holiday tariff  | 1500       | 25           | -          | -        | Number of days: 0 d |

See also

Operating the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM faceplate in Runtime (Page 151)

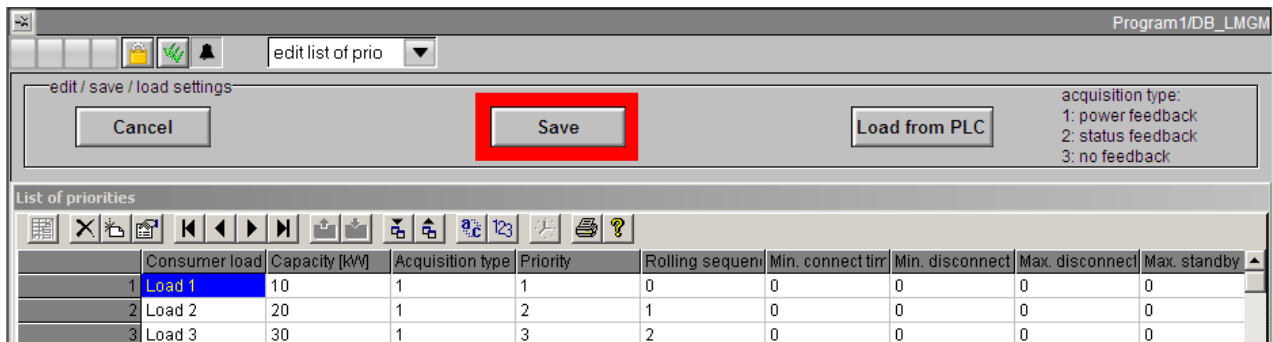
2.10.6.4 Changing values in the "Edit priority list" view

Introduction

You set the order in which consumers are to be switched off in the "Edit priority list" view. If you have not yet edited the list, the default values in the table are applied during loading from the PLC. All values are then set to "0".

Procedure

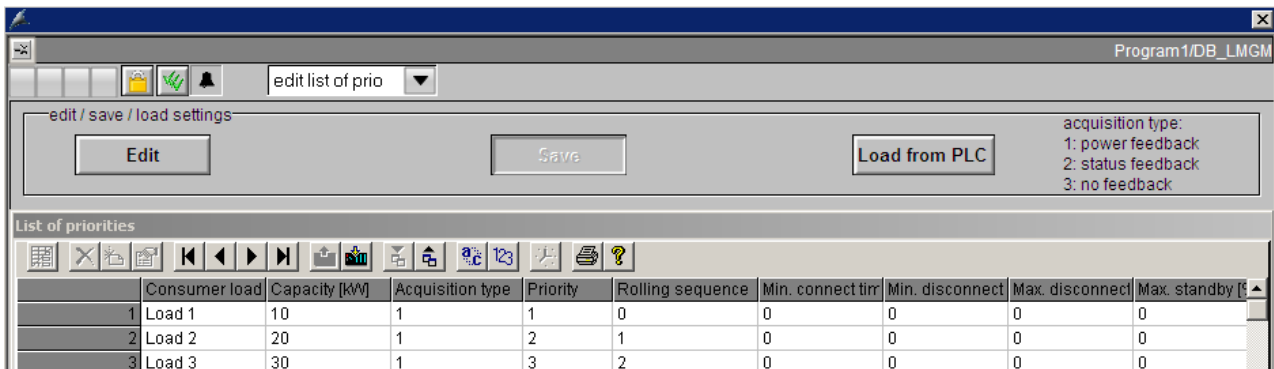
1. Select the "Edit priority list" view of the LMGM faceplate.  
The number of data records in the list must correspond to at least the number of consumers contained by the MAX\_LOAD input.
2. Click the "Edit" button.
3. Change the value for the consumer:
  - Rated power
  - Mode
  - Priority
  - Rolling sequence



4. Click "Save". The settings are written to the CPU and added to the user archive.



**Result**



**See also**

Operating the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM faceplate in Runtime (Page 151)

**2.10.6.5 Changing values in the "Edit priority list" view**

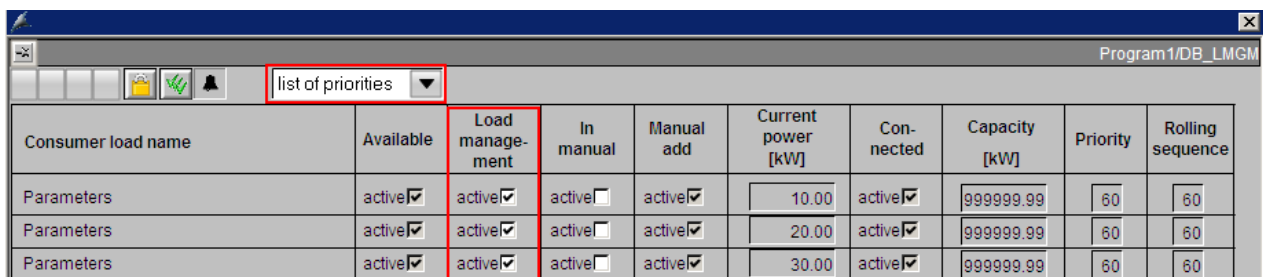
**Introduction**

This priority list shows the current status of the individual consumers in load management. You can remove individual consumers from load management or release them manually.

If a consumer does not participate in load management, it is not switched off automatically when the alarm limit is reached.

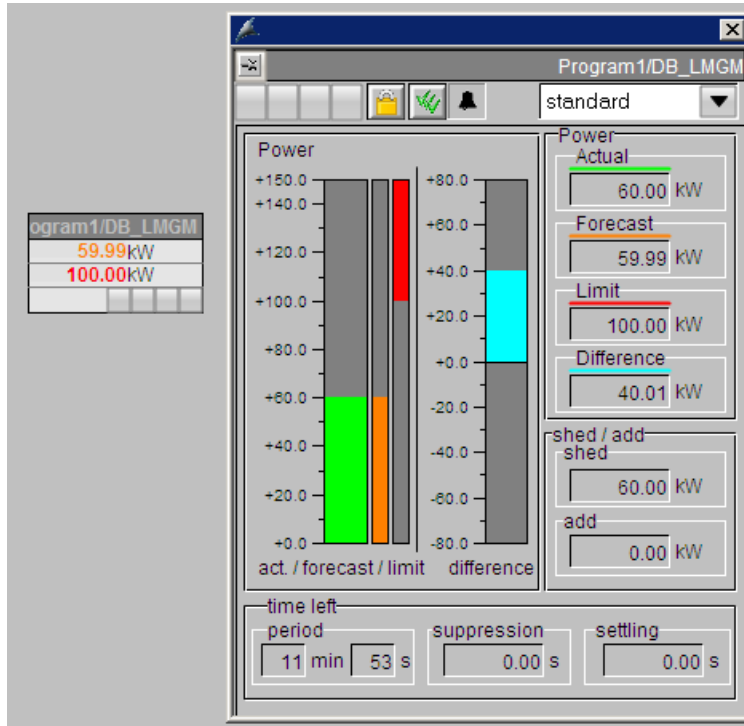
**Procedure**

1. Select the "Edit priority list" view of the LMGM faceplate.
2. In the "In load management" column, select the consumers you want to integrate into the load management.
3. Select the "Active" option.



**Result**

After configuring the various views, a summary of the values is displayed in the default view.



**See also**

Operating the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM faceplate in Runtime (Page 151)

**2.10.6.6 Loading data block for load management from the PLC**

**Introduction**

To back up the current parameters of load management, load the instance data block of the PRx\_LMGM block from the PLC to the STEP 7 project. These parameter are also saved in the user archive PRx\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x.

**Procedure**

1. Open the project in the SIMATIC Manager.
2. Open the online view in the SIMATIC Manager.
3. Copy the data block DB4 (DB\_LMGM) from the online view to the offline view of the project.

**Result**

You have backed up all parameters for load management in your STEP 7 project.

## 2.11 Configuration of SIMATIC powerrate Reports

### 2.11.1 powerrate Reports

#### Introduction

SIMATIC powerrate Reports offers functions for energy analysis and analysis for batch-related energy measurement.

Selected energy data is read from the process value archive and from user archives from the WinCC Runtime database. On the basis of Microsoft Excel, powerrate creates reports from this data which you can use further for your analysis.

#### Energy analyses

The following energy analyses can be performed:

- Export of archive measured values  
Export of energy values from the process value archive to Excel without reporting
- Cost center report  
Assigns energy values and costs to cost centers
- Duration curve report  
Represents average power values as a duration curve

Access to swapped-out archives is not supported.

#### Batch values

The following batch analyses can be performed:

- Export of batch values  
Export of batch-related energy values from user archives to Excel without report creation
- Batch report (sorted by time)  
Sorting of batch-related energy values based on the starting time
- Batch report (sorted by name)  
Sorting of batch-related energy values based on the batch name

## Exporting values and creating reports

To use the powerrate Reports function, following these steps:

- Open powerrate Reports.
- Configuring general settings
  - Server name
  - Rate tables
- Configuring reports
- Configure times
- If necessary, create virtual process tags.
- Start the export to Excel or generate the report.

### 2.11.2 Opening powerrate Reports

#### Introduction

You use the "powerrate Reports" editor to configure reporting and to display the created reports in Runtime.

#### Opening powerrate Reports

You have two options to start the "powerrate Reports" editor:

- Configuration and Runtime:  
In the WinCC Explorer, select "Start Report Tool" in the powerrate shortcut menu.
- Runtime:  
If you have copied the "powerrate Reports" button to the process picture, you can use it to open the editor in Runtime.

#### Language setting

The "powerrate Reports" editor is available in the following user interface languages:

- German
- English
- Chinese

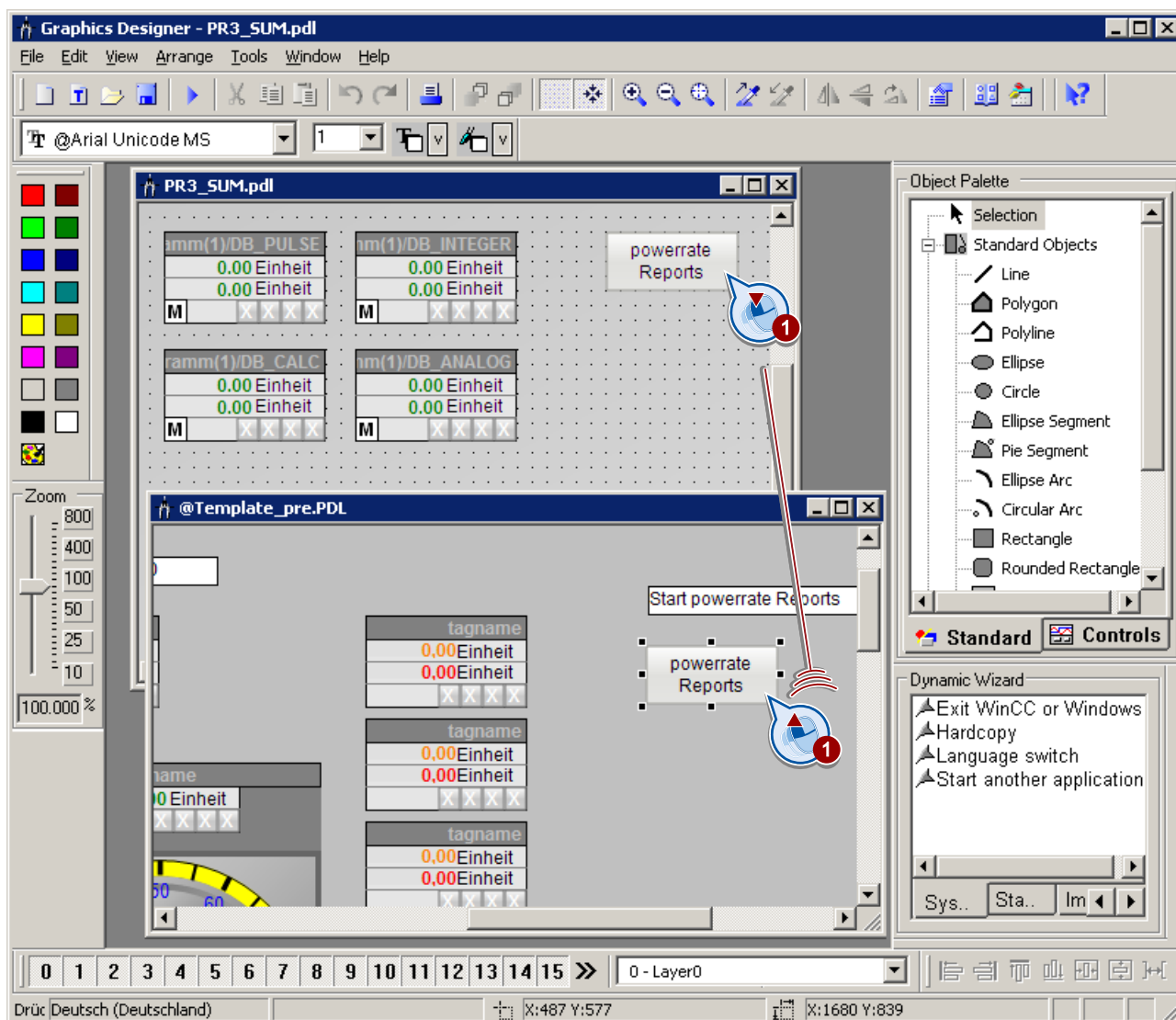
You can use the menu command "Settings > Language" to change the language.

#### Inserting the powerrate Reports button

1. In the WinCC Graphic Designer, open the template picture @Template\_pre.pdl and the process picture from which you want to open powerrate Reports.

- Copy the "powerrate Reports" button from the template picture @Template\_pre.pdl to the process picture.

Save the process picture.



- Activate WinCC Runtime and click the "powerrate Reports" button in the edited process picture.

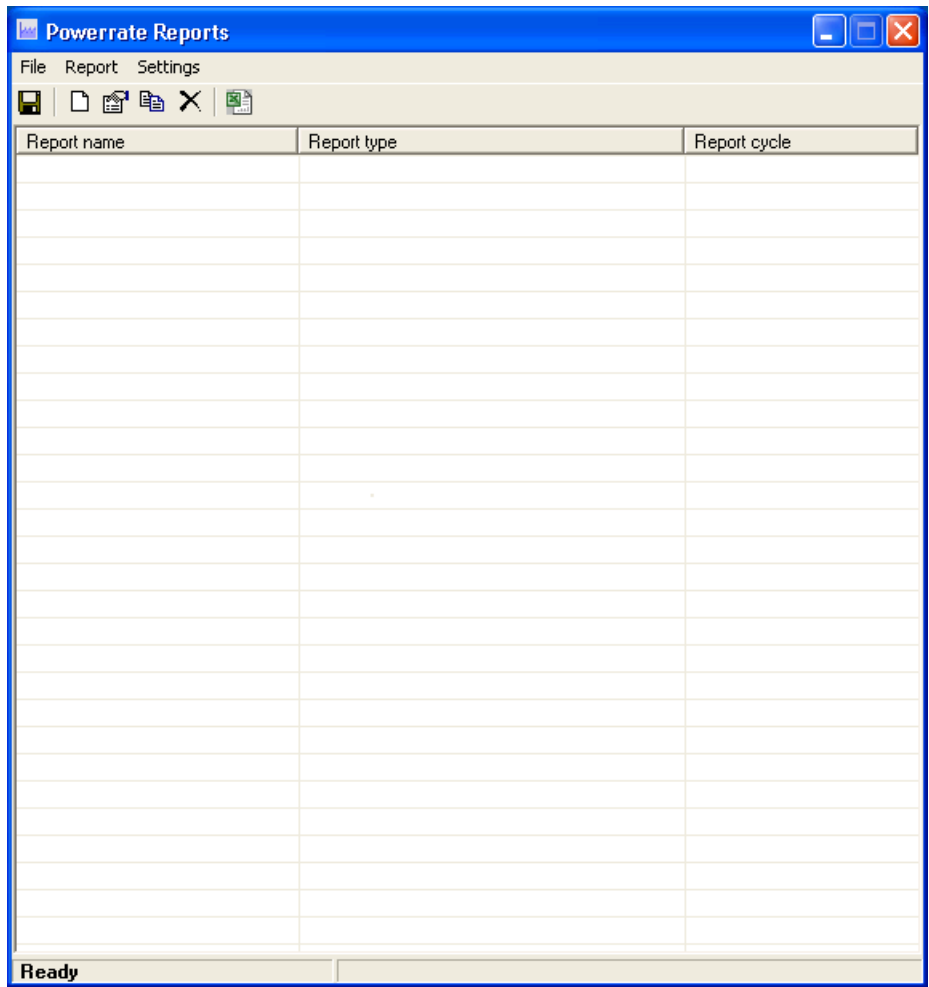
The "powerrate Reports" editor is opened.

If the powerrate Reports function is not installed, an error message is displayed.

## Result

You have opened the "powerrate Reports" editor.

To sort the list of displayed reports, click on the title of the desired column, for example, "Report type" to sort by report type.



### "powerrate Reports" editor in WinCC Runtime

You can configure WinCC projects to prevent access to the operating system in the Runtime. To hide the task bar, make the following settings in the "Taskbar and Start Menu Properties" Windows dialog:

- Disable "Lock the Taskbar".
- Enable "Auto-hide the taskbar".
- Disable "Keep the taskbar on top of other windows".

This setting may have the effect that the "powerrate Reports" editor is not displayed in the foreground when it opens. Click again on the "powerrate Reports" button in the WinCC process picture to bring the editor into the foreground.

## 2.11.3 Configuring powerrate Reports

### 2.11.3.1 Configuring general settings

#### Introduction

Before creating reports, you first configure the general settings for powerrate Reports:

- Set up automatic report creation
- Configure server name
- Configuring rate tables

#### Configure server name

To create the reports, the server name must be specified. If you are working with a S7-400 in a redundant system, you also enter the name of the redundant server.

##### Server for automatic report creation

Automatic reports can only be generated on a WinCC client or WinCC server.

#### Requirements

- A valid powerrate license must be installed on the WinCC server.
- Requirements for distributed systems:

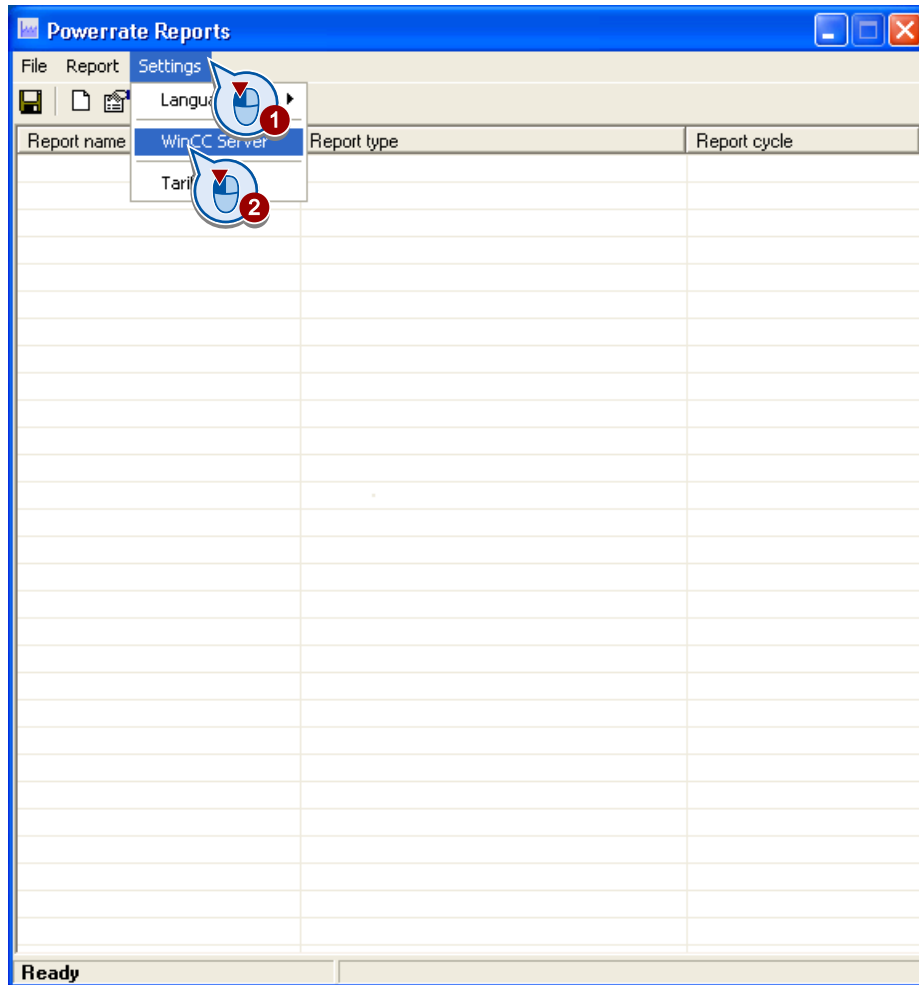
Define which WinCC server provides the data. The reports will then be configured and created for the data of the selected server.

If you want to create the reports for another server, you will have to change the settings. Only those reports that were assigned to the configured WinCC server will be displayed.

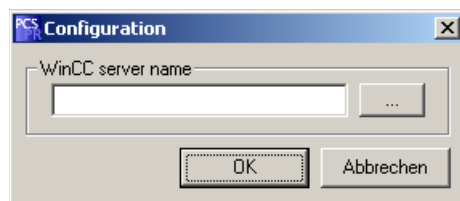
When you open powerrate Reports in Runtime, the computer name of the server is automatically transferred to the application and does not have to be configured. For a client in a distributed system, the server that was used at the start of the powerrate Reports will be selected.

#### Procedure

1. Open "Settings" > "WinCC Server" in the menu bar in the "powerrate Reports" editor.



- 2. Enter the name of the WinCC server on which the Runtime databases are located. If required, enter the name of the redundant WinCC server.



**See also**

- Creating reports automatically (Page 179)
- Configuring rate tables (Page 165)
- Configuring reports (Page 171)



### 2.11.3.2 Configuring rate tables

#### Introduction

To calculate costs when creating cost center reports, you can define different rate tables that are each assigned to a physical variable. The rate tables are assigned to the cost center report when it is created.

#### Adding and managing rate tables

You can create several rate tables.

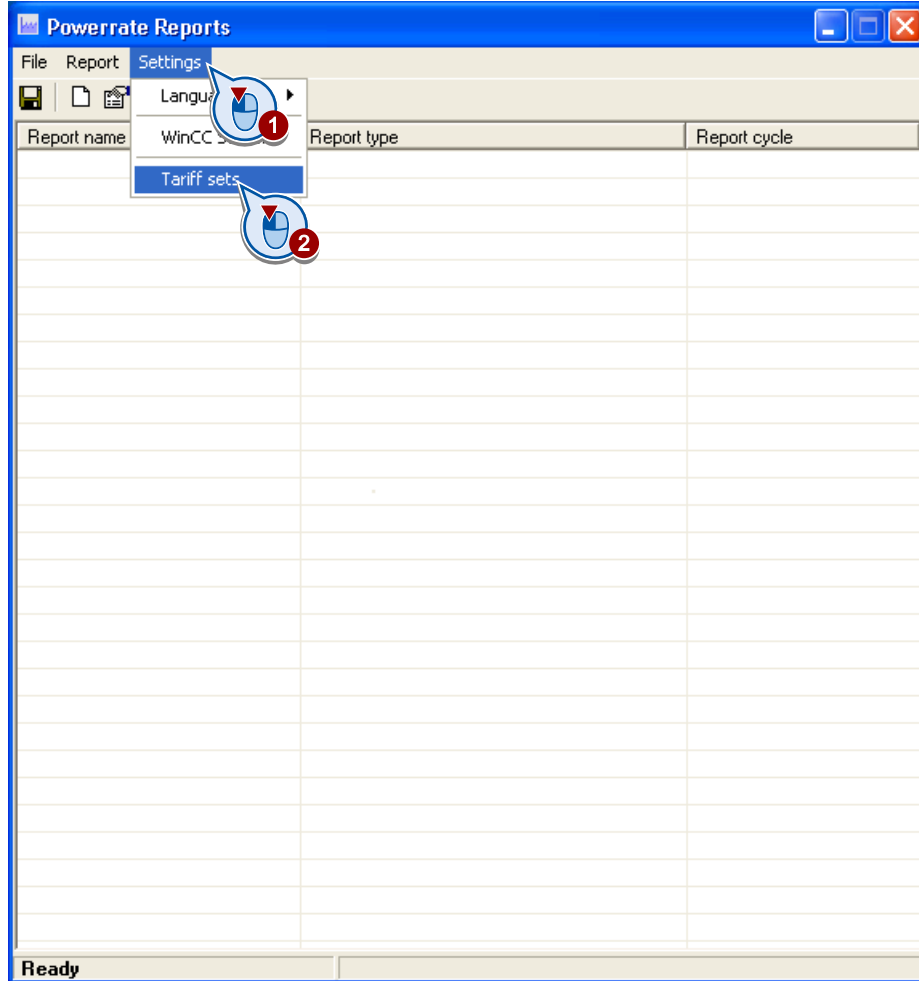
You can define up to twelve rates for each rate table. Define the applicable weekdays, times of day and costs for each rate.

The following requirements apply to the rate tables:

- The entire period of a week must be covered by the created rate tables. There may be no gaps.
- Only one rate may be valid for any point in time. There may be no overlaps of the rates.

**Procedure**

1. Open the "Manage rate tables" editor in the menu bar via "Settings > Rate tables".

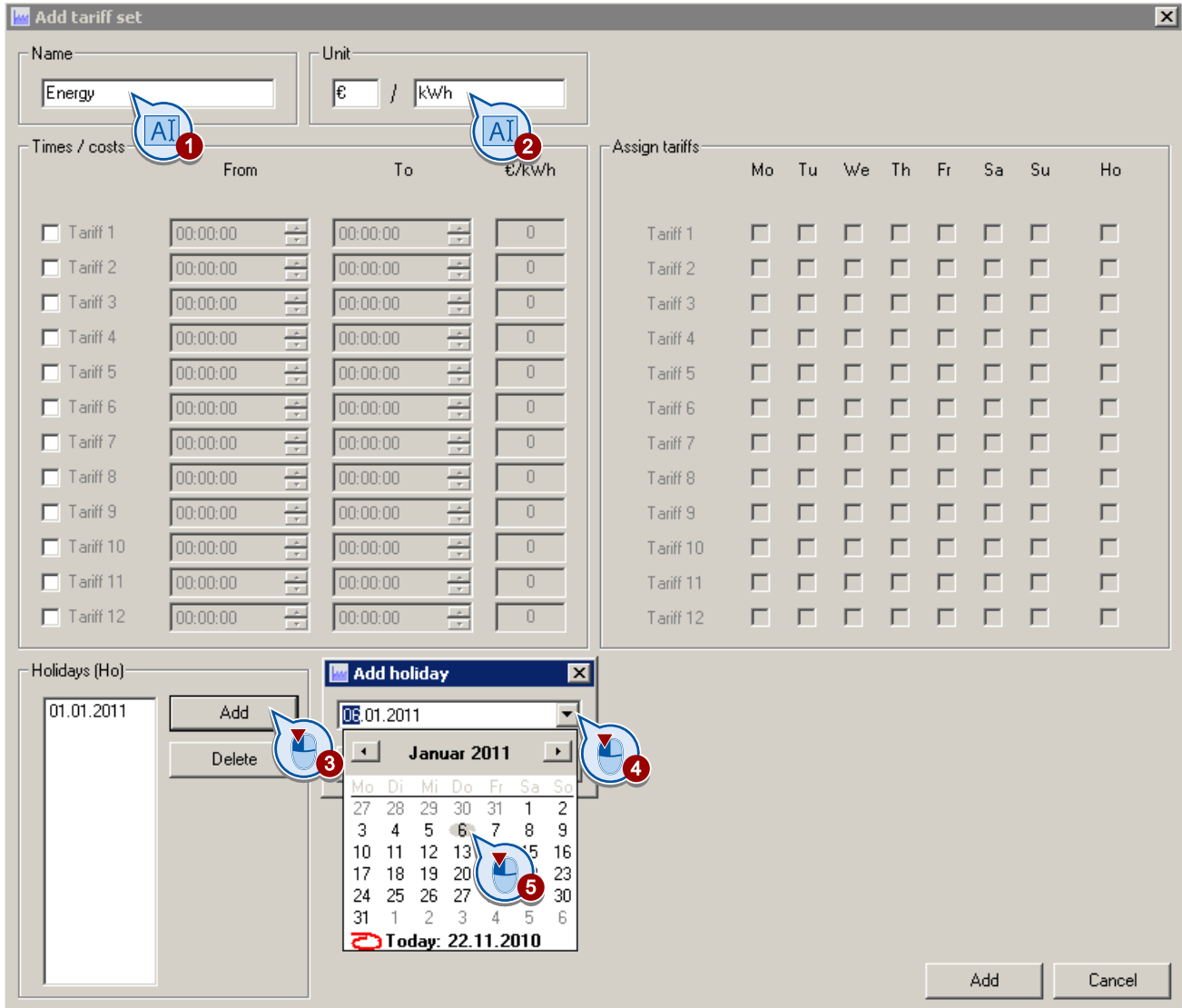




3. Enter a name for the rate, for example "Energy".

If required, change the currency and calculated unit.  
The default unit is Euros per kilowatt hour (KWh).

If required, specify public holidays for which a separate or weekend rate applies.



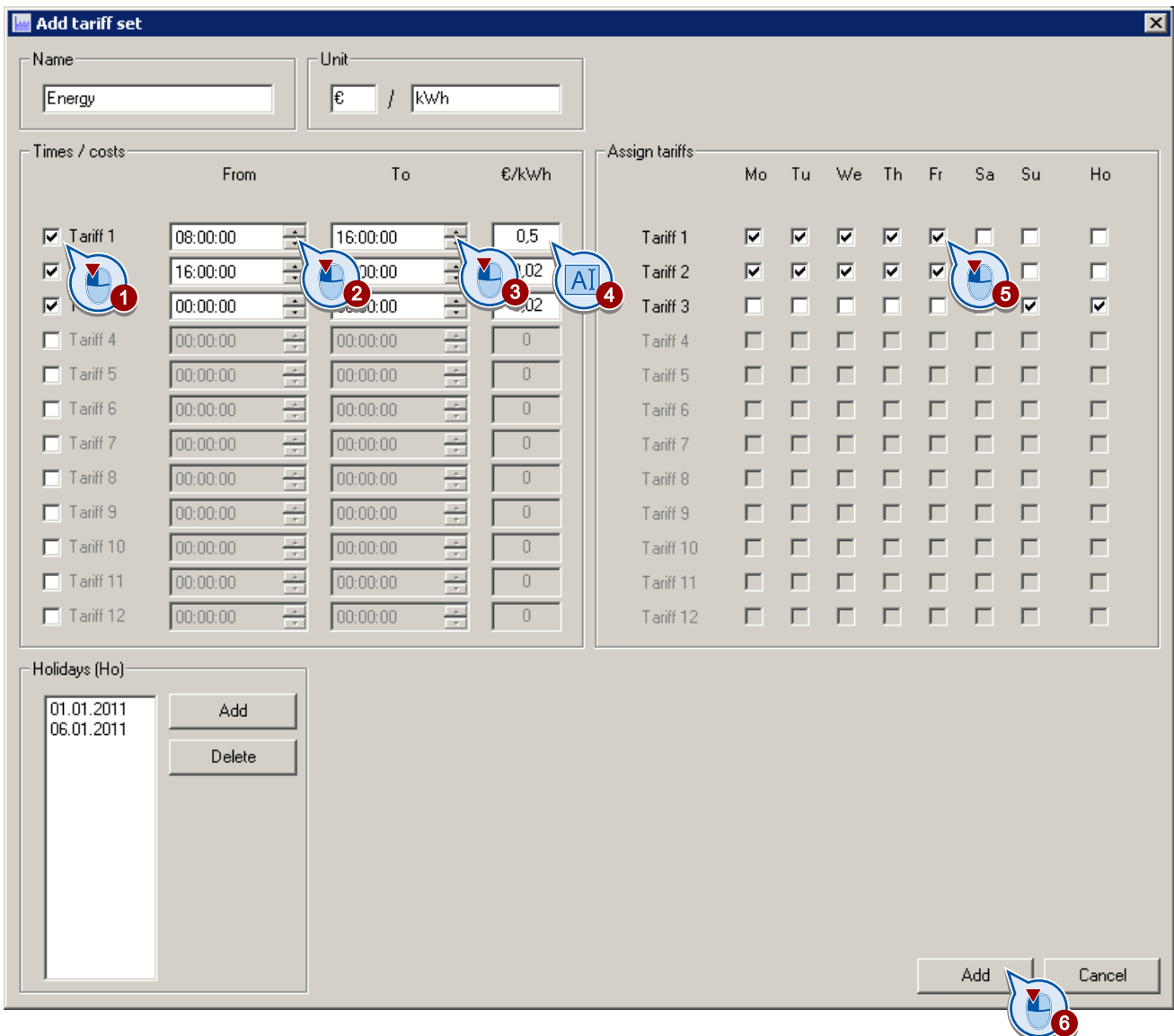
4. Specify the following for each rate:

- Start and end of the time period for which the rate applies.

You can set the time period down-to-the-minute.  
 Entries made in seconds will not be accepted.

- Costs, e.g. per kWh in euro.
- Weekdays on which this rate applies.
- If appropriate, public holidays on which this rate applies.

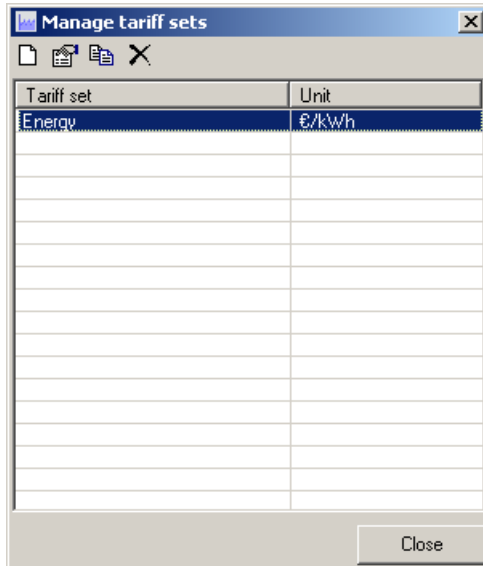
Ensure that there are no time gaps and that the rates do not overlap.



5. Close the editor via "Add".

**Result**

You have created the "Energy" rate.



**See also**

- Creating a cost center report (Page 192)
- Configuring general settings (Page 163)

### 2.11.3.3 Configuring reports

#### Introduction

SIMATIC powerrate Reports creates reports from the powerrate archive data in the form of MS Excel spreadsheets and graphics.

You can use the "powerrate Reports" editor to configure the reports that you can then create manually or automatically on a regular basis. Depending on the type of report, the editor offers various data contents to choose from for report creation.

You can make the following settings in the editor:

- Report type
- Creation type (manual or automatic)
- Report name and storage path
- Archives and tags to be evaluated
- Time period that the report evaluates (reporting period)
- Reporting cycle and start time for automatic reports (report date)
- Validity period of automatically generated reports
- Rate tables and cost centers for cost center reports
- If necessary, compression and time of reading for counter values

If you generate reports automatically, follow the instructions in the section "Creating reports automatically (Page 179)".

#### Changing Configuration

To change the settings of a created report, select the required report in the "powerrate Reports" editor. Click the "Change report" button.

**Reporting period**

When configuring the report, specify the period which should be evaluated in each case.

| Time period                             | Meaning   | Example: Evaluated time period<br>Start time: Thursday, 05/20/2010, 10:30      |
|---|---|--|
| Last day                                | Previous 24 hours                                       | Start: Wednesday, 05/19/2010, 10:30:00<br>End: Thursday, 05/20/2010, 10:29:59  |
| Elapsed day                             | Previous day from 0:00 to 24:00                         | Start: Wednesday, 05/19/2010, 00:00:00<br>End: Wednesday, 05/19/2010, 23:59:59 |
| Last week                               | Last seven days   | Start: Thursday, 05/13/2010, 10:30:00<br>End: Thursday, 05/20/2010, 10:29:59   |
| Elapsed week (Mon - Sun)                | Previous week from Monday to Sunday                     | Start: Monday, 05/10/2010, 00:00:00<br>End: Sunday, 05/16/2010, 23:59:59       |
| Last month                              | Preceding days since the same day of the previous month | Start: Tuesday, 04/20/2010, 10:30:00<br>End: Thursday, 05/20/2010, 10:29:59    |
| Elapsed month (1st to end of the month) | Preceding month from 1st until last day                 | Start: Thursday, 04/01/2010, 00:00:00<br>End: Friday, 04/30/2010, 23:59:59     |
| Timer range                             | Date and time can be freely specified. <sup>1</sup>     | Start: Saturday, 05/01/2010, 10:00:00<br>End: Monday, 05/31/2010, 10:00:00     |

<sup>1</sup> The final date of the report can be in the future. However, the current data and time are used as final date when generating the report; for example, 05/20/2010 in the report. If you want to prepare the report for the vacation period, for example, enter a final date that is in the future.

**Template file**

The report data is output as an MS Excel file. A template file is available for this purpose in the following folder:

- ..\Siemens\powerrate\bin\config\pre\_Reports.xlt

**Note**

**Template file pre\_Reports.xlt**

The assignment of the cells within the MS Excel worksheet is fixed.



## Requirements

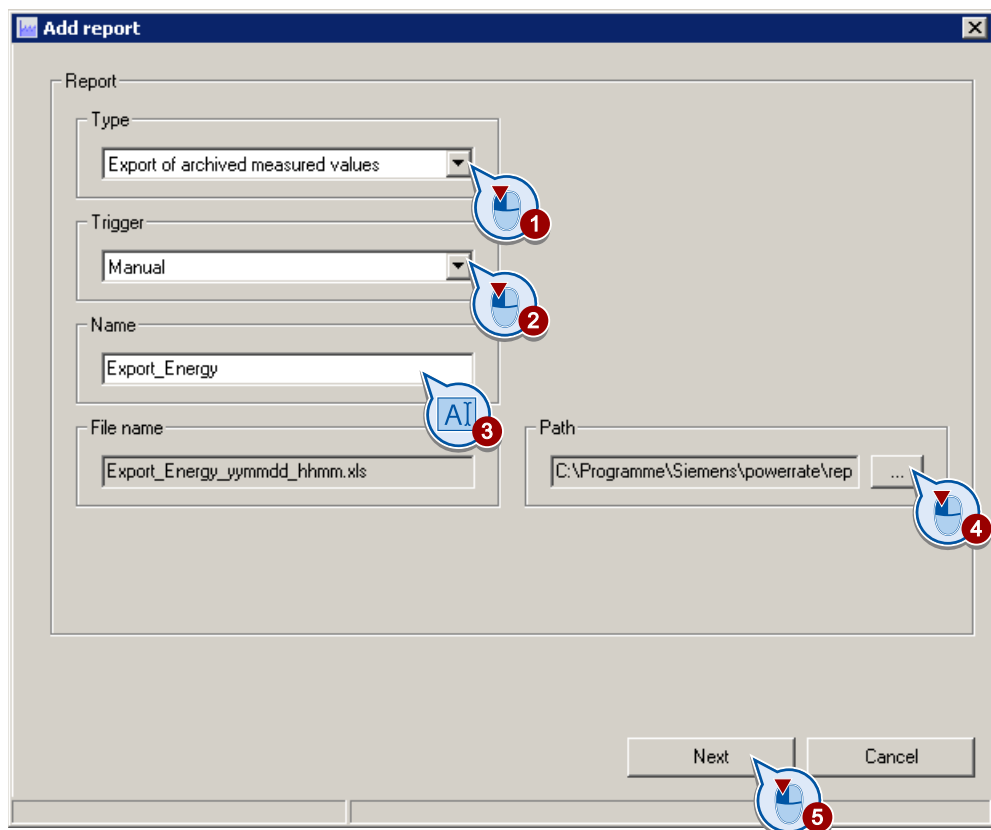
- The WinCC project is open.

## Procedure

1. Select "Report" > "Add" in the menu bar in the "powerrate Reports" editor.  
The "Add report" dialog box opens.

2. Specify the type of report, creation, the report name and the storage path.  
The report name is copied to the "File name" box.

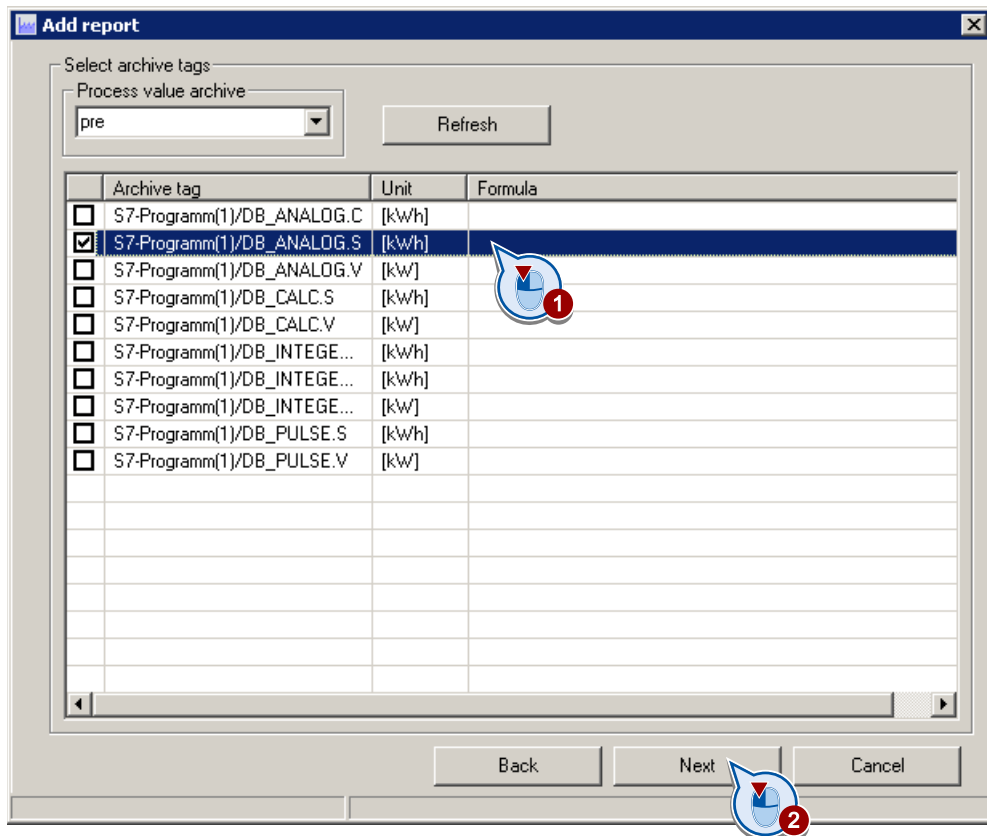
In this example the folder "Export of archive measured values" is created.



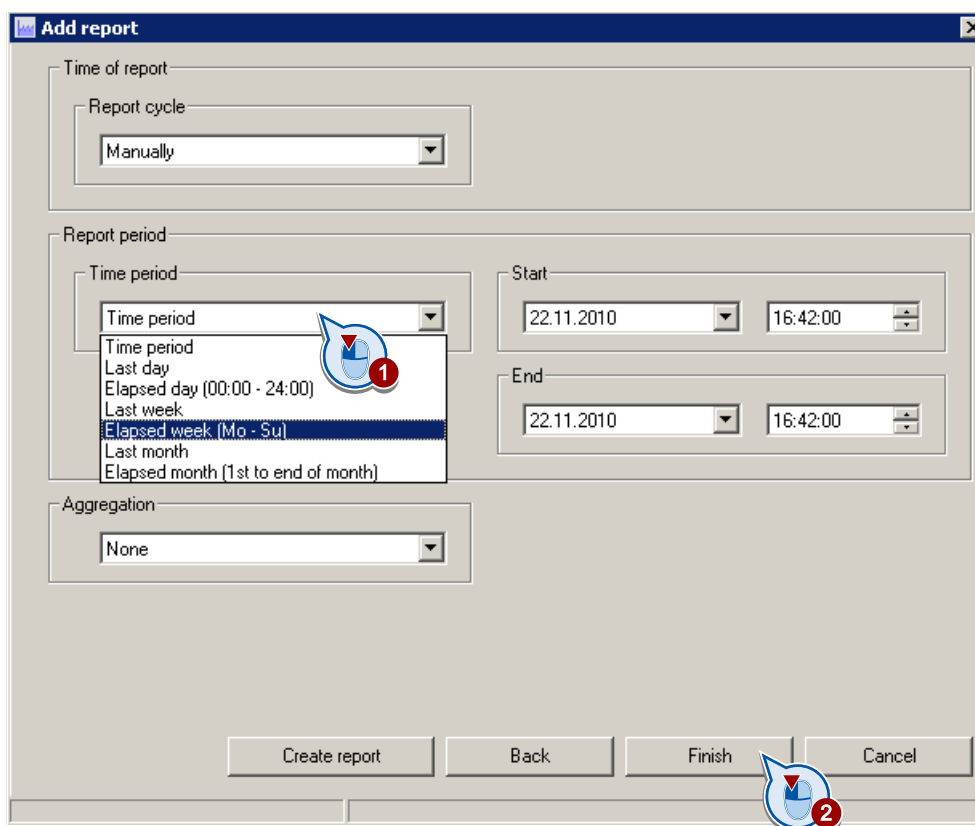
- 3. Select the process value archive and the archive tags, the values of which the report is to analyze.

If you are not using the PRx\_SUM block for energy measurement, the archive tags are perhaps not be stored in the "pre" process value archive. In this case, select the appropriate process value archive.


You can select one or more archive tags of an archive.



- Specify the time period to be contained in the report.



Instead of clicking "Finish" to complete the editor, you can create a report after the configuration. The configuration is then also saved.

- Save the configuration by clicking the "Save" button.
- To change the configuration of a report, select the report in the "powerrate Reports" dialog and click "Change report" .

The editor is opened and you can change the settings.



### 2.11.3.4 Creating reports manually

#### Introduction

powerrate Reports enables you to create reports manually on a non-recurring basis or automatically on a regular basis.


You can create a configured report at any time in runtime if you do it manually. You can also manually generate an automatically created report.

You create a report in the "powerrate Reports" editor.

#### Requirements

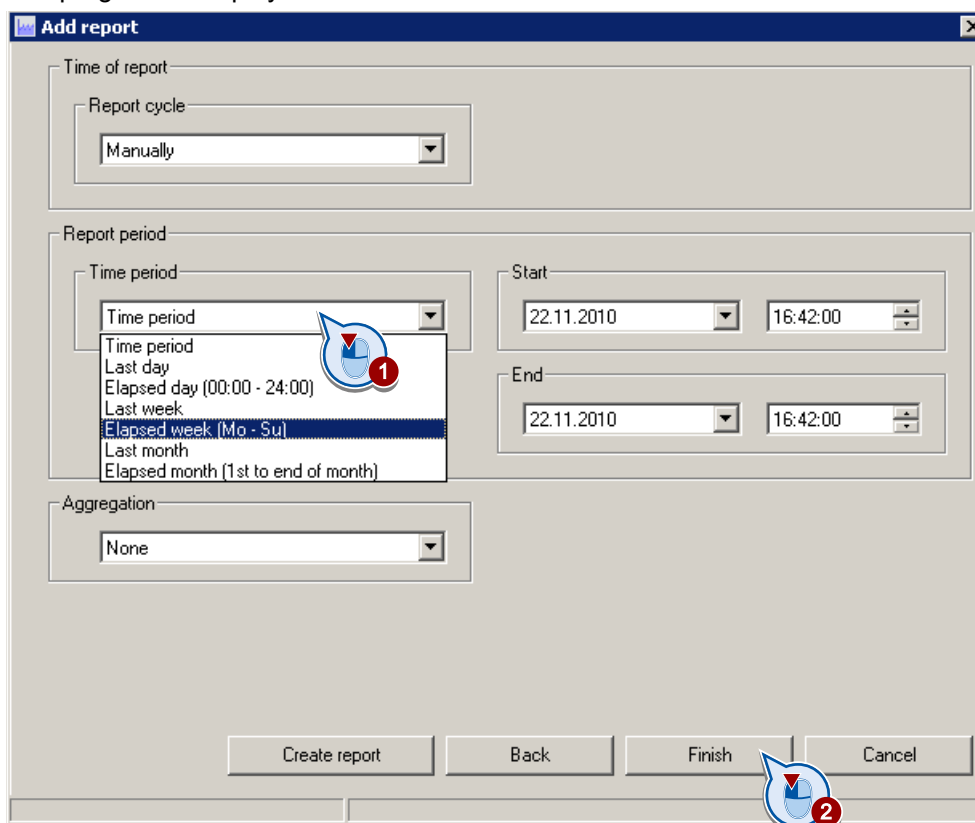
- WinCC Explorer has been started.

#### Procedure

1. Select the configured report.
  2. Click on the "Create Report" icon .
 

If you have selected to generate the report automatically, you can confirm the message "<Name>: Create report?" with "Yes".

If you have chosen to create the report manually, the "Create Report" dialog opens.
  3. Enter the reporting period and start the report creation with "Generate Report".
- The progress is displayed while the data is read.



**Result**

The report is created in the configured storage path.

|   | A                | B                  | C      | D |
|---|------------------|--------------------|--------|---|
| 1 | Time stamp       | Plant1/DB_ANALOG.S |        |   |
| 2 |                  | [kWh]              |        |   |
| 3 |                  |                    |        |   |
| 4 | 21.09.2010 13:38 |                    | 437,66 |   |
| 5 | 21.09.2010 13:40 |                    | 255,72 |   |
| 6 | 21.09.2010 13:42 |                    |        |   |
| 7 |                  |                    |        |   |
| 8 |                  |                    |        |   |
| 9 |                  |                    |        |   |

**Value:**  
**81,2582702636719**  
**Quality: Bad**

**See also**

Configuring reports (Page 171)

### 2.11.3.5 Creating reports automatically

#### Introduction

You can create configured reports at regular intervals in Runtime using the automatic setting. You can also manually generate an automatically created report.

You create a report in the "powerrate Reports" editor.

#### Report date

Make the following settings for the report date:

- Reporting cycle: Frequency of report generation
  - Daily (time)
  - Weekly (day and time)
  - Monthly (day of the month and time)
- Time of day: Time when report generation is started

The reporting period depends on the selected reporting cycle:

| Reporting period  | Reporting cycle |        |         |
|---|-----------------|--------|---------|
|   | Daily           | Weekly | Monthly |
| Time period (start time and end time of data acquisition) | X               | -      | -       |
| Last day  | X               | -      | -       |
| Elapsed day   | X               | -      | -       |
| Last week   | -               | X      | -       |
| Elapsed week  | -               | X      | -       |
| Last month  | -               | -      | X       |
| Elapsed month   | -               | -      | X       |

#### Validity period

An automatic report is generated only during the validity period.

For each report, you set a start date from which the reports are automatically created and an end time. You can use this function to specifically create a report only at certain times, for example, during the holiday season.

When the end of the validity period expires, the C actions for the report are deleted in the WinCC project. This step ensures that no additional reports are created.

#### Extending the validity period

If you want the report creation to continue, change the validity period in the "powerrate Reports" editor. Compile and save the newly created C action to activate the report creation in Runtime.

### C actions (global script)

powerrate Reports requires certain C actions to create automatic reports:

- The "PRE\_Reports.pas" C action is copied by the powerrate Wizard into the WinCC project on the WinCC server as of SIMATIC powerrate V4.0.

If you want to start automatic reporting on a client, run powerrate Wizard on the client as well. The C action "PRE\_Reports.pas" in the project directory of the client is copied to the path "..\<computername>\PAS".

- If you have activated automatic report creation, a C action which starts the report creation is created for each report.

Note the following information:

#### Copy C actions to the ES

To prevent the C actions from being deleted when loading the OS, you need to copy the C actions to the relevant WinCC project on the ES.

#### Newly created and modified reports: Compile and save C actions

To activate the newly created C actions, compile and save the C actions in the Global Script Editor after creating or modifying automated reports.

#### Deleted and changed report names: Disable C actions

When you delete an automatic report or change its name, the existing C action is disabled for this report.

Disable the WinCC project for this purpose and activate Runtime again.

A new C action is created for the new name of a renamed report.

### Configuring automatically created reports on a WinCC client

If you want to configure automatic creation on a WinCC client, the powerrate Wizard must run on the client. The powerrate Wizard configures all the required components on the WinCC client.

### Requirements

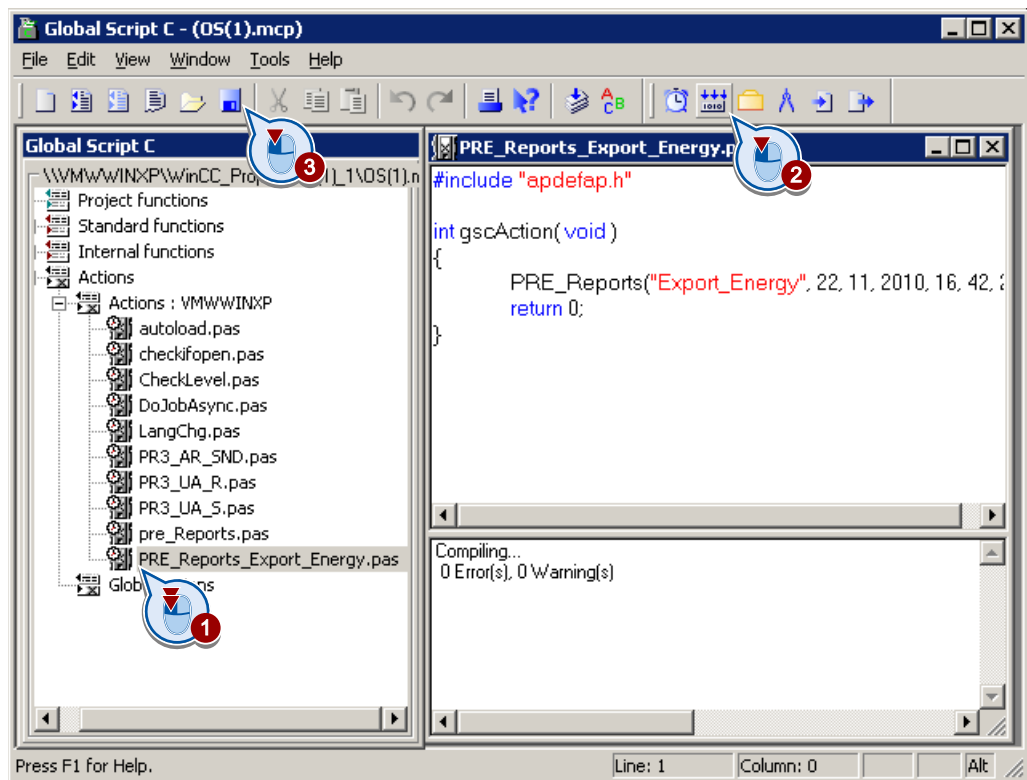
- A report is configured.
- The C actions are current.
- A WinCC computer is entered as a server.
- The WinCC project is selected in Runtime.

### Procedure

1. Open the newly created C actions in the Global Script Editor.

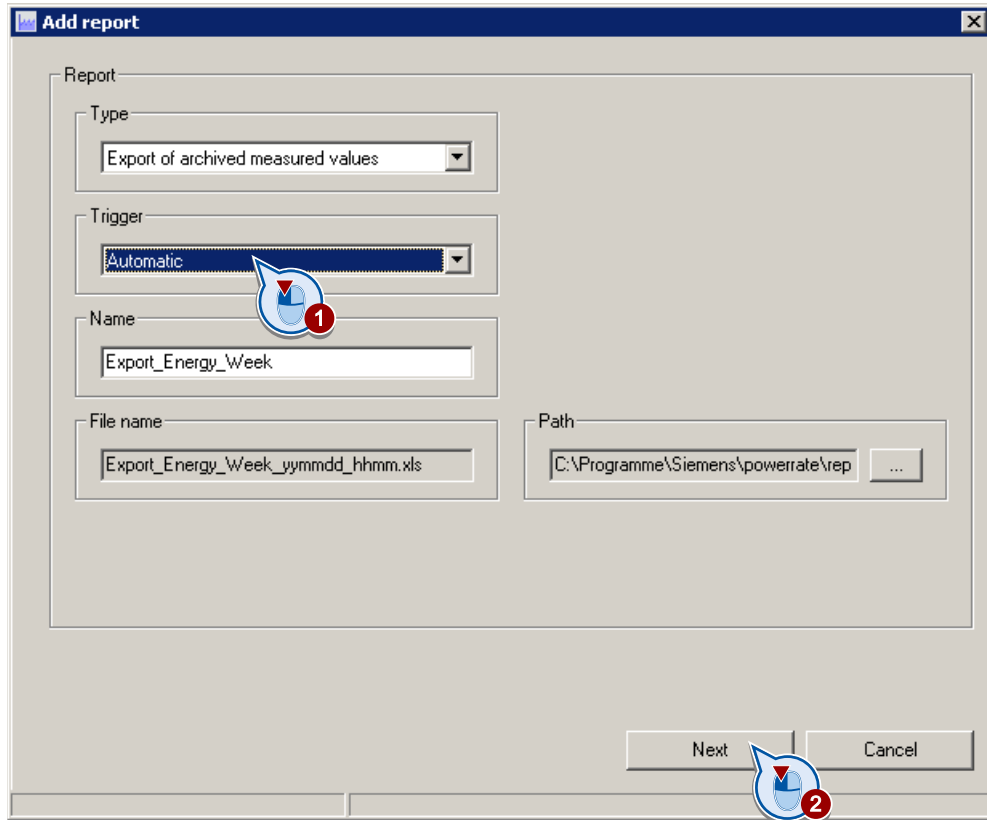


Compile and save the C actions and enable them.

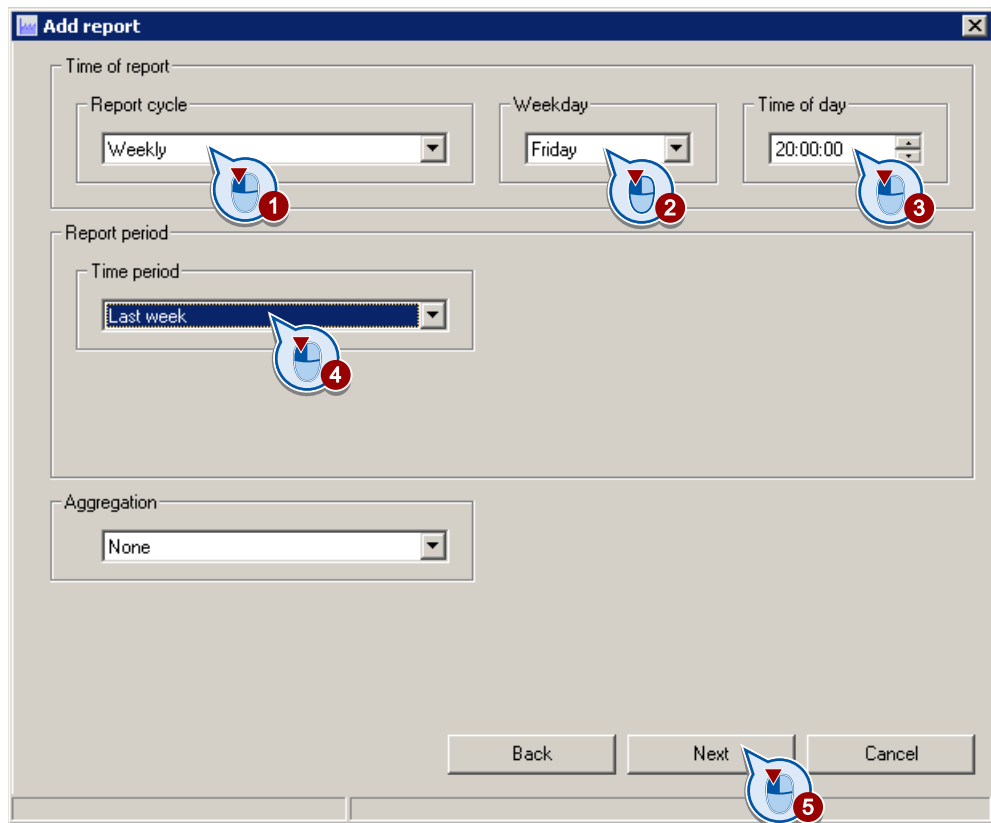


2. Create a report in the "powerrate Reports" editor or open an existing report by double-clicking it.

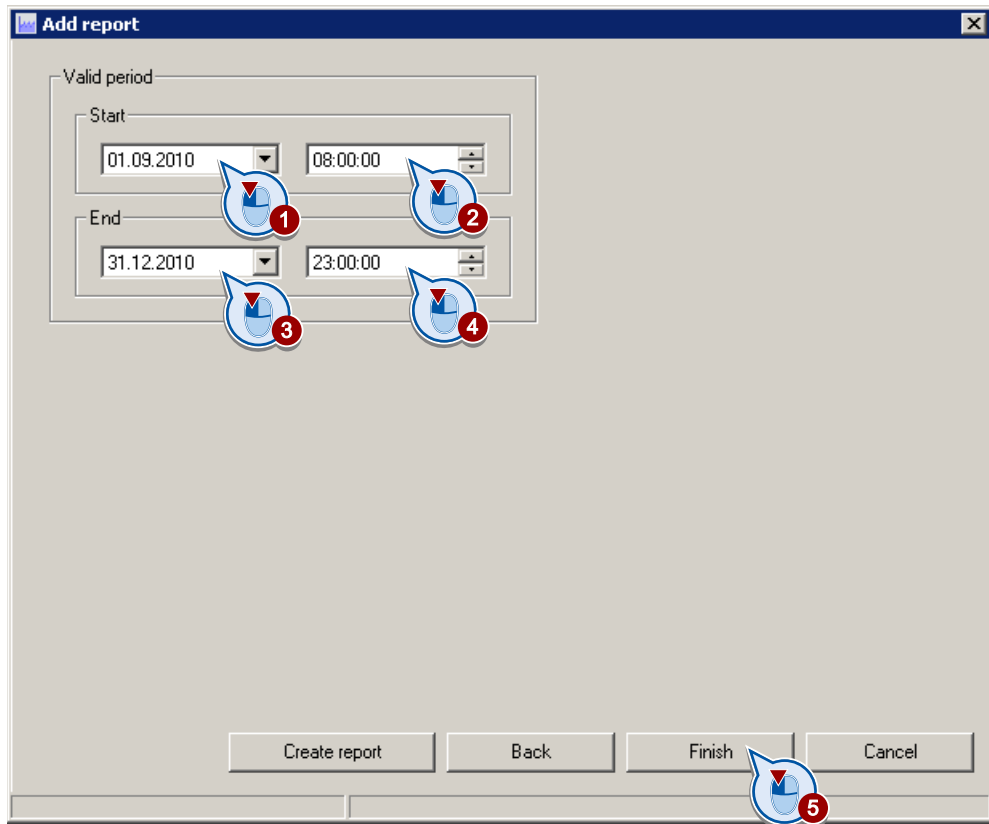
- 3. Select the "Automatic" creation type for "Execution".  
Select the archive tags to be evaluated in a newly created report.



4. Select the reporting cycle, for example, "Weekly, every Friday at 20:00.
5. Select the reporting period, for example, "Last week", from Friday evening to Friday evening.



6. Select the validity period and close the editor with "Finish".





### 2.11.3.6 powerrate Reports for energy analyses

#### Reports for energy analyses

##### Introduction

The following report types are available for energy analysis:

- Export of archive measured values
- Cost center report
- Duration curve report

Archive tags of the process value archives are evaluated in these reports. The wizard only displays the tags needed for the respective report type in the "Select archive tags" dialog.

##### Archive tags used

The following types of archive tags are analyzed:

| Archive tag name extension | Meaning   |
|----------------------------|---|
| .C                         | Absolute counter value<br>(for energy count values only, for example DB_INTEGER or DB_ANALOG) |
| .S                         | Energy value  |
| .V                         | Average power demand  |

To read the list of archive tags again, select the process value archive and click the "Update" button.

If you are not using the PRx\_SUM block for energy measurement, the archive tags may not be stored in the "pre" process value archive. In this case, select the appropriate process value archive for configuration of the report. This means that you can, for example, read measured values of the 7KT PAC3200 or 7KT PAC4200 measuring devices.

##### Compression

You can enter compression times for energy values. The energy values from archive tags with the ".S" ending can be evaluated in the following reports:

- Export of archive measured values
- Cost center report

Note the following when performing configuration:

- Work only with compression times greater than or equal to the archiving cycle of the archive tags. Smaller compression times can lead to incorrect values, especially when energy values are entered manually.
- If you want to show different rates by the hour, set a maximum of one hour for the compression.

## Creating virtual process tags

### Virtual process tags

You can create and evaluate virtual process tags in addition to the archive tags of the process value archives.

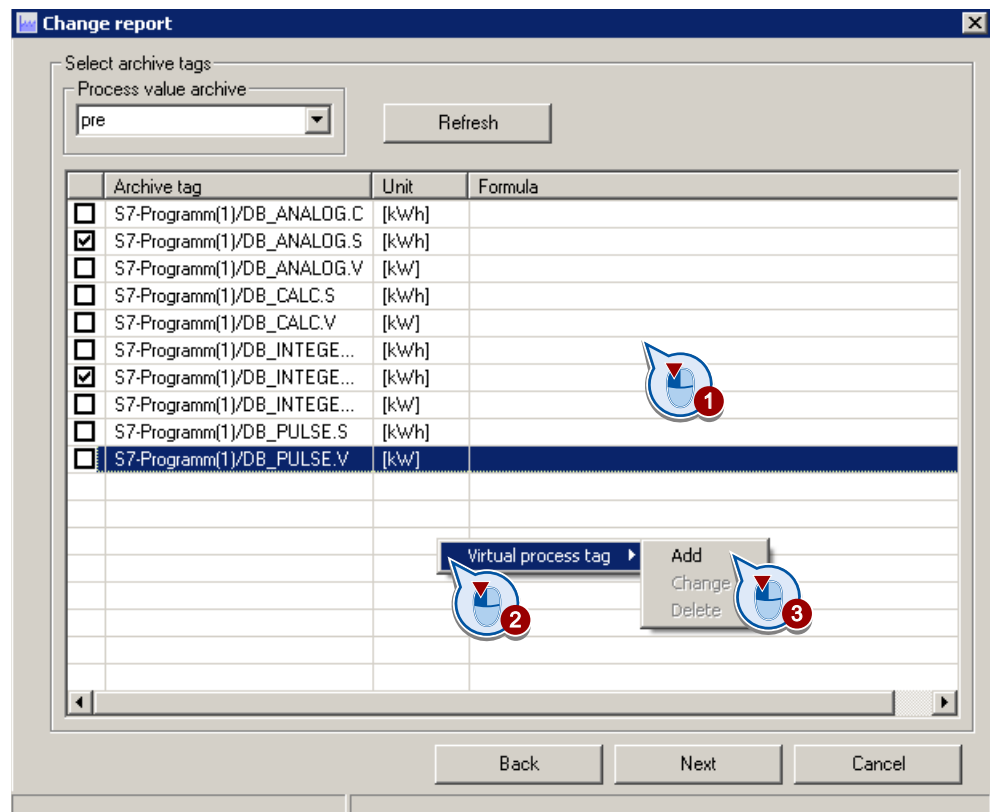
You use virtual tags to work with formulas and to calculate new measured values from existing archive tags. This enables you, for example, to convert units or distribute an energy value to different cost centers.

When the "Formula" column is displayed in the "powerrate Reports" editor, you can create virtual process tags for the configured report.

### Procedure

1. Open a report in the "powerrate Reports" editor and go to the "Select archive tags" dialog box.
2. Add a virtual measurement point in the shortcut menu by right-clicking.

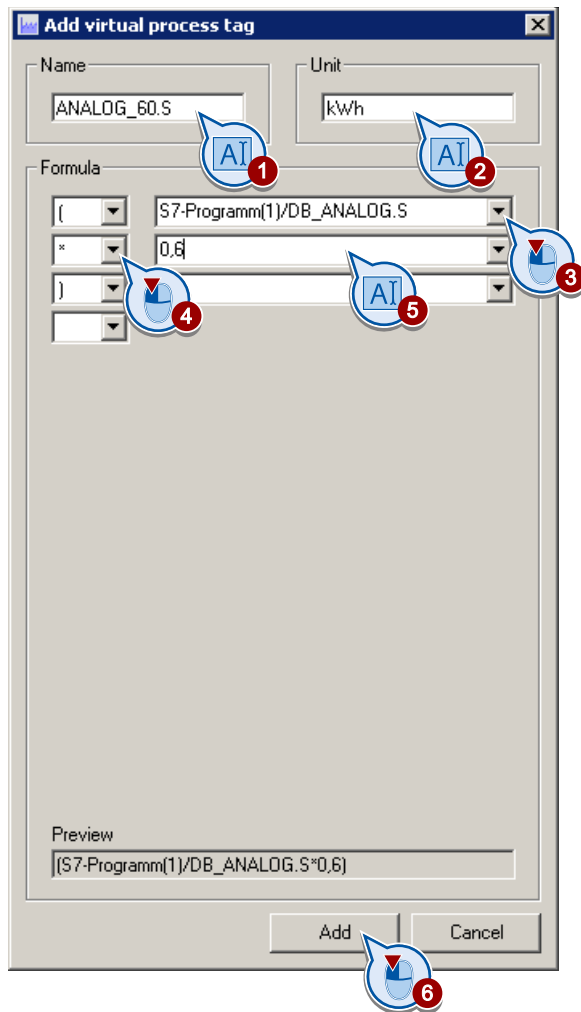
The "Add virtual measurement point" dialog opens.



- 3. Enter a name and a unit, for example "ANALOG\_60.S" and "kWh".  
Always use the endings ".C", ".S" and ".V" in the tag names.  
The endings are used to assign the virtual process tags to the various report types.

- 4. Create the formula, for example, "tagname/DB\_ANALOG.S" archives tag multiplied by 0.6.

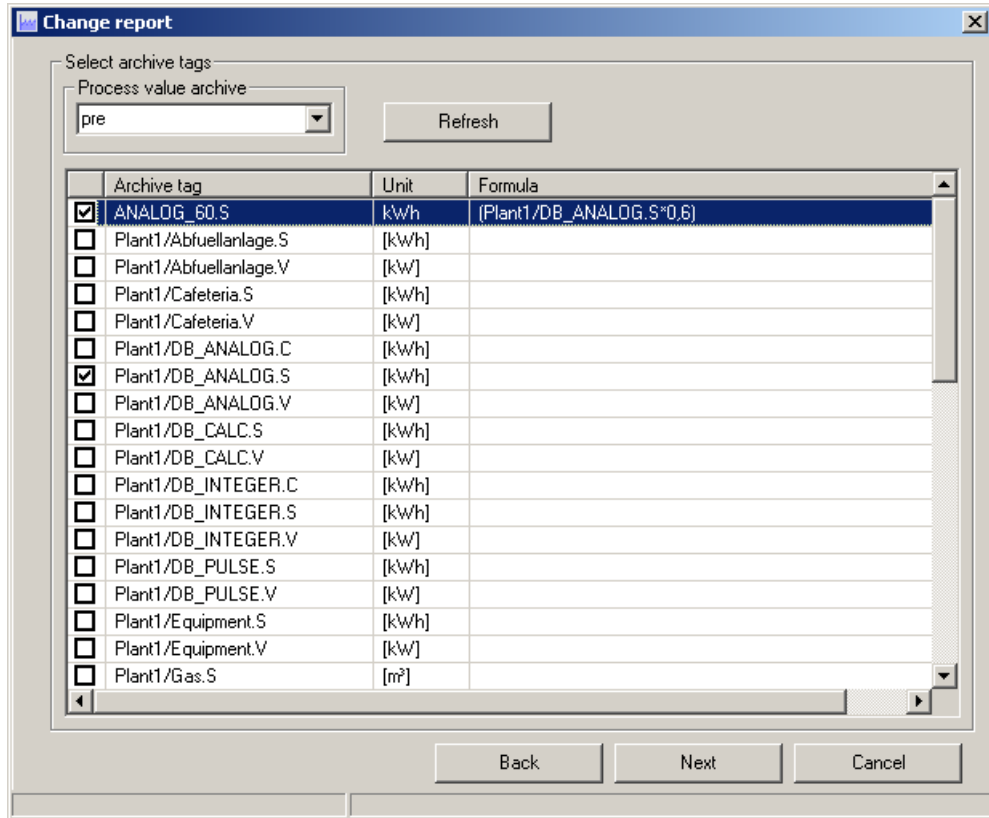
The available operands and tag names can be selected from the drop-down lists. An incorrect formula will be rejected at transfer. The selected formula is shown in the "Preview" field.





**Result**

You have created a virtual process tag that you can use in the report for the energy analysis.



### Export of archive measured values

#### Overview

The following values are exported as raw data to MS Excel using "Export of archive measured values":

- Archived energy values
- Power values
- Counter values
- Values calculated with these values

The values are stored in the Excel spreadsheet "Archive Data". The values calculated from virtual process tags are stored in the Excel spreadsheet "Virtual measurement points".

The generated export file can be used for further data processing by other applications.

| Time stamp             | S7-Programm(1)/DB_ANALOG.S<br>[Wh] | S7-Programm(1)/DB_INTEGER.S<br>[kWh] |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 12/11/2008 12:00:00 PM | 437,66                             | 3600,01                              |
| 12/11/2008 12:15:00 PM | 255,72                             | 3599,83                              |
| 12/11/2008 12:30:00 PM | 514,31                             | 3590,51                              |

### Reading time for the export of counter values

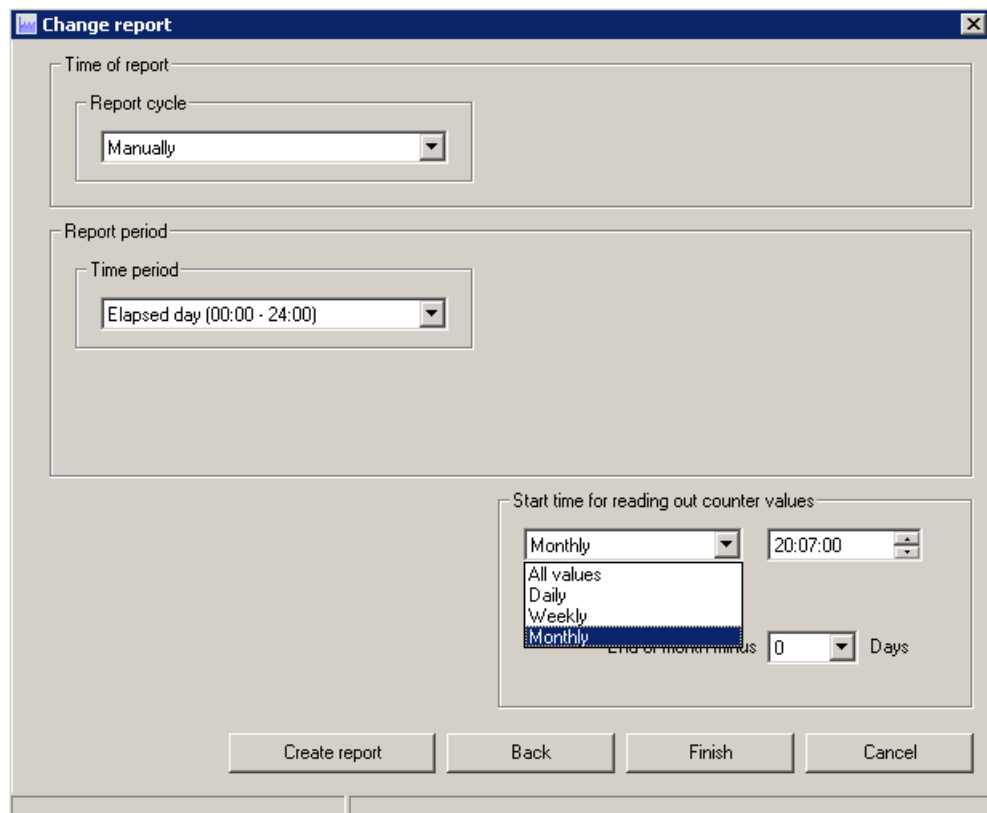
You can evaluate absolute counter values in a report using archive measured values. To do this, use the archive tags with the ".C" ending.

You must specify a reading time for these counter values. This reading time corresponds to the time stamp of the archived tag value.

You can set the following reading time for the tag values from one or more tags:

- All values: No restrictions, all recorded values are evaluated.
- Daily: Value to be read at the specified time.
- Weekly: Value to be read on the specified weekday at the specified time.
- Monthly: Value to be read on the specified day of the month at the specified time.

The day is calculated from the end of the month minus the specified number of days. For example, if you enter "5", values are evaluated on the following days: January 26, February 23 or 24, March 26, April 25, etc.



## Creating a cost center report

### Overview

The "Cost Center Report Table" and "Cost Center Report Chart" reports are created for the evaluation of energy values.

Appropriate cost centers and rate tables are defined to associate the individual cost centers with the respective consumers and costs. The cost centers are not contained in the WinCC databases.

The cost center report only evaluates energy values from the archive tags with the file extension ".S".

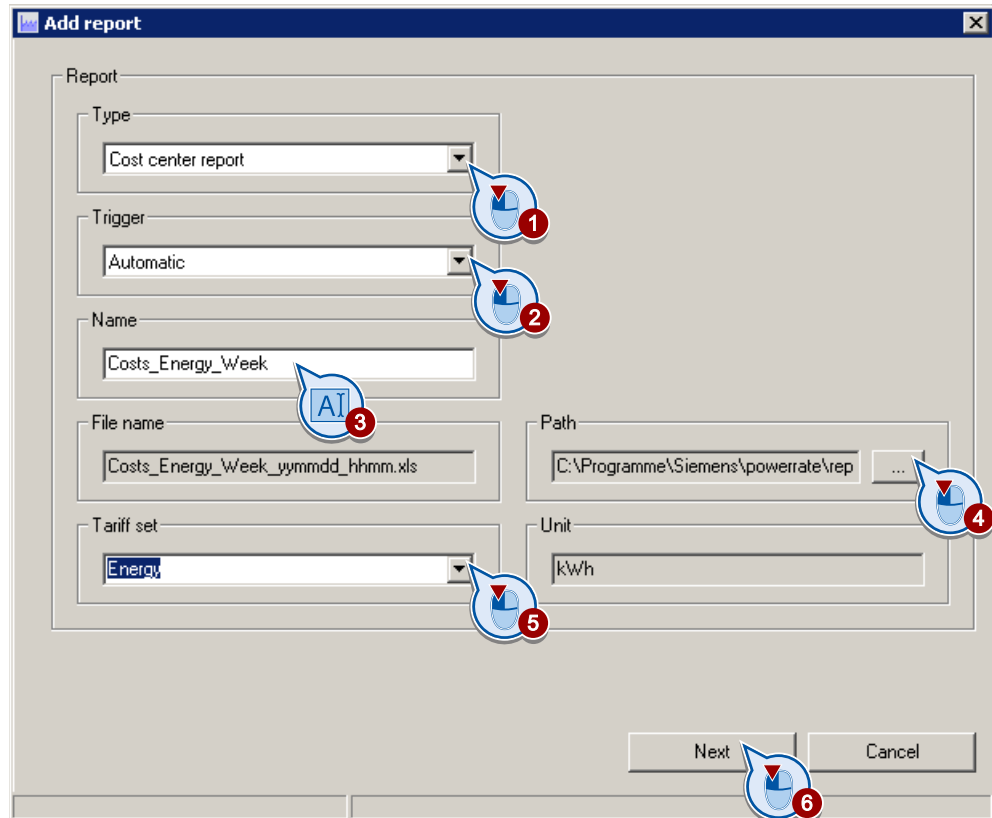
The values are stored in the Excel spreadsheet "Archive Data". The values calculated from virtual process tags are stored in the Excel spreadsheet "Virtual measurement points". The list of cost centers is saved in the Excel spreadsheets "Cost Center Report Chart" and "Cost Center Report Table".

### Requirements

- Rate tables have been created (Configuring rate tables (Page 165))
- The WinCC project is open.

## Procedure

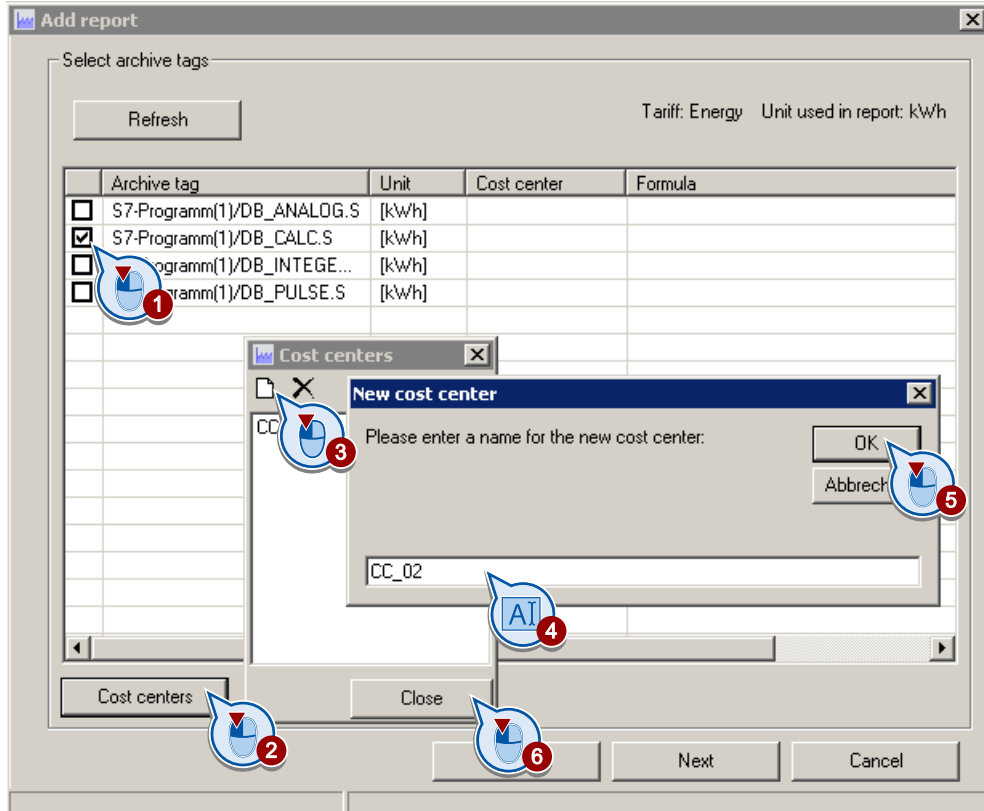
1. To create a report, select "Add report" in the "powerrate Reports" editor.
2. Specify the type of report, the creation type, the report name and the storage path.
3. Assign a rate table.



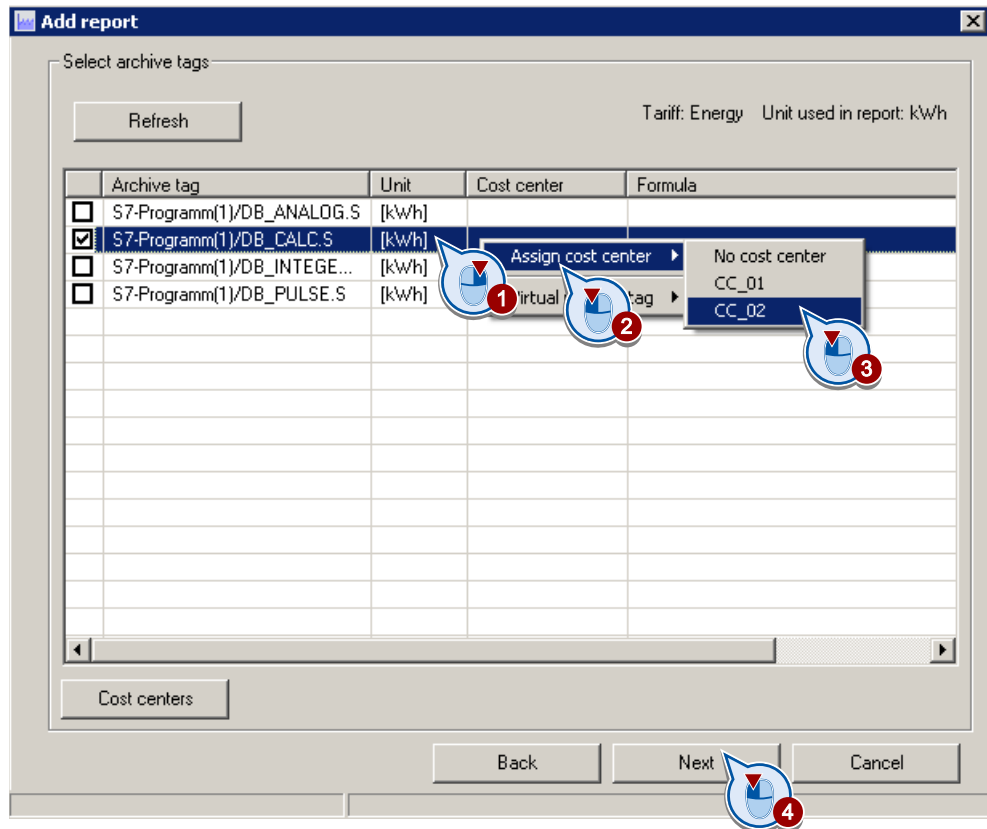
- 4. Assign the archive tags. The editor displays only the "\*.S" energy values.

If you need a virtual measurement point, also create a virtual process tag (Creating virtual process tags (Page 187)). If archive tags used in the formula are not to be displayed, do not assign these archive tags to cost centers.

- 5. Create one or more cost centers, for example "CC\_01" and "CC\_02".



6. Assign the tags to a cost center.



- 7. Select report date, reporting period and the compression period, when appropriate.  
For automatically generated reports, select the validity period for the reporting cycle.
- 8. Complete the configuration with "Finish".

## Result

You have created a cost center report. The report contains the following worksheets:  
"Cost center report table" worksheet

| SIEMENS                   |                        |            |
|---------------------------|------------------------|------------|
| 1/9/2009                  |                        |            |
| <b>Cost center report</b> |                        |            |
| Time settings             |                        |            |
| Start time                | 12/11/2008 12:00:00 PM |            |
| End time                  | 12/18/2008 12:00:00 PM |            |
| Aggregation time          | None                   |            |
| <br>                      |                        |            |
| Cost center               | Consumption [kWh]      | Costs [€]  |
| CC 1                      | 19,206.46              | 9,603.23   |
| CC 2                      | 9,538,800.00           | 476,940.00 |
| <br>                      |                        |            |
| Total                     | 973,086.46             | 486,543.23 |

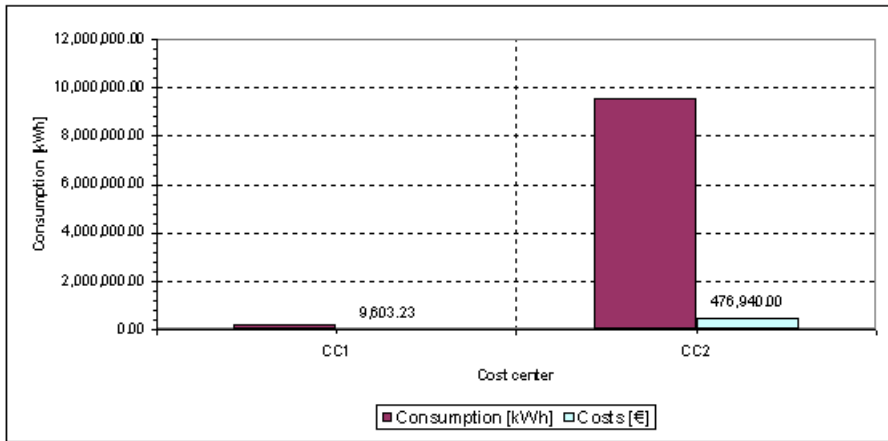
"Cost center report diagram" worksheet



1/9/2009

**Cost center report**

| Time settings           |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Start time</b>       | 12/11/2008 12:00:00 PM |
| <b>End time</b>         | 12/18/2008 12:00:00 PM |
| <b>Aggregation time</b> | None                   |





## Duration curve reports

### Overview

The "Duration curve report" evaluates the archive tags with the ".V" ending to display the average power values.

It shows the frequency with which particular average power demands occur. This graphic can then be used to deduce whether temporary power peaks are present.

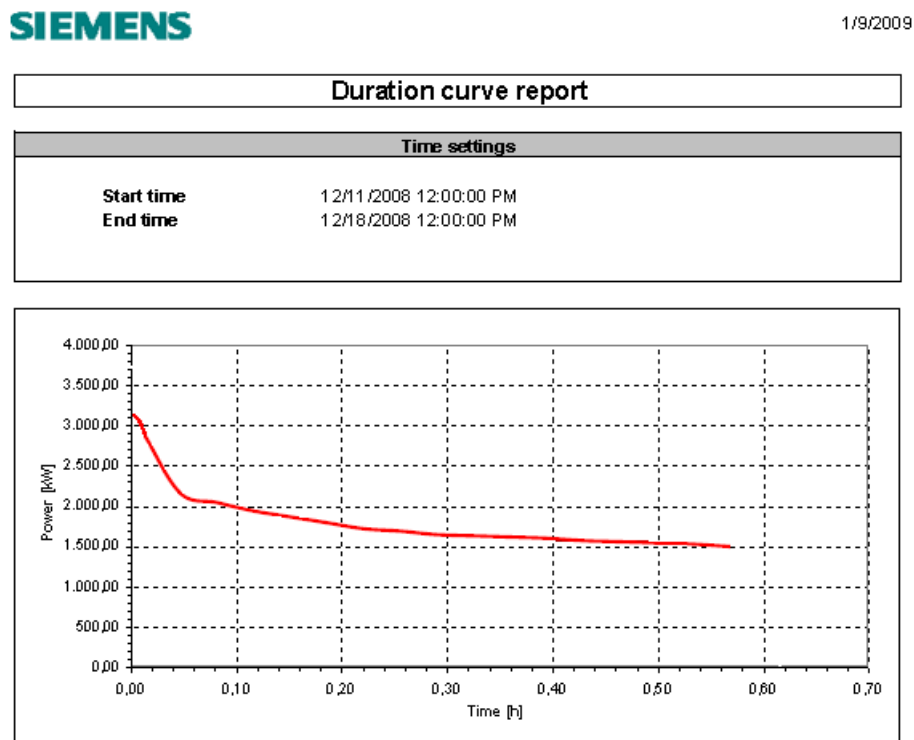
The values are stored in the Excel spreadsheet "Archive Data". The values calculated from virtual process tags are stored in the Excel spreadsheet "Virtual measurement points". The representation is stored as a chart in the Excel spreadsheet "Duration curve report".

### Selecting an archive tag

Select only one tag. This tag must have been archived during the reporting period with a uniform archiving cycle.

### Duration curve report

The duration curve report is shown as a trend in the Excel file:



2.11.3.7 powerrate Reports for batch reports

Reports for batch evaluations

Introduction

The following report formats are available for batch evaluations:

- Export of batch values  
Export of batch-related energy values from user archives to Excel without report creation
- Batch report (sorted by time)  
Sorting of batch-related energy values based on the starting time
- Batch report (sorted by name)  
Sorting of batch-related energy values based on the batch name

Batch evaluation

The user archives whose name starts with "PRE\_SUMC\_" are evaluated for the batch reports and export of batch values.

Export of batch values

Overview

Using the "Export of batch values" function, the data assigned to specific batches are exported as raw data to MS Excel from the WinCC "PRE\_SUMC\_..." user archives. The values are stored in the Excel spreadsheet "Archive Data".

The generated export file can be used for further data processing by other applications.

| Charge   | Time stamp<br>from    | Time stamp<br>to      | Unit   | ID   | Recipe name | Value 1      | Unit value 1 | Type value 1 |
|----------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------|------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Charge_x | 8/15/2008 8:31:00 AM  | 8/15/2008 12:10:00 PM | Unit 1 | 4660 | Milk        | 720.00 kWh   |              | Current      |
| Charge_a | 8/15/2008 12:20:00 PM | 8/15/2008 3:33:00 PM  | Unit 2 | 5660 | Yoghourt    | 1,020.00 kWh |              | Current      |
| Charge_f | 8/15/2008 3:45:00 PM  | 8/15/2008 6:05:00 PM  | Unit 3 | 6660 | Cream       | 562.00 kWh   |              | Current      |

## Batch reports

### Overview

The reports "Batch report (sorted by time)" and "Batch report (sorted by name)" are created to evaluate the "PRE\_SUMC\_ ..." WinCC user archives.

Depending on the report type, the batch is sorted by the batch name or by date/time of the data.

The reports always show the consumption for the listed batches.

The values are stored in the Excel spreadsheet "Archive Data". The list of batches is saved in the Excel spreadsheets "Batch report (time)" and "Batch Report (name)".

### Examples of batch reports

"Batch report (time)" spreadsheet



1/9/2009

|  |
|--|
| <b>Charge report (sorted acc. to time)</b> |
|--|

| Time settings     |                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Start time</b> | 8/15/2008 12:00:00 AM |
| <b>End time</b>   | 8/16/2008 12:00:00 AM |

|                    |         |                           |                           |
|--------------------|---------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Time period</b> |         | <b>8/15/2008 8:31 AM</b>  | <b>8/15/2008 12:10 PM</b> |
| Charge_x           | Current | 720.00 kWh                |                           |
|                    | Energy  | 8,740.00 Wh               |                           |
|                    | Water   | 44.00 l                   |                           |
|                    |         |                           |                           |
| <b>Time period</b> |         | <b>8/15/2008 12:20 PM</b> | <b>8/15/2008 3:33 PM</b>  |
| Charge_a           | Current | 1,020.00 kWh              |                           |
|                    | Energy  | 9,945.00 Wh               |                           |
|                    | Water   | 87.00 l                   |                           |
|                    |         |                           |                           |
| <b>Time period</b> |         | <b>8/15/2008 3:45 PM</b>  | <b>8/15/2008 6:05 PM</b>  |
| Charge_f           | Current | 562.00 kWh                |                           |
|                    | Energy  | 6,346.00 Wh               |                           |
|                    | Water   | 34.00 l                   |                           |

"Batch report (name)" spreadsheet



1/9/2009

| Charge report (sorted acc. to name) |                       |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Time settings                       |                       |
| <b>Start time</b>                   | 8/15/2008 12:00:00 AM |
| <b>End time</b>                     | 8/16/2008 12:00:00 AM |

|                                       | From               | To |         | Consumption  |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|----|---------|--------------|
| <b>Charge_a</b><br>8/15/2008 12:20 PM | 8/15/2008 3:33 PM  |    | Current | 1,020.00 kWh |
|                                       |                    |    | Energy  | 9,945.00 Wh  |
|                                       |                    |    | Water   | 87.00 l      |
| <b>Charge_f</b><br>8/15/2008 3:45 PM  | 8/15/2008 6:05 PM  |    | Current | 562.00 kWh   |
|                                       |                    |    | Energy  | 6,346.00 Wh  |
|                                       |                    |    | Water   | 34.00 l      |
| <b>Charge_x</b><br>8/15/2008 8:31 AM  | 8/15/2008 12:10 PM |    | Current | 720.00 kWh   |
|                                       |                    |    | Energy  | 8,740.00 Wh  |
|                                       |                    |    | Water   | 44.00 l      |

## 2.12 Acquiring measured values with PROFlenergy

### 2.12.1 Measured value acquisition with PROFlenergy

#### Requirements

To acquire measured values with PROFlenergy, the PLC and the device must be located in the same PROFINET network. In addition, the device must support the PROFlenergy entity type 2 or 3. The PROFlenergy entity types are defined in the application profile of PROFlenergy. Only PROFlenergy entity types 2 and 3 support measurements.

#### Principle of the measured value acquisition

The PROFlenergy Entity ID of each device in the PROFINET network is uniquely identified. The diagnostic address of the device from the STEP 7 hardware configuration is used as PROFlenergy Entity ID.

The document "PROFlenergy Technical Specification for PROFINET, Annex A List of electrical measurements" also defines measured variables. A unique measured value ID is assigned to each measured variable. The device documentation provides information on which measured value IDs are supported by a device.

#### Block for measured value acquisition

To acquire measured values via PROFlenergy, use the block PR3\_PE\_RD / PRE\_PE\_RD; this block acquires up to ten different measured values from a device.

### 2.12.2 Acquiring a measured value with PROFlenergy

---

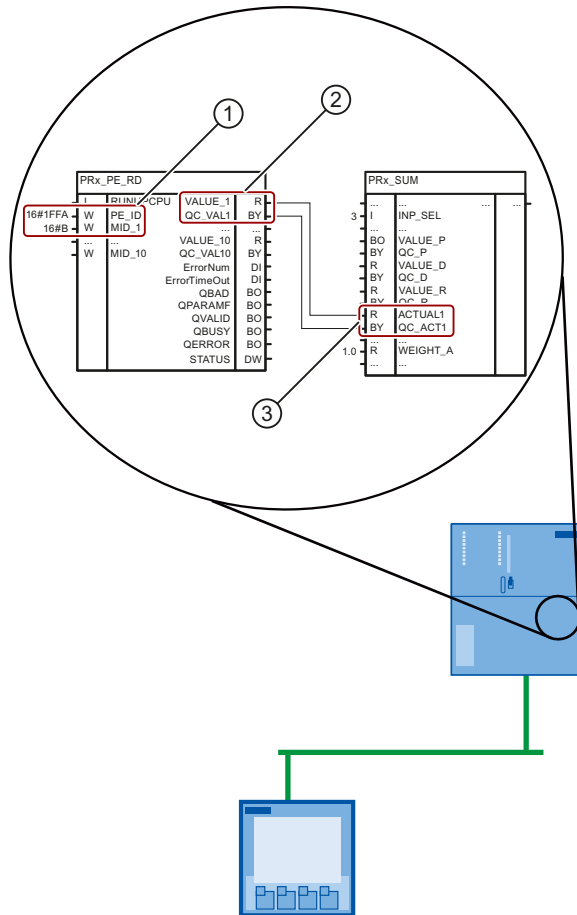
#### Note

Measured value acquisition via PROFlenergy supports PROFlenergy V1.0.

---

**Example of a block parameterization**

The following figure shows the acquisition and processing of a measured value in a PROFINET network in schematic form. The block PR3\_PE\_RD / PRE\_PE\_RD is called cyclically in OB1 in the user program of the PLC. Once it has been acquired, the measured value is transferred to the PR3\_SUM / PRE\_SUM block for further processing.



- ① The "PE-ID" parameter is used to define the PROFinergy entity ID of the desired device in hexadecimal format.  
The "MID\_1" parameter is used to define the measured value ID to be read from the device in hexadecimal format.  
Example of parameterization:  
PE\_ID := DW#16#1FFA (corresponds to decimal diagnostic address 8186)  
MID\_1 := W#16#B (corresponds to decimal measured value ID 11; this measured value ID represents the measured apparent power.)
- ② When the measurement has been successfully completed the acquired measured value is written to the "VALUE\_1" and "QC\_VAL1" parameters with the quality code. These two output parameters are interconnected with the corresponding input parameters of the PR3\_SUM / PRE\_SUM block.  
Example of parameterization:  
VALUE\_1 := DB161.ACTUAL1  
QC\_VAL1 := DB161.QC\_ACT1

- ③ The measured value and the quality code transferred to the parameters "ACTUAL1" and "QC\_ACT1" are further processed in the PR3\_SUM / PRE\_SUM block. The parameterization of the signal type and the norming factor is required for further processing.

Example of parameterization:

INP\_SEL := 3 (result from arithmetic block)

WEIGHT\_A := 1.0 (norming factor)

### Notes on measured value processing

If you want to further process the measured values acquired by the PR3\_PE\_RD / PRE\_PE\_RD block, note the following:

- The PR3\_PE\_RD / PRE\_PE\_RD block acquires up to *ten* measured values from *one* measuring device.
- The PR3\_SUM / PRE\_SUM block processes only *one* measured value.

Therefore, interconnect a PR3\_PE\_RD / PRE\_PE\_RD block with the PR3\_SUM / PRE\_SUM block for each measured value, respectively.

### Requirements for measured value acquisition

- The PROFlenergy Entity ID of the measuring device is available in hexadecimal format.
- The measured value ID of the measured unit is available in hexadecimal format.
- PLC and measuring device are located in the same PROFINET network.

### Requirements for measured value processing

If the acquired measured values are to be processed, the following *additional* requirements apply:

- The PR3\_SUM / PRE\_SUM block is interconnected with all blocks required for measured value processing.
- The "INP\_SEL" parameter of the PR3\_SUM / PRE\_SUM block is parameterized according to the measured variable.

## Procedure

1. Insert the PR3\_PE\_RD / PRE\_PE\_RD block into the organization block OB1.
2. Enter the PROFIenergy Entity ID of the measuring device at the PE\_ID parameter.  
Example: `PE_ID := DW#16#1FFA`
3. Enter the measured value ID of the measured variable at the MID\_x parameter.  
Example: `MID_1 := W#16#B`
4. To transfer an acquired measured value with its quality code to the PR3\_SUM / PRE\_SUM block:
  - Interconnect the VALUE\_x parameter with the input parameter assigned to the measured variable.  
Example: `VALUE_1 := DB161.ACTUAL1`
  - Interconnect the QC\_VALx parameter with the input parameter assigned to the quality code of the measured variable.  
Example: `QC_VAL1 := DB161.QC_ACT1`
5. Compile and download the user program.

## Result

The PR3\_PE\_RD / PRE\_PE\_RD block is called cyclically in the user program. With each call, the block requests the measured value ID from the measuring device. This process is repeated until the measuring device supplies the requested measured value or is canceled with a timeout.

You find additional information on this topic in the description of the PR3\_PE\_RD / PRE\_PE\_RD block.

## See also

- PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD: Energy measuring with PROFIenergy (Page 341)
- PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM: Acquisition of measured energy values (Page 356)

## 2.12.3 Using PROFIenergy to acquire measured values from an I device

### Introduction

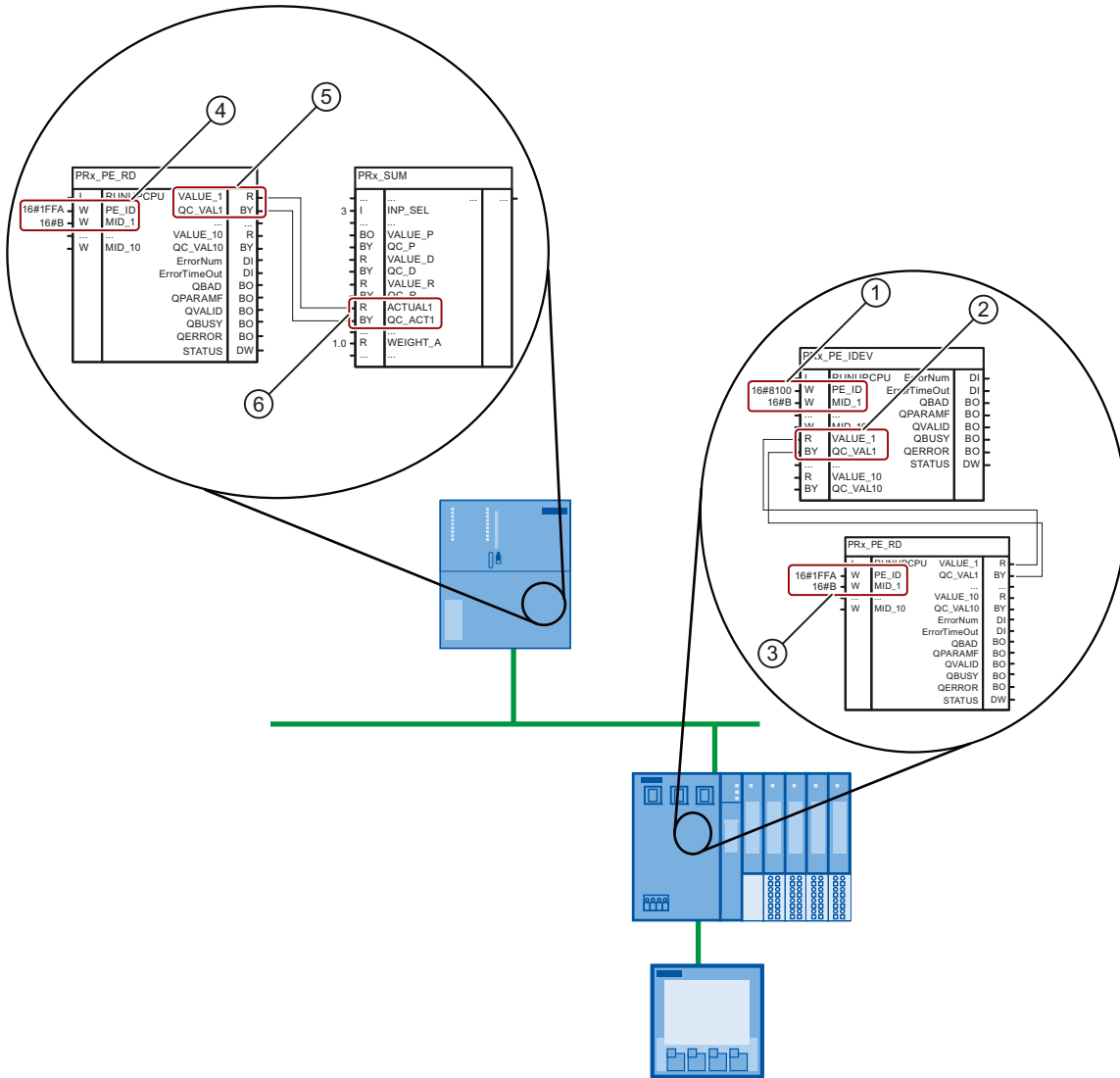
You can forward up to ten measured values acquired on an I device to an IO controller with the PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV block. Compared to a PR3\_PE\_RD / PRE\_PE\_RD block parameterized on the IO controller, the I device responds like a device that supports PROFIenergy.

This allows you to also acquire measured values from devices that do not support PROFIenergy, for example, via PROFIenergy. The measured values, for example, are acquired and processed from one or more devices via the I device.



**Example of a block parameterization**

The following figure shows (in schematic form) the acquisition of measured values on an I device. The PRx\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV and PR3\_PE\_RD / PRE\_PE\_RD blocks are called cyclically in OB1 in the user program of the I device. The acquired measured values are requested and further processed there by the IO controller.



① The "PE-ID" parameter is used to define the PROFinergy entity ID at which the I device can be reached in the PROFINET network. The diagnostic address of the I device in hexadecimal format is used as PROFinergy Entity ID. In addition, the value "8000" is added.

You can use the MID\_1 parameter to specify the measured value ID in hexadecimal format by which the measured variable is made available to the I device.

Example of parameterization:

PE\_ID := DW#16#8100 (corresponds to the decimal diagnostic address 256 )

MID1 := W#16#B (corresponds to the decimal measured value ID 11)

- ② The block receives the acquired measured value and its quality code via the parameters VALUE\_1 and QC\_VAL1. The two input parameters are interconnected with the corresponding output parameters of the block for measured value acquisition, for example PR3\_PE\_RD / PRE\_PE\_RD.
- Example of parameterization:  
VALUE\_1 := DB202.VALUE\_1  
QC\_VAL1 := DB202.QC\_VAL1
- ③ These two parameters request the measured value from the measuring device via PROFlenergy. The measuring device is linked to the I device via PROFINET.
- Example of parameterization:  
PE\_ID := DW#16#1FFA (corresponds to decimal diagnostic address 8186)  
MID\_1 := W#16#B (corresponds to decimal measured value ID 11)
- ④ The "PE-ID" parameter is used to define the PROFlenergy entity ID of the I device in hexadecimal format. The "MID\_1" parameter is used to define the measured value ID in hexadecimal format to be read from the I device.
- Example of parameterization:  
PE\_ID := DW#16#8100  
MID1 := W#16#B
- ⑤, ⑥ The acquired measured value is transferred together with the quality code to the PR3\_SUM / PRE\_SUM block for further processing.

### Requirements for measured value acquisition from an I device

- The diagnostic address of the I device is available in hexadecimal format.
- The value "8000" is added to the diagnostic address.
- The measured value ID of the measured unit is available in hexadecimal format.
- The blocks for measured value acquisition are parameterized in the user program of the I device.
- IO controller and I device are located in the same PROFINET network.
- PROFlenergy library is contained in the STEP 7 project.

## Procedure

1. Open the PROFlenergy block library in STEP 7.  
You can find the block library at "Libraries > Standard Library > PROFlenergy blocks".
2. Copy all blocks with the exception of FB815 and FB816 to the block folder of the I device.
3. Enter the following in the symbol table of the I device for FB817 and its instance DB:
  - PE\_I\_DEV = FB817
  - PE\_I\_DEV\_DI = <Instance DB from FB817>
4. Insert the PR3\_PE\_RD\_IDEV / PRE\_PE\_RD\_IDEV block into OB1 of the I device.
5. Enter the diagnostic address of the I device at the "PE\_ID" parameter.  
Example: `PE_ID := DW#16#8100`
6. At the MID\_x parameter, enter the measured value ID of the measured variable which the I device provides.  
Example: `MID_1 := W#16#B`
7. To transfer the acquired measured value with its quality code to the PR3\_PE\_RD\_IDEV / PRE\_PE\_RD\_IDEV block:
  - Interconnect the VALUE\_x parameter with the input parameter assigned to the measured variable.  
Example: `VALUE_1 := DB202.VALUE_1`
  - Interconnect the QC\_VALx parameter with the input parameter assigned to the quality code of the measured variable.  
Example: `QC_VAL1 := DB202.QC_VAL1`
8. Compile and download the user program.
9. Set the parameters for the PR3\_PE\_RD / PRE\_PE\_RD block in the user program of the IO controller:
  - PE\_ID := <Parameterized PROFlenergy Entity ID of the I device>
  - MID\_x := <Parameterized measured value ID of the I device>

## Result

The PR3\_PE\_RD\_IDEV / PRE\_PE\_RD\_IDEV block is called cyclically in the user program. If the IO controller of the I device requests measured values, the PR3\_PE\_RD\_IDEV / PRE\_PE\_RD\_IDEV block compares the requested measured value IDs with its parameterized measured value IDs. If the measured value IDs match, the block creates a response frame with the measured values and sends it to the IO controller.

You can find additional information on this topic in the description of the PR3\_PE\_RD\_IDEV / PRE\_PE\_RD\_IDEV block.

2.13 Replacing the PR3\_AR\_DATA block with the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block

See also

PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV: Energy measurement with PROFlenergy from an I device (Page 336)

Acquiring a measured value with PROFlenergy (Page 201)

## 2.13 Replacing the PR3\_AR\_DATA block with the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block

### Introduction

The data interface for sending archive data between an S7-300 and WinCC has been improved on the block end in SIMATIC powerrate V4.0 SP1. Advantages:

- Release of several buffers
- Faster buffer emptying

The improved data interface has been implemented as of SIMATIC powerrate V4.0 SP1 in the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block.

### Notes on use of the blocks PR3\_AR\_DATA and PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B

Note the following rules:

- You create a new project based on SIMATIC powerrate V4.0 SP1:  
Only use the block PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B.
- You update SIMATIC powerrate V4.0 to SIMATIC powerrate V4.0 SP1:

Continue to use the block PR3\_AR\_DATA in the project even if you are adding new measuring points. You cannot use the PR3\_AR\_DATA and PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B blocks simultaneously in a project.

---

#### Note

##### Conversion to improved data interface

If you also want to convert the project to use the improved data interface during the update, you will find the detailed instructions on how to proceed correctly as FAQ in the Internet.

---

#### CAUTION

##### Loss of data possible

Archive data may be lost during the migration from PR3\_AR\_DATA by means of the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block.

Note the procedure described in the FAQ listed below to prevent loss of data. The FAQ includes additional information on the tags or names that you should never change.

**See also**

FAQ: Entry ID "60307962" (<http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/60307962>)

PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA: Data interface for sending the archive data (Page 221)

System limits of the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block (Page 428)

*2.13 Replacing the PR3\_AR\_DATA block with the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block*

## Description of blocks

### 3.1 Overview of the blocks

#### Introduction

The powerrate library contains blocks for S7-400, S7-300 as well as user-defined data types. The following tables list the block name, the block number and the function of each block. The following chapters contain detailed information required for configuration for each block.

#### Configuration of blocks

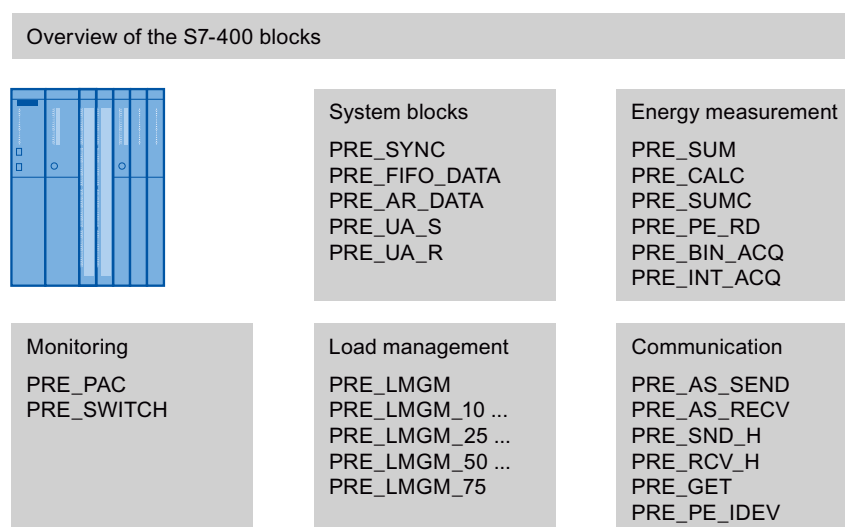
Observe the following for configuring blocks:

- You can change the number of those blocks that are not used internally in the SIMATIC Manager.
- The numbers of the internal blocks PRE\_BR , PRE\_BS, PRE\_CALC, PR3\_CALC and PR3\_FIFO\_IO can be changed using the "Rewire" function.
- The numbers of the UDT blocks, the block numbers of the function blocks PRE\_BR, PRE\_BS, and the functions cannot be changed.

You can change block numbers in the SIMATIC Manager or with the "Rewire" function. Instructions can be found under "Changing block numbers (Page 220)".

#### Blocks for S7-400

The following figure shows which blocks are used for what:



## Description of blocks

### 3.1 Overview of the blocks

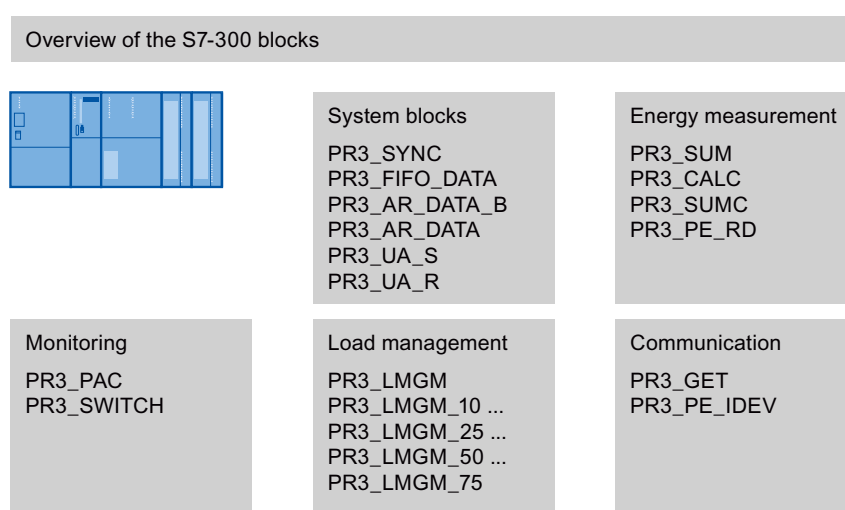
| Number | Name                        | Function  |
|--------|-----------------------------|---|
| FB1060 | PRE_SYNC<br>(Page 394)      | Time synchronization  |
| FB1061 | PRE_SUM<br>(Page 356)       | Block for energy measurement and processing   |
| FB1062 | PRE_FIFO_DATA<br>(Page 252) | FIFO buffer   |
| FB1063 | PRE_AR_DATA<br>(Page 221)   | Data interface for sending the archive data   |
| FB1064 | PRE_AR_SND<br>(Page 228)    | Archiving of measured values in the WinCC Tag Logging archive<br>(only used internally) |
| FB1065 | PRE_LMGM<br>(Page 261)      | Load management for up to 100 loads   |
| FB1066 | PRE_LMGM_75<br>(Page 261)   | Load management for up to 75 loads  |
| FB1067 | PRE_LMGM_50<br>(Page 261)   | Load management for up to 50 loads  |
| FB1068 | PRE_LMGM_25<br>(Page 261)   | Load management for up to 25 loads  |
| FB1069 | PRE_LMGM_10<br>(Page 261)   | Load management for up to 10 loads  |
| FB1070 | PRE_AS_SEND<br>(Page 237)   | Send block for AS-to-AS communication   |
| FB1071 | PRE_AS_RECV<br>(Page 233)   | Receive block for AS-to-AS communication  |
| FB1072 | PRE_SND_H<br>(Page 351)     | Send block for AS-4xxH to AS-400 communication  |
| FB1073 | PRE_RCV_H<br>(Page 346)     | Receive block for AS-4xxH to AS-400 communication                                       |
| FB1074 | PRE_BS (Page 249)           | Calls the BSEND system function block (only used internally)                            |
| FB1075 | PRE_BR (Page 248)           | Calls the BRCV system function block (only used internally)                             |
| FB1076 | PRE_GET (Page 256)          | AS-to-AS communication, read out of data from S7-300                                    |
| FB1077 | PRE_SUMC<br>(Page 380)      | Block for batch-related energy measurement  |
| FB1078 | PRE_UA_S<br>(Page 404)      | Archive manager for writing archive data to the user archive                            |
| FB1079 | PRE_UA_R<br>(Page 397)      | Archive manager for reading archive data from the user archive                          |
| FB1090 | PRE_BIN_ACQ<br>(Page 241)   | Block for energy measurement. Extension of the PRE_SUM block.                           |
| FB1092 | PRE_INT_ACQ<br>(Page 245)   | Block for energy measurement. Extension of the PRE_SUM block.                           |
| FB1750 | PRE_SWTCH<br>(Page 387)     | Block for general switch  |
| FB1751 | PRE_PAC (Page 327)          | Block for basic functionality of the PAC3200 / PAC4200                                  |
| FB1752 | PRE_PE_RD<br>(Page 341)     | Block for measured value acquisition via PROFInergy                                     |



| Number | Name                      | Function   |
|--------|---------------------------|--|
| FB1753 | PRE_PE_IDEV<br>(Page 336) | Block for measured value transfer via PROFlenergy      |
| FC1061 | PRE_CALC<br>(Page 250)    | Calculation block                                      |
| FC1062 | PRE_FIFO_IO<br>(Page 254) | Organization of the FIFO buffer (only used internally) |

### Blocks for S7-300

The following figure shows which blocks are used for what:



| Number | Name                        | Function   |
|--------|-----------------------------|--|
| FB160  | PR3_SYNC<br>(Page 394)      | Time synchronization   |
| FB161  | PR3_SUM (Page 356)          | Block for energy measurement and processing  |
| FB162  | PR3_FIFO_DATA<br>(Page 252) | FIFO buffer  |
| FB163  | PR3_AR_DATA<br>(Page 221)   | Data interface for sending the archive data  |
| FB164  | PR3_AR_SND<br>(Page 228)    | Archiving of measured values in the WinCC Tag Logging archive (only used internally) |
| FB165  | PR3_LMGM<br>(Page 261)      | Load management for up to 100 loads  |
| FB166  | PR3_LMGM_75<br>(Page 261)   | Load management for up to 75 loads   |
| FB167  | PR3_LMGM_50<br>(Page 261)   | Load management for up to 50 loads   |
| FB168  | PR3_LMGM_25<br>(Page 261)   | Load management for up to 25 loads   |
| FB169  | PR3_LMGM_10<br>(Page 261)   | Load management for up to 10 loads   |

## Description of blocks

### 3.1 Overview of the blocks

| Number | Name                        | Function   |
|--------|-----------------------------|--|
| FB173  | PR3_AR_DATA_B<br>(Page 221) | Data interface for sending the archive data  |
| FB174  | PR3_AR_SND_B<br>(Page 228)  | Archiving of measured values in the WinCC Tag Logging archive (only used internally) |
| FB176  | PR3_GET (Page 256)          | AS-to-AS communication, read out of data from S7-300                                 |
| FB177  | PR3_SUMC<br>(Page 380)      | Block for batch-related energy measurement   |
| FB178  | PR3_UA_S<br>(Page 404)      | Archive manager for writing archive data to the user archive                         |
| FB179  | PR3_UA_R<br>(Page 397)      | Archive manager for reading archive data from the user archive                       |
| FB190  | PR3_BIN_ACQ<br>(Page 241)   | Block for energy measurement. Extension of the PR3_SUM block.                        |
| FB192  | PR3_INT_ACQ<br>(Page 245)   | Block for energy measurement. Extension of the PR3_SUM block.                        |
| FB200  | PR3_SWTCH<br>(Page 387)     | Block for general switch   |
| FB201  | PR3_PAC (Page 327)          | Block for basic functionality of the PAC3200 / PAC4200                               |
| FB202  | PR3_PE_RD<br>(Page 341)     | Block for measured value acquisition via PROFIenergy                                 |
| FB203  | PR3_PE_IDEV<br>(Page 336)   | Block for measured value transfer via PROFIenergy                                    |
| FC161  | PR3_CALC<br>(Page 250)      | Calculation block  |
| FC162  | PR3_FIFO_IO<br>(Page 254)   | Organization of the FIFO buffer (only used internally)                               |

### User-defined data types

| Number  | Name                          | Function  |
|---------|-------------------------------|---|
| UDT1060 | UDT_PRE_FIFO<br>(Page 413)    | Data type for check data for organizing the FIFO buffer                       |
| UDT1061 | UDT_PRE_ITEM<br>(Page 414)    | Data type for measured value  |
| UDT1062 | UDT_PRE_TLG<br>(Page 419)     | Data type for message frame item for sending to the WinCC tag logging archive |
| UDT1063 | UDT_PRE_SND_REQ<br>(Page 418) | Data type for write data request  |
| UDT1064 | UDT_PRE_SND<br>(Page 417)     | Data type for archive manager checkback signal for writing                    |
| UDT1065 | UDT_PRE_RCV_REQ<br>(Page 416) | Data type for read data request   |
| UDT1066 | UDT_PRE_RCV<br>(Page 415)     | Data type for archive manager acknowledgment signal for reading               |
| UDT1067 | UDT_PRE_ANY<br>(Page 412)     | Data type for Any pointer   |

## See also

Important inputs and IDs (Page 215)  
Faceplates in WinCC process pictures (Page 74)

## 3.2 Important inputs and IDs

### Introduction

When configuring blocks you must observe a number of basic settings. Check the parameter assignment of each of the blocks.

This chapter lists the most important inputs and default assignments for the powerrate blocks.

### Applying connection ID from NetPro

For the PRx\_UA\_S, PRx\_UA\_R and PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B blocks, configure the "ID\_1" input with the connection ID from NetPro.

### Basic settings

After copying the function blocks from the powerrate library, the calls of the function blocks are assigned default parameters. The IDs for certain inputs are assigned default values.

These inputs are assigned IDs which are important for communication or configuration of the project. If a function block is assigned these type of IDs, you must observe the following:

- One of these IDs must be unique for each PLC. They must not be assigned twice. If you call a function block several times, you must increment the ID accordingly.
- If you are using several PLCs, certain IDs must also be unique within the entire project. If required, adapt the corresponding IDs by incrementing them. In this case, we recommend specifying certain number ranges for the PLC.

Further information about block configuration can be found in the STEP 7 documentation.

3.2 Important inputs and IDs

The following table contains the essential inputs and information on their use. During configuration, check whether these inputs are present and configured correctly in the function blocks used.

| Inputs                      | Use   | Own PLC / Within a PLC   | Multiple PLCs  |
|-----------------------------|---|--|--|
| ID                          | ID for the communication blocks PRE_UA_S and PRE_UA_R.                                      | The ID must be unique.   | ID can be used once per PLC.<br>The same ID can be used several times throughout the project.                                      |
| ID_1                        | Connection ID assigned in NetPro of the PLC to the server (own PLC)                         | Identical in all blocks for each addressed connection.   | Identical in all blocks for each PLC and addressed connection.   |
| ID_2                        | Only for S7-400: Connection ID assigned in NetPro to the standby server                     | Identical in all blocks for each addressed connection.   | Identical in all blocks for each PLC and addressed connection.   |
| ARCH_ID                     | Designation of the user archives for PRx_SUM and PRx_LMGM                                   | ARCH_ID must be unique for each block group, e.g. for the LMGM blocks.<br>Different blocks may have the same ARCH_ID, for example, PRE_SUMC and an LMGM block. | ARCH_ID must be unique for each block group throughout the project.  |
| R_ID                        | User archives:<br>Job ID for the communication blocks, PRx_UA_S, PRx_UA_R and PR3_AR_DATA_B | Must not be changed.<br>R_ID for send block and receive block must be unique.  | Must not be changed.<br>The same R_ID can be used several times throughout the project.  |
| ARSNO_S / ARSNO_V / ARSNO_C | Tag Logging:<br>Archive subnumbers for the archive tags in the Tag Logging archive          | Must not be changed.<br>Archive subnumbers must be unique.   | Must not be changed.<br>Can be used once per PLC.<br>The same archive subnumbers can be used several times throughout the project. |
| AR_EVID                     | Tag Logging<br>Archive number for the AR_SEND archive send block                            | AR_EVID must be unique.  | AR_EVID must be unique throughout the project.   |

Example of ARCH\_ID

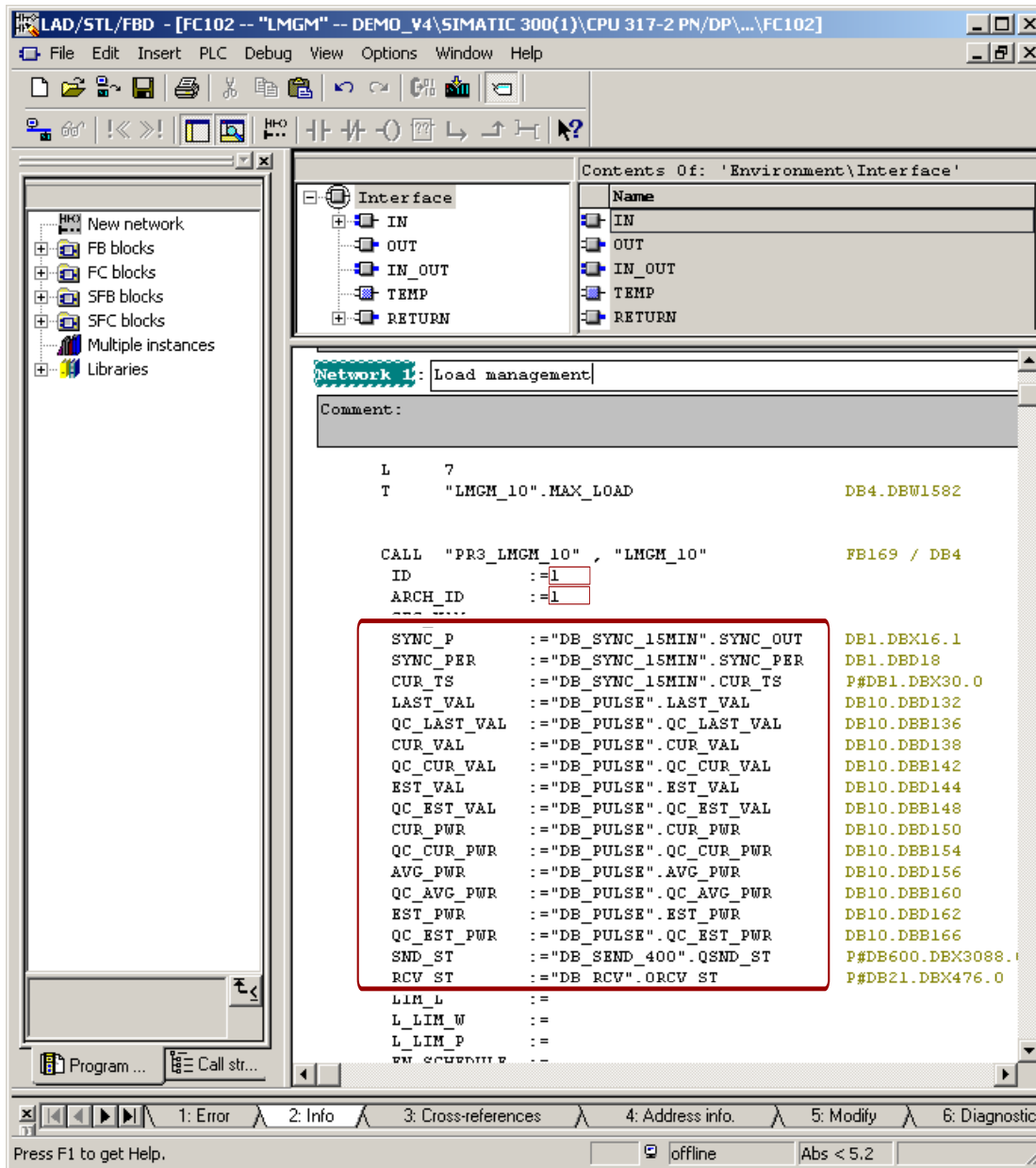
The screenshot shows the SIMATIC Manager interface with the following details:

- Window Title:** LAD/STL/FBD - [FC103 -- "UNIT" -- DEMO\_V4\SIMATIC 300(1)\CPU 317-2 PN/DP\...\FC103]
- Menu Bar:** File, Edit, Insert, PLC, Debug, View, Options, Window, Help
- Toolbar:** Standard editing and navigation icons.
- Left Panel (Project Tree):**
  - New network
  - FB blocks
  - FC blocks
  - SFB blocks
  - SFC blocks
  - Multiple instances
  - Libraries
- Right Panel (Contents Of: 'Environment\Interface'):**

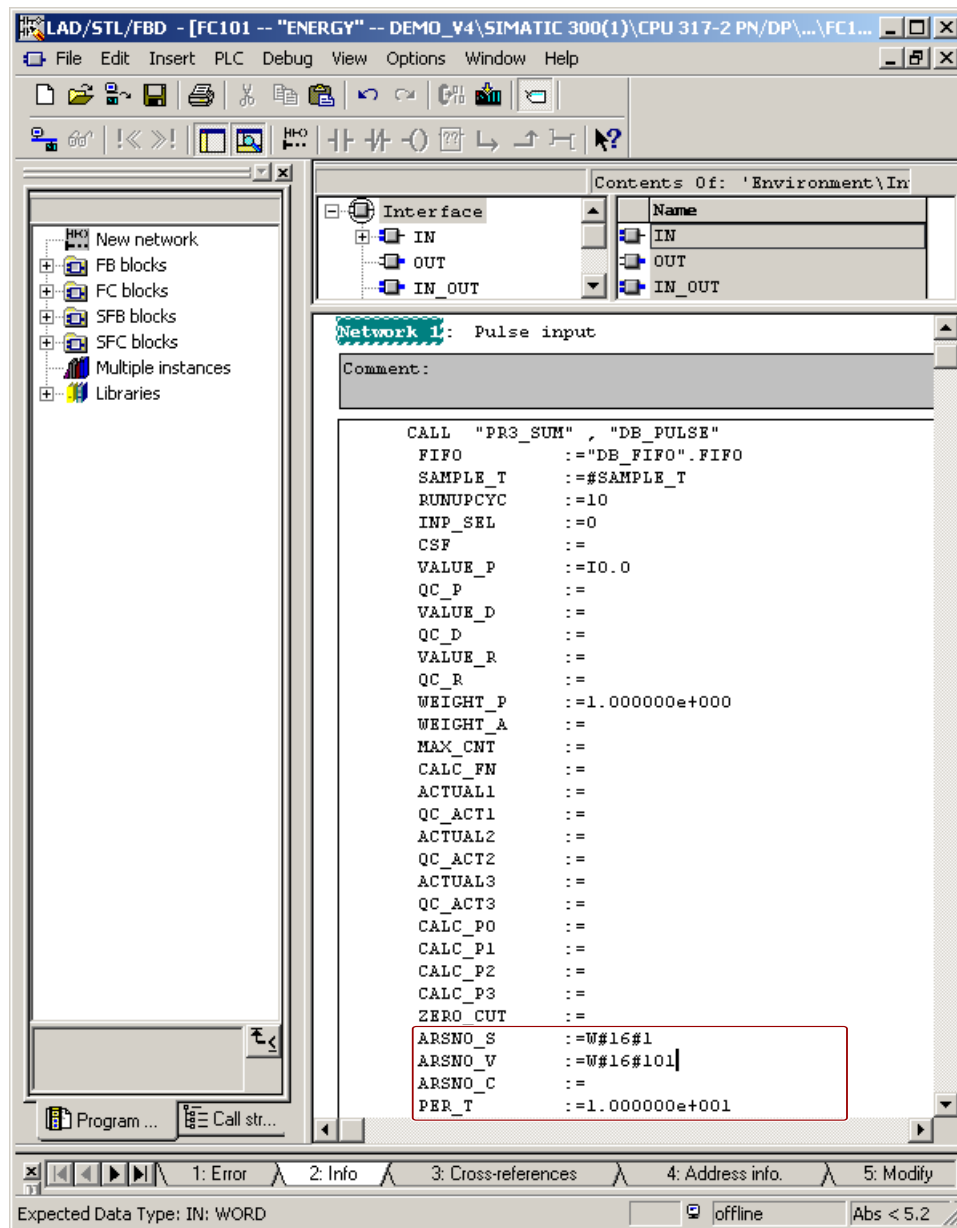
| Name   |
|--------|
| IN     |
| OUT    |
| IN_OUT |
| TEMP   |
| RETURN |
- Network 1:** Charge related energy acquisition
  - Comment:
  - Code:
 

```
CALL "PR3_SUMC" , "DB_ENERGY"
  ID      := 2
  RUNUPCYC := 10
  SAMPLE_T := #SAMPLE_T
  CUR_TS   := "DB_SYNC_15MIN".CUR_TS
  DIFF_LOC := "DB_SYNC_15MIN".DIFF_LOC
  ACTIVE   :=
  ARCH_ID  := 1
  UNIT     :=
  BA_ID    :=
  BA_NA    :=
  REC_NA   :=
  MAX_VAL  := 1
  VALUNIT1 :=
  TYPE1    :=
  VALUNIT2 :=
  TYPE2    :=
  VALUNIT3 :=
  TYPE3    :=
  VALUNIT4 :=
  TYPE4    :=
  VALUNIT5 :=
  TYPES    :=
  VAL1_1   := "DB_PULSE".CUR_VAL
  VAL1_2   := "DB_PULSE".CUR_VAL
  VAL1_3   := "DB_PULSE".CUR_VAL
  VAL1_4   := "DB_CALC".CUR_VAL
  VAL1_5   :=
```
  - Parameters (right side):
    - FB177 / DB14
    - P#DB1.DBX30.0
    - DB1.DBD38
    - DB10.DBD138
    - DB10.DBD138
    - DB10.DBD138
    - DB13.DBD138
- Bottom Panel:**
  - Navigation icons: 1: Error, 2: Info, 3: Cross-references, 4: Address info, 5: Modify, 6: Diagnostics
  - Status: Expected Data Type: IN: REAL
  - Mode: offline
  - Scale: Abs < 5.2
  - Page: Nw 1 Lr

Example of ID and ARCH\_ID



**Example of ARSNO\_S / ARSNO\_V / ARSNO\_C**



**See also**

- Overview of the blocks (Page 211)
- Configuration basics (Page 17)
- Copying blocks from the powerrate library (Page 46)

## 3.3 Changing block numbers

### Introduction

You change block numbers in the SIMATIC Manager or with the "Rewire" function.

Observe the following for configuring blocks:

- You can change the number of those blocks that are not used internally in the SIMATIC Manager.
- The numbers of the internal blocks PRE\_BR, PRE\_BS, PRE\_CALC, PR3\_CALC and PR3\_FIFO\_IO can be changed using the "Rewire" function.
- You cannot change the numbers of the UDT blocks.
- You cannot change the block numbers of the PRE\_BR, PRE\_BS function blocks and the functions.

### "Rewire" procedure

1. Copy the library into an S7 project.
2. Select the block container.  
  
Open the dialog for editing of block numbers with the "Rewire" command in the shortcut menu.
3. Fill in the table by entering the values for "Old address" and "New address" one after the other.
4. Start the rewiring function.  
  
An error message appears reporting that a block cannot be rewired.  
You can ignore this message.  
  
Open the "Calls" tab in the object properties of the blocks and check the changed block numbers.
5. Update the symbol table with the new block numbers.

### See also

Copying blocks from the powerrate library (Page 46)

Downloading blocks to the controller and PC station (Page 50)

Overview of the blocks (Page 211)



Data interface for sending the archive data

## 3.4 PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA: Data interface for sending the archive data

### 3.4.1 Function - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA

|               |        |
|---------------|--------|
| PRE_AR_DATA   | FB1063 |
| PR3_AR_DATA_B | FB173  |
| PR3_AR_DATA   | FB163  |

#### Description of block

- Calling OBs - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA (Page 223)
- Called blocks - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA (Page 223)
- Message characteristics - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA (Page 224)
- Error response - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA (Page 225)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA (Page 225)
- Block parameters - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA (Page 225)

#### Function description

The PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA function block contains the data interface for the archive data to be sent and calls the PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND block which sends the archive data to WinCC.

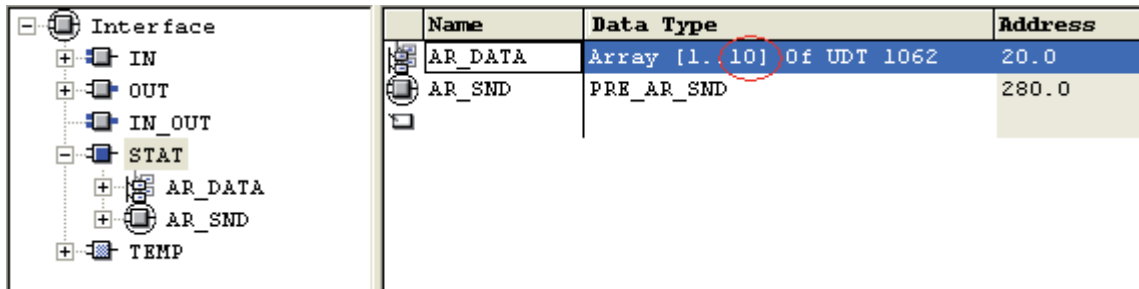
The memory area for frame data is located in the instance DB.

3.4 PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA:  
Data interface for sending the archive data

### PRE\_AR\_DATA

The source of the block is contained in the library.  
The user can thereby adjust the length of the frame data.

The number of items inside the frame data can be changed by adaption of the maximum size of the array AR\_DATA .



Please note the resource restrictions when using the S7 functions "AR\_SEND" and "BSEND / BRCV" to communicate with a S7-400. No more than 16 Kbytes of data can be simultaneously sent by the AS to WinCC using the AR\_SEND and/or BSEND / BRCV functions.

The message frame items are of data type UDT\_PRE\_TLG (see Description - UDT\_PRE\_TLG (Page 419)) and are 26 bytes in length.

### PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA

#### Note

#### Using the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B and PR3\_AR\_DATA blocks

You cannot use the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B and PR3\_AR\_DATA blocks simultaneously in a project. For performance reasons, use the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block whenever possible.

If you nevertheless use the two blocks at the same time, the powerrate wizard will generate an error message during execution.

The source of the block is not contained in the library, because the set length of the frame data cannot be modified due to resource restrictions with communication with S7-300.

- PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B: Max. 10 message frame items are transferred.
- PR3\_AR\_DATA: Max. 7 frame items are transferred.

#### See also

Replacing the PR3\_AR\_DATA block with the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block (Page 208)

Data interface for sending the archive data

### 3.4.2 Calling OBs - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA

The OB watchdog interrupt in which the block is installed (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

### 3.4.3 Called blocks - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA

#### PRE\_AR\_DATA

The block calls the following blocks:

FB1064 PRE\_AR\_SND

#### PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B

The block calls the following blocks:

FB174 PR3\_AR\_SND\_B

#### PR3\_AR\_DATA

The block calls the following blocks:

FB164 PR3\_AR\_SND

3.4 PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA:

Data interface for sending the archive data

3.4.4 Message characteristics - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA

The message characteristics are programmed in the called block PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND. The interface to the messages is the PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA FB.

PRE\_AR\_DATA

PRE\_AR\_DATA generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameters | Message text               | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1              | QERR             | Communication error        | PLC pr ctrl Failure |
|               | 2              | QPARAMF          | Parameter assignment error | PLC pr ctrl Failure |
|               | 3              | -                | Not assigned               | -                   |
|               | 4              | -                | Not assigned               | -                   |
|               | 5              | -                | Not assigned               | -                   |
|               | 6              | -                | Not assigned               | -                   |
|               | 7              | -                | Not assigned               | -                   |
|               | 8              | -                | Not assigned               | -                   |

PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B

PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameters | Message text               | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| MSGEVID1      | 1              | QERR             | Communication error        | PLC pr ctrl Failure |
| MSGEVID2      | 1              | QPARAMF          | Parameter assignment error | PLC pr ctrl Failure |
| MSGEVID3      | 1              | QPARAMF          | Parameter assignment error | PLC pr ctrl Failure |

Data interface for sending the archive data

## PR3\_AR\_DATA

PR3\_AR\_DATA generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameters | Message text               | Message class          |
|---------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| MSGEVID1      | 1              | QERR             | Communication error        | PLC pr ctrl<br>Failure |
| MSGEVID2      | 1              | QPARAMF          | Parameter assignment error | PLC pr ctrl<br>Failure |

### 3.4.5 Error response - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA

The block has no error behavior.

### 3.4.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA

Messages are suppressed during startup.

### 3.4.7 Block parameters - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA

## PRE\_AR\_DATA

| Item     | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|----------|-----------|------|---|-----|
| ACK_TEL  | DWORD     | IO   | Acknowledgment frame                              | +   |
| AR_EVID  | DWORD     | I    | Archive number for the AR_SEND archive send block |     |
| AR_STAT  | WORD      | O    | AR_SEND: STATUS Output                            |     |
| FIFO     | INT       | I    | Link to FIFO data                                 |     |
| MSG_ACK  | WORD      | O    | Messages acknowledged, ALARM_8P block             |     |
| MSG_EVID | DWORD     | I    | Event ID of the ALARM_8P message block            |     |
| MSG_STAT | WORD      | O    | MESSAGE: STATUS Output                            |     |
| QERR     | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Error sending archive                         |     |
| QMSG_ERR | BOOL      | O    | 1 = ALARM_8P Error                                |     |
| QMSG_SUP | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Message suppression                           |     |
| QPARAMF  | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Parameter assignment error                    |     |
| RUNUPCYC | INT       | I    | Number of startup cycles                          |     |
| SAMPLE_T | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]                              |     |
| SEND_T   | REAL      | I    | Monitoring time send request                      |     |

Description of blocks

3.4 PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA:

Data interface for sending the archive data

**PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B**

| Item     | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|----------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| ACK_TEL  | BOOL      | IO   | 1 = Request for archiving  | +   |
| AR_EVID  | DWORD     | I    | Archive number for the archive send block BSEND<br>Note: Use the same number for the AR_EVID and R_ID parameters.  |     |
| AR_STAT1 | WORD      | O    | BSEND: STATUS Output   |     |
| AR_STAT2 | WORD      | O    | BSEND: STATUS Output (for redundancy)  |     |
| CMP_ID   | DWORD     | I    | Component identifier for ALARM_DQ (not permitted: 0)<br>Name of the subsystem to which the message is assigned.<br>Recommended values:<br>- low word: 1 to 65535<br>- high word: 0<br>You will not experience any problems with Siemens program packages if you comply with this recommendation. |     |
| FIFO     | INT       | I    | Link to FIFO data  |     |
| ID_1     | WORD      | I    | NetPro ID  |     |
| ID_2     | WORD      | I    | NetPro ID (for redundancy)   |     |
| MSG_ACKx | BOOL      | O    | Messages acknowledged, ALARM_DQ block x (x = 1 ... 3)  |     |
| MSGEVIDx | DWORD     | I    | Event ID of message block ALARM_DQ x (x = 1 ... 3)   |     |
| MSGSTATx | WORD      | O    | MESSAGE x (x = 1 ... 3): STATUS Output   |     |
| QERR1    | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Error sending archive  |     |
| QERR2    | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Error sending archive (for redundancy)   |     |
| QMSG_ERR | BOOL      | O    | 1 = ALARM_DQ Error   |     |
| QMSG_SUP | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Message suppression  |     |
| QPARAMF  | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Parameter assignment error   |     |
| R_ID     | DWORD     | I    | BSEND ID for raw data tag<br>Note: Use the same number for the AR_EVID and R_ID parameters.  |     |
| RUNUPCYC | INT       | I    | Number of startup cycles   |     |
| SAMPLE_T | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]   |     |
| SEND_T   | REAL      | I    | Monitoring time send request   |     |

Data interface for sending the archive data

## PR3\_AR\_DATA

| Item       | Data type  | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|------------|------------|------|--|-----|
| AR_EVID    | DWORD      | I    | Archive number for the AR_SEND archive send block  |     |
| AR_STAT    | WORD       | O    | AR_SEND: STATUS Output   |     |
| CMP_ID     | DWORD      | I    | Component identifier for ALARM_DQ (not permitted: 0)<br>Name of the subsystem to which the message is assigned.<br>Recommended values:<br>- low word: 1 to 65535<br>- high word: 0<br>You will not experience any problems with Siemens program packages if you comply with this recommendation. |     |
| FIFO       | INT        | I    | Link to FIFO data  |     |
| MSG_ACKx   | BOOL       | O    | Messages acknowledged, ALARM_DQ block x (x = 1 ... 2)  |     |
| MSGEVIDx   | DWORD      | I    | Event ID of message block ALARM_DQ x (x=1..2)  |     |
| MSGSTATx   | WORD       | O    | MESSAGE x (x = 1 ... 2): STATUS Output   |     |
| QERR       | BOOL       | O    | 1 = Error sending archive  |     |
| QMSG_ERR   | BOOL       | O    | 1 = ALARM_DQ Error   |     |
| QMSG_SUP   | BOOL       | O    | 1 = Message suppression  |     |
| QPARAMF    | BOOL       | O    | 1 = Parameter assignment error   |     |
| REPEAT_T   | REAL       | 1    | Waiting time between 2 send requests   |     |
| REQUEST    | BOOL       | IO   | 1 = Request for archiving  | +   |
| RUNUPCYC   | INT        | I    | Number of startup cycles   |     |
| SAMPLE_T   | REAL       | I    | Sampling time in [s]   |     |
| SEND_RST   | BOOL       | I    | 1 = Reset Send request   |     |
| SEND_T     | REAL       | I    | Monitoring time send request   |     |
| SERVERNAME | STRING(16) | I    | Name of the archiving server   | ±   |

## 3.5 PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND: Archiving measured values

### 3.5.1 Function - PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| PRE_AR_SND   | FB1064 |
| PR3_AR_SND_B | FB174  |
| PR3_AR_SND   | FB164  |

#### Description of block

- Calling blocks - PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND (Page 229)
- Called blocks - PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND (Page 229)
- Message characteristics - PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND (Page 230)
- Error response - PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND (Page 230)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND (Page 230)
- Block parameters - PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND (Page 230)

#### Function description

##### PRE\_AR\_SND

The PRE\_AR\_SND function block reads the values from the FIFO buffer, produces the frame data for writing the values to the OS, and sends them to WinCC with SFB37AR\_SEND.

##### PR3\_AR\_SND\_B

The PR3\_AR\_SND\_B function block reads the values from the FIFO buffer, produces the message frame data for writing the values to the OS, and sends them via a raw data tag with SFB12 BSEND to WinCC.

The powerrate wizard generates the "PRE\_AR\_SND\_B.pas" script. The script has a trigger and confirms that the data sent by the block was written to the archive.

##### PR3\_AR\_SND

The PR3\_AR\_SND function block reads the values from the FIFO buffer, produces the frame data for writing the values to the OS and sends them via a raw data variable to WinCC. The raw data variable is evaluated by the function PR3\_AR\_SND.fct and writes the archive data to the WinCC Tag Logging Archive.

---

#### Note

##### Using the PR3\_AR\_SND\_B and PR3\_AR\_SND blocks

You cannot use the PR3\_AR\_SND\_B and PR3\_AR\_SND blocks simultaneously in a project. For performance reasons, use the PR3\_AR\_SND\_B block whenever possible.

If you nevertheless use the two blocks at the same time, the powerrate wizard will generate an error message during execution.

---



### 3.5.2 Calling blocks - PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND

The block is called by FB PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA.

### 3.5.3 Called blocks - PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND

#### PRE\_AR\_SND

The block calls the following blocks:

|        |             |
|--------|-------------|
| SFB35  | ALARM_8P    |
| SFB37  | AR_SEND     |
| SFC6   | RD_SINFO    |
| SFC24  | TEST_DB     |
| FC1062 | PRE_FIFO_IO |

#### PR3\_AR\_SND\_B

The block calls the following blocks:

|        |             |
|--------|-------------|
| SFC6   | RD_SINFO    |
| SFB12  | BSEND       |
| SFC19  | ALARM_SC    |
| SFC24  | TEST_DB     |
| SFC107 | ALARM_DQ    |
| FC162  | PR3_FIFO_IO |

#### PR3\_AR\_SND

The block calls the following blocks:

|        |             |
|--------|-------------|
| SFC6   | RD_SINFO    |
| SFC19  | ALARM_SC    |
| SFC24  | TEST_DB     |
| SFC107 | ALARM_DQ    |
| FC162  | PR3_FIFO_IO |

**3.5.4 Message characteristics - PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND**

See Message characteristics - PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA (Page 224) in "PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA: Data interface for sending the archive data".

**3.5.5 Error response - PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND**

The QPARAMF error output is set when

- The parameterized archive DB is not present
- The archive DB length is too short

The QERR error output is set when

- An error occurred while writing to WinCC.

**3.5.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND**

Messages are suppressed during startup.

**3.5.7 Block parameters - PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND\_B / PR3\_AR\_SND**

**PRE\_AR\_SND**

| Item     | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|----------|-----------|------|---|-----|
| ACK_TEL  | DWORD     | IO   | Acknowledgment frame                              |     |
| AR_DB    | INT       | I    | DB number for archive data                        |     |
| AR_EVID  | DWORD     | I    | Archive number for the AR_SEND archive send block |     |
| AR_STAT  | WORD      | O    | AR_SEND: STATUS Output                            |     |
| FIFO_DB  | INT       | I    | DB number for FIFO                                |     |
| MSG_ACK  | WORD      | O    | Messages acknowledged, ALARM_8P block             |     |
| MSG_EVID | DWORD     | I    | Event ID of the ALARM_8P message block            |     |
| MSG_STAT | WORD      | O    | MESSAGE: STATUS Output                            |     |
| QERR     | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Error sending archive                         |     |
| QMSG_ERR | BOOL      | O    | 1 = ALARM_8P Error                                |     |
| QMSG_SUP | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Message suppression                           |     |
| QPARAMF  | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Parameter assignment error                    |     |
| RUNUPCYC | INT       | I    | Number of startup cycles                          |     |
| SAMPLE_T | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]                              |     |
| SEND_T   | REAL      | I    | Monitoring time send request                      |     |

## PR3\_AR\_SND\_B

| Item     | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|----------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| ACK_TEL  | DWORD     | IO   | Frame ID for confirmation of receipt                 |     |
| AR_DB    | INT       | I    | DB number for archive data                           |     |
| AR_EVID  | DWORD     | I    | Archive number                                       |     |
| AR_STAT1 | WORD      | O    | AR_SEND: STATUS Output 1                             |     |
| AR_STAT2 | WORD      | O    | AR_SEND: STATUS Output 2 (for redundancy)            |     |
| CMP_ID   | DWORD     | I    | Component identifier for ALARM_DQ                    |     |
| FIFO_DB  | INT       | I    | DB number for FIFO                                   |     |
| ID_1     | WORD      | I    | NetPro ID  |     |
| ID_2     | WORD      | I    | NetPro ID (for redundancy)                           |     |
| MSG_ACKx | BOOL      | O    | Messages acknowledged ALARM_DQ block x (x = 1 ... 3) |     |
| MSGEVIDx | DWORD     | I    | Event ID of message block ALARM_DQ x (x = 1... 3)    |     |
| MSGSTATx | WORD      | O    | MESSAGE x (x = 1 ... 3): STATUS Output               |     |
| QERR1    | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Error sending archive                            |     |
| QERR2    | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Error sending archive (for redundancy)           |     |
| QMSG_ERR | BOOL      | O    | 1 = ALARM_DQ error                                   |     |
| QMSG_SUP | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Message suppression                              |     |
| QPARAMF  | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Parameter assignment error                       |     |
| R_ID     | DWORD     | I    | BSEND ID for raw data tag                            |     |
| RUNUPCYC | INT       | I    | Number of startup cycles                             |     |
| SAMPLE_T | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]                                 |     |
| SEND_T   | REAL      | I    | Monitoring time send request                         |     |

## Description of the status

| AR_STATx | Description      |
|----------|------------------|
| 0        | No error         |
| 1        | Connection error |

**PR3\_AR\_SND**

| Item     | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|----------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| AR_DB    | INT       | I    | DB number for archive data                           |     |
| AR_EVID  | DWORD     | I    | Archive number                                       |     |
| AR_STAT  | WORD      | O    | AR_SEND: STATUS Output                               |     |
| CMP_ID   | DWORD     | I    | Component identifier for ALARM_DQ                    |     |
| FIFO_DB  | INT       | I    | DB number for FIFO                                   |     |
| MSG_ACKx | BOOL      | O    | Messages acknowledged ALARM_DQ block x (x = 1 ... 2) |     |
| MSGEVIDx | DWORD     | I    | Event ID of message block ALARM_DQ x (x=1..2)        |     |
| MSGSTATx | WORD      | O    | MESSAGE x (x = 1..2): STATUS Output                  |     |
| QERR     | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Error sending archive                            |     |
| QMSG_ERR | BOOL      | O    | 1 = ALARM_DQ error                                   |     |
| QMSG_SUP | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Message suppression                              |     |
| QPARAMF  | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Parameter assignment error                       |     |
| REPEAT_T | REAL      | I    | Waiting time between 2 send requests                 |     |
| REQUEST  | BOOL      | IO   | 1 = Request for archiving                            |     |
| RUNUPCYC | INT       | I    | Number of startup cycles                             |     |
| SAMPLE_T | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]                                 |     |
| SEND_RST | BOOL      | I    | 1 = Reset Send request                               |     |
| SEND_T   | REAL      | I    | Monitoring time send request                         |     |

**Description of the status**

| AR_STAT | Description                           |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| 0       | No error                              |
| 1       | Connection error                      |
| 2       | Writing to Tag Logging archive failed |
| 3       | Job retry                             |
| 4       | Ini file cannot be read               |
| 6       | Tag name not available in ini file    |
| 7       | Number of values to be written is 0   |

## 3.6 PRE\_AS\_RECV: AS-to-AS communication

### 3.6.1 Function - PRE\_AS\_RECV

PRE\_AS\_RECV      FB1071

#### Description of block

- Calling blocks - PRE\_AS\_RECV (Page 233)
- Called blocks - PRE\_AS\_RECV (Page 234)
- Message behavior - PRE\_AS\_RECV (Page 234)
- Error response - PRE\_AS\_RECV (Page 235)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_AS\_RECV (Page 235)
- Block parameters - PRE\_AS\_RECV (Page 235)

#### Function description

The block uses S7 communication (BRCV) to receive data from another S7 station (BSEND). A maximum of 30 REAL values and 30 binary values can be sent. Each value also has a binary quality code, which specifies whether the measured value is free of errors or not.

#### Quality Code

The QC\_Rx and QC\_Bx (x=1..30) parameters contain the quality codes of the input signals and must be connected to the QUALITY output of the associated driver blocks when using the input signals selected

In addition to the quality codes received, the quality code also provides the following information:

Quality code = 16#14: Communication error, last valid value

Quality Code = 16#18: Communication error, no valid value available

### 3.6.2 Calling blocks - PRE\_AS\_RECV

The OB watchdog interrupt in which you install the block (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

3.6 PRE\_AS\_RECV: AS-to-AS communication

3.6.3 Called blocks - PRE\_AS\_RECV

The block calls the following blocks:

- FB1075 PRE\_BR
- SFC6 RD\_SINFO
- SFB35 ALARM\_8P

3.6.4 Message behavior - PRE\_AS\_RECV

PRE\_AS\_RECV generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text        | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1              | QERR            | Communication error | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 2              | MSG_2           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 3              | MSG_3           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 4              | MSG_4           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 5              | MSG_5           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 6              | MSG_6           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 7              | MSG_7           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 8              | MSG_8           | -                   | -                   |

The auxiliary values of the message blocks are assigned as follows:

| Message block | Auxiliary value | Parameter | Meaning              |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1               | QSTATUS   | Data transfer status |
|               | 2               | AUX_PR02  | Not assigned         |
|               | 3               | AUX_PR03  | Not assigned         |
|               | 4               | AUX_PR04  | Not assigned         |
|               | 5               | AUX_PR05  | Not assigned         |
|               | 6               | AUX_PR06  | Not assigned         |
|               | 7               | AUX_PR07  | Not assigned         |
|               | 8               | AUX_PR08  | Not assigned         |
|               | 9               | AUX_PR09  | Not assigned         |
|               | 10              | AUX_PR10  | Not assigned         |

The auxiliary values (AUX\_PRx, x=02..10) of the message block can be freely assigned

### 3.6.5 Error response - PRE\_AS\_RECV

#### Monitoring the receive process

The connection with the partner station is monitored. When an error is detected, the QERR output is set and a summary event is sent to the OS. The QSTATUS status is also sent as an auxiliary value, which indicates the precise cause of the error. A message is not generated until the SUPPTIME (suppression time) has elapsed. This parameter is adjustable. The send error is reset when at least one telegram containing valid data has been successfully sent.

If SUPPTIME < SAMPLE\_T, the error message is generated immediately

### 3.6.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_AS\_RECV

The RUNUPCYC parameter can be used to set for how long (number of cycles) messages are to be suppressed.

RESTART = TRUE can be used to simulate a restart.

### 3.6.7 Block parameters - PRE\_AS\_RECV

| Item                | Data type     | Type | Meaning                                       | HMI |
|---------------------|---------------|------|---|-----|
| AUX_PRx             | ANY           | IO   | Auxiliary value 02 - 10                       |     |
| BOOLx               | REAL          | O    | BOOL values 1 - 30 for connection             |     |
| ERR_COUNT           | DINT          | IO   | Error counter                                 |     |
| FIRST_VAR           | BOOL          | IO   | Start of receive data                         |     |
| HISTLAST_STATUS     | WORD          | O    | Status of the last error                      |     |
| HISTLAST_TIME_STAMP | DATE_AND_TIME | O    | Time stamp of the last error                  |     |
| HISTx_STATUS        | WORD          | O    | Status of errors 1 - 4                        |     |
| HISTx_TIME_STAMP    | DATE_AND_TIME | O    | Time stamp of errors 1 - 4                    |     |
| ID                  | WORD          | I    | Connection ID                                 |     |
| IN_BOOLx            | REAL          | O    | BOOL values 1 - 30 receive buffer             |     |
| IN_QC_Bx            | BYTE          | O    | Quality code BOOL value 1 – 30 receive buffer |     |
| IN_QC_Rx            | BYTE          | O    | Quality code REAL value 1 – 30 receive buffer |     |
| IN_REALx            | REAL          | O    | REAL values 1 - 30 receive buffer             |     |
| L_MSGLCK            | BOOL          | I    | Central message suppression can be connected  |     |
| LAST_VAR            | BOOL          | I    | End of receive data                           |     |
| LEN_COUNT           | DINT          | IO   | Integration of the sent data count            |     |
| MSG_ACK             | WORD          | O    | Messages acknowledged                         |     |
| MSG_EVID            | DWORD         | I    | MESSAGE ID/ALARM_8P event ID                  |     |
| MSG_STAT            | WORD          | O    | STATUS output                                 |     |
| MSG_x               | BOOL          | I    | Message input 2 - 8                           |     |

3.6 PRE\_AS\_RECV: AS-to-AS communication

| Item     | Data type | Type | Meaning                           | HMI |
|----------|-----------|------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| NDR      | BOOL      | O    | Receive new data                  |     |
| QC_Bx    | BYTE      | O    | Quality code BOOL value 1 – 30    |     |
| QC_Rx    | BYTE      | O    | Quality code REAL value 1 – 30    |     |
| QERR     | BOOL      | O    | 1 = data transfer error           |     |
| QLEN     | INT       | O    | Length of the received data       |     |
| QMSG_ERR | BOOL      | O    | ALARM_8P error                    |     |
| QMSG_SUP | BOOL      | O    | Message suppression               |     |
| QSTATUS  | INT       | O    | Data transfer status              |     |
| R_ID     | DWORD     | I    | Request ID for connection         |     |
| REALx    | REAL      | O    | REAL values 1 - 30 for connection |     |
| RES_HIST | BOOL      | IO   | Reset history                     |     |
| RESTART  | BOOL      | I    | Manual startup                    |     |
| RUNUPCYC | INT       | I    | Number of startup cycles          |     |
| SAMPLE_T | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]              |     |
| SUPPTIME | REAL      | I    | Suppression time in [s]           |     |

Description of the status

| xSTATUS | Description   |
|---------|---|
| 11      | Alarm: New job not active because the previous job is still busy.   |
| 17      | Alarm: Block receiving data asynchronously.   |
|         |   |
| 25      | Communication has started. The job is being processed.  |
| 1       | Communication problems, e.g. connection description not loaded (local or remote), connection interrupted (e.g. cable, CPU off, CP in STOP mode)   |
| 2       | The function cannot be carried out.   |
| 4       | Error in the receive area pointer RD_1 regarding data length or data type (data block sent is longer than receive area).  |
| 5       | Reset request received, incomplete transfer.  |
| 8       | Access error in the corresponding SFB12 "BSEND": The data packet to be sent is larger than 452 bytes and after the first data segment is sent, ERROR = 1 and STATUS = 4 are reported.                             |
| 10      | Access to local user memory not possible (for example, access to deleted DB).   |
| 12      | When the SFB was called, an instance DB that does not belong to SFB13 was specified.<br>A shared DB was specified instead of an instance DB.<br>No instance DB was found (loading a new instance DB from the PG). |
| 18      | R_ID already exists in the connection.  |
| 20      | Insufficient work memory  |
| -1      | Connection error FIRST_VAR and / or LAST_VAR  |
| -2      | Internal error SFC20 BLKMOV   |
| -3      | Internal error SFC20 BLKMOV: Destination area too small   |
| -4      | Internal error SFC6 RD_SINFO  |



## 3.7 PRE\_AS\_SEND: AS-to-AS communication

### 3.7.1 Function - PRE\_AS\_SEND

PRE\_AS\_SEND      FB1070

#### Description of block

- Calling blocks - PRE\_AS\_SEND (Page 237)
- Called blocks - PRE\_AS\_SEND (Page 237)
- Message behavior - PRE\_AS\_SEND (Page 238)
- Error response - PRE\_AS\_SEND (Page 238)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_AS\_SEND (Page 239)
- Block parameters - PRE\_AS\_SEND (Page 239)

#### Function description

The block uses S7 communication BSEND) to send data to another S7 station (BRCV). A maximum of 30 REAL values and 30 binary values can be sent. Each value also has a binary quality code, which specifies whether the measured value is free of errors or not.

#### Quality Code

The QC\_Rx and QC\_Bx (x=1..30) parameters contain the quality codes of the input signals and must be connected to the QUALITY output of the associated driver blocks when using the input signals selected.

### 3.7.2 Calling blocks - PRE\_AS\_SEND

The OB watchdog interrupt in which you install the block (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

### 3.7.3 Called blocks - PRE\_AS\_SEND

The block calls the following blocks:

FB1074   PRE\_BS  
SFB35   ALARM\_8P  
SFC6    RD\_SINFO

### 3.7.4 Message behavior - PRE\_AS\_SEND

PRE\_AS\_SEND generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text        | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1              | QERR            | Communication error | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 2              | MSG_2           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 3              | MSG_3           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 4              | MSG_4           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 5              | MSG_5           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 6              | MSG_6           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 7              | MSG_7           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 8              | MSG_8           | -                   | -                   |

The auxiliary values of the message blocks are assigned as follows:

| Message block | Auxiliary value | Parameter | Meaning              |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1               | QSTATUS   | Data transfer status |
|               | 2               | AUX_PR02  | Not assigned         |
|               | 3               | AUX_PR03  | Not assigned         |
|               | 4               | AUX_PR04  | Not assigned         |
|               | 5               | AUX_PR05  | Not assigned         |
|               | 6               | AUX_PR06  | Not assigned         |
|               | 7               | AUX_PR07  | Not assigned         |
|               | 8               | AUX_PR08  | Not assigned         |
|               | 9               | AUX_PR09  | Not assigned         |
|               | 10              | AUX_PR10  | Not assigned         |

The auxiliary values (AUX\_PRx, x=02..10) of the message block can be freely assigned

### 3.7.5 Error response - PRE\_AS\_SEND

#### Monitoring the send process

The connection with the partner station is monitored. When an error is detected, the QERR output is set and a summary event is sent to the OS. The QSTATUS status is also sent as an auxiliary value, which indicates the precise cause of the error. A message is not generated until the SUPPTIME (suppression time) has elapsed. This parameter is adjustable.

The send error is reset when at least one telegram containing valid data has been successfully sent. If SUPPTIME < SAMPLE\_T, the error message is generated immediately.

### 3.7.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_AS\_SEND

The RUNUPCYC parameter can be used to set for how long (number of cycles) messages are to be suppressed.

RESTART = TRUE can be used to simulate a restart.

### 3.7.7 Block parameters - PRE\_AS\_SEND

| Item                | Data type     | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|---------------------|---------------|------|--|-----|
| AUX_PRx             | ANY           | IO   | Auxiliary value 02 - 10  |     |
| BOOLx               | REAL          | I    | BOOL values 1 - 30   |     |
| DONE                | BOOL          | O    | Data transfer complete   |     |
| ERR_COUNT           | DINT          | IO   | Error counter  |     |
| FIRST_VAR           | BOOL          | I    | Start of send data   |     |
| HISTLAST_STATUS     | WORD          | O    | Status of the last error   |     |
| HISTLAST_TIME_STAMP | DATE_AND_TIME | O    | Time stamp of the last error   |     |
| HISTx_STATUS        | WORD          | O    | Status of errors 1 - 4   |     |
| HISTx_TIME_STAMP    | DATE_AND_TIME | O    | *Time stamp of errors 1 - 4  |     |
| ID                  | WORD          | I    | Connection ID  |     |
| L_MSGLCK            | BOOL          | I    | Central message suppression can be connected                           |     |
| LAST_VAR            | BOOL          | I    | End of send data   |     |
| LEN_COUNT           | DINT          | IO   | Integration of the sent data count                                     |     |
| MODE                | BYTE          | I    | 0 = Send once<br>1 = Send cyclically<br>2 - 255 = Send every nth cycle |     |
| MSG_ACK             | WORD          | O    | Messages acknowledged  |     |
| MSG_EVID            | DWORD         | I    | MESSAGE ID/ALARM_8P event ID   |     |
| MSG_STAT            | WORD          | O    | STATUS output  |     |
| MSG_x               | BOOL          | I    | Message input 2 - 8  |     |
| QC_Bx               | BYTE          | I    | Quality code BOOL value 1 - 30   |     |
| QC_Rx               | BYTE          | I    | Quality code REAL value 1 - 30   |     |
| QERR                | BOOL          | O    | 1 = data transfer error  |     |
| QLEN                | INT           | O    | Length of the sent data  |     |
| QMSG_ERR            | BOOL          | O    | ALARM_8P error   |     |
| QMSG_SUP            | BOOL          | O    | Message suppression  |     |
| QSTATUS             | INT           | O    | Data transfer status   |     |
| R_ID                | DWORD         | I    | Request ID for connection  |     |
| REALx               | REAL          | I    | REAL values 1 - 30   |     |
| RES_HIST            | BOOL          | IO   | Reset history  |     |
| RESTART             | BOOL          | I    | Manual startup   |     |
| RUNUPCYC            | INT           | I    | Number of startup cycles   |     |
| SAMPLE_T            | REAL          | I    | Sampling time in [s]   |     |
| SUPPTIME            | REAL          | I    | Suppression time in [s]  |     |
| SWITCH              | BOOL          | I    | 1=Sending  |     |

**Description of the status**

| xSTATUS | Description   |
|---------|---|
| 11      | Alarm: New job not active because the previous job is still busy.   |
| 25      | Communication has started. The job is being processed.  |
|         |   |
| 1       | Communication problems, e.g. connection description not loaded (local or remote), connection interrupted (e.g. cable, CPU off, CP in STOP mode)   |
| 2       | Negative acknowledgment from partner SFB. The function cannot be executed.  |
| 3       | R_ID is unknown on the connection specified by the ID or the receive block has not yet been called.   |
| 4       | Error in the send area pointer SD_1 regarding data length or data type, or the value 0 was transferred with LEN.  |
| 5       | Reset request was executed.   |
| 6       | The status of the partner SFB is DISABLED (value of EN_R is 0).   |
| 7       | The status of the partner SFB is not correct (receive block not called since last data transfer).   |
| 8       | Access to remote object in the user memory was rejected: The destination area at the associated SFB13 "BRCV" is too small (ERROR = 1, STATUS = 4 is reported at the associated SFB13 "BRCV").               |
| 10      | Access to the local user memory not possible (for example, access to a deleted DB).   |
| 12      | When the SFB was called, an instance DB that does not belong to SFB12 was specified, a shared DB was specified instead of an instance DB, no instance DB was found (loading a new instance DB from the PG). |
| 18      | R_ID already exists in the connection.  |
| 20      | Insufficient work memory  |
| -1      | Connection error FIRST_VAR and / or LAST_VAR  |
| -2      | Internal error SFC20 BLKMOV   |
| -3      | Internal error SFC20 BLKMOV: Destination area too small   |
| -4      | Internal error SFC6 RD_SINFO  |

*Acquisition of measured energy values*

### 3.8 PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ: Acquisition of measured energy values

#### 3.8.1 Function - PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ

PRE\_BIN\_ACQ      FB1090  
PR3\_BIN\_ACQ      FB190

#### Description of block

Calling blocks - PRE\_BIN\_ACQ (Page 242)

Error response - PRE\_BIN\_ACQ (Page 243)

Block parameters - PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ (Page 244)

#### Function description

You can acquire the energy consumption of individual consumers with the PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ function block. The input signal is converted to a normalized energy value.

The PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ function block is an extension of the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM function block and allows a more precise, more flexible and faster acquisition. Interconnect the PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ block upstream from the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block.

#### Measured value acquisition

The PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ function block is dedicated to acquiring pulses or edges. Assign parameters to the block input INP\_SEL to specify which signal type to use. The table provides an overview of the various signal types.

| INP_SEL | Signal type   | Parameters | Quality code parameter | Normalization factor / calculation constants |
|---------|---------------|------------|------------------------|--|
| 0       | Counter pulse | VALUE      | QC                     | UNIT / INPUT_PER_UNIT                        |
| 1       | Counting edge |            |                        |  |

An hour is used as the time basis for energy measurement. Energy values are displayed with the kWh unit.

3.8 PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ:  
Acquisition of measured energy values

The energy consumed is calculated by adding up the weighted pulses. The pulse value is configured using the normalization factor:

| Consumed energy per pulse / edge | Normalization factor |                |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|
|                                  | UNIT                 | INPUT_PER_UNIT |
| 0.025 kWh                        | 1                    | 40             |
| 0.1 kWh                          | 1                    | 10             |
| 1 kWh                            | 1                    | 1              |
| 5 kWh                            | 10                   | 2              |
| 10 kWh                           | 10                   | 1              |
| 50 kWh                           | 100                  | 2              |

At the end of the acquisition period, the power value CUR\_PWR is calculated from the energy consumed.

Quality code

The QC parameter contains the quality code of the input signal. Interconnect the QUALITY output of the associated driver blocks with the quality code of the input signals used.

The following quality code data is evaluated:

|              |                  |   |
|--------------|------------------|---|
| Quality code | = 16#60:         | Simulation on driver block active (QSIM = TRUE) |
| Quality code | = 16#80:         | Valid value                                     |
| Quality code | All other values | Invalid value, external error (QBAD = TRUE)     |

In the event of an error, the quality code from the input is displayed at the outputs.

See also

Function - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 356)

3.8.2 Calling blocks - PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ

The cyclic interrupt OB in which you install the PRE\_BIN\_ACQ block.

Make sure that the call cycle for the calling OB does not exceed 15 ms, for example 10 ms. Background: According to EN 62053-31 (S0 interface), a pulse and an edge are pending for at least 30 ms. By selecting a call cycle less than 15 ms, you make sure that no pulse and no edge gets lost.

In OB100, you also have the option of using the RESET parameter to reset all internal tags.

---

Acquisition of measured energy values

### 3.8.3 Error response - PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ

#### Error output QPARAMF

If a faulty parameter assignment of the PRE\_BIN\_ACQ function block is detected, the error output QPARAMF is set. The following parameter assignments or events result in the error output being set:

- The acquisition period  $PER\_T \leq 0$
- Normalization factor UNIT unequal to 1, 10, 100 or 1000
- Normalization factor INPUT\_PER\_UNIT  $\leq 0.0$
- The limit for the zero point ZERO\_CUT  $\leq 1$

#### Error output QBAD

If an external error is present at the CSF input, the error output QBAD is set.

3.8 PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ:  
Acquisition of measured energy values

3.8.4 Block parameters - PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ

| Item            | Data type | Type | Meaning   |
|-----------------|-----------|------|---|
| CONSUMER_STATUS | BOOL      | I    | Status of consumer (ON = TRUE, OFF = FALSE)   |
| VALUE           | BOOL      | I    | Input for count pulse/edge for energy measurement   |
| QC              | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input VALUE<br>(input for count pulse/edge for energy measurement)   |
| INP_SEL         | INT       | I    | Selector for signal type:<br>0 = pulse input<br>1 = edge input  |
| CSF             | BOOL      | I    | External error:<br>FALSE = not an external error<br>TRUE = external error   |
| UNIT            | INT       | I    | Unit (1, 10, 100 or 1000 kWh, kvarh, m3)  |
| INPUT_PER_UNIT  | INT       | I    | Number of pulses or edges per unit  |
| PER_T           | REAL      | I    | Acquisition period in [s]   |
| ZERO_CUT        | INT       | I    | Limit for zero point during calculation   |
| SAMPLE_T        | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]  |
| QPARAMF         | BOOL      | O    | Parameter assignment error at the function block:<br>FALSE = No parameter assignment error<br>TRUE = Parameter assignment error |
| QBAD            | BOOL      | O    | Current status of the external error:<br>FALSE = No external error pending<br>TRUE = External error pending                     |
| QSIM            | BOOL      | O    | Current status of simulation:<br>FALSE = Simulation deactivated<br>TRUE = Simulation activated                                  |
| CUR_VAL_D       | REAL      | O    | Current accumulated value as integer count value  |
| QC_CUR_VAL_D    | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output CUR_VAL_D<br>(Current accumulated value)   |
| MAX_VAL_D       | REAL      | I    | Maximum count value for CUR_VAL_D   |
| CUR_VAL_R       | REAL      | O    | Current accumulated value as analog count value   |
| QC_CUR_VAL_R    | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output CUR_VAL_R<br>(Current accumulated value)   |
| MAX_VAL_R       | REAL      | I    | Maximum count value for CUR_VAL_R   |
| CUR_PWR         | REAL      | O    | Current power at end of acquisition period  |
| QC_CUR_PWR      | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output CUR_PWR<br>(Average power at end of time interval)   |
| RESET           | BOOL      | IO   | Reset accumulated value:<br>FALSE = Accumulated value is updated normally<br>TRUE = Reset accumulated value                     |



*Acquisition of measured energy values*

### 3.9 PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ: Acquisition of measured energy values

#### 3.9.1 Function - PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ

|             |        |
|-------------|--------|
| PRE_INT_ACQ | FB1092 |
| PR3_INT_ACQ | FB192  |

#### Description of block

Calling blocks - PRE\_INT\_ACQ (Page 246)

Error response - PRE\_INT\_ACQ (Page 246)

Block parameters - PRE\_INT\_ACQ (Page 247)

#### Function description

You can acquire the energy consumption of individual consumers with the PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ function block. The input signal is converted to a normalized energy value.

The PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ function block is an extension of the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM function block and allows a more precise, more flexible and faster acquisition. Interconnect the PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ function block upstream from the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM. block.

#### Measured value acquisition

The PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ function block is dedicated to acquiring integer energy values.

An hour is used as the time basis for energy measurement. Energy values are displayed with the kWh unit.

The calculation of the difference of the weighted counter states is used to find out how much energy was consumed. The counter value is configured using the normalization factor:

| Energy consumed<br>Counter unit in | Normalization factor |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|
|                                    | UNIT                 |
| 1 Wh                               | 1                    |
| 10 Wh                              | 10                   |
| 1 kWh                              | 1000                 |
| 10 kWh                             | 10000                |

At the end of the acquisition period, the power value CUR\_PWR is calculated from the energy consumed.

**3.9 PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ:**  
*Acquisition of measured energy values*

**Quality code**

The QC parameter contains the quality code of the input signal. Interconnect the QUALITY output of the associated driver blocks with the quality code of the input signals used.

The following quality code data is evaluated:

|              |                  |   |
|--------------|------------------|---|
| Quality code | = 16#60:         | Simulation on driver block active (QSIM = TRUE) |
| Quality code | = 16#80:         | Valid value                                     |
| Quality code | All other values | Invalid value, external error (QBAD = TRUE)     |

In the event of an error, the quality code from the input is displayed at the outputs.

**See also**

Function - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 356)

**3.9.2 Calling blocks - PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ**

The cyclic interrupt OB in which you install the block. It is recommended that you use a fast call cycle, for example 10 ms.

In OB100, you also have the option of using the RESET parameter to reset all internal tags.

**3.9.3 Error response - PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ**

**Error output QPARAMF**

If a faulty parameter assignment of the PRE\_INT\_ACQ function block is detected, the error output QPARAMF is set. The following parameter assignments or events result in the error output being set:

- The acquisition period  $PER\_T \leq 0$
- Normalization factor UNIT unequal to 1, 10, 100, 1000, 10000, 100000 or 1000000
- The limit for the zero point  $ZERO\_CUT \leq 1$

**Error output QBAD**

If an external error is present at the CSF input, the error output QBAD is set.

## Acquisition of measured energy values

## 3.9.4 Block parameters - PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ

| Item            | Data type | Type | Meaning   |
|-----------------|-----------|------|---|
| CONSUMER_STATUS | BOOL      | I    | Status of consumer (ON= TRUE, OFF = FALSE)  |
| VALUE_D         | BOOL      | I    | Input for count pulse/edge for energy measurement   |
| QC_D            | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input VALUE<br>(input for count pulse/edge for energy measurement)   |
| CSF             | BOOL      | I    | External error:<br>FALSE = not an external error<br>TRUE = external error   |
| UNIT            | INT       | I    | Unit (1, 10, 100, 1000, 10000, 100000 or 1000000 Wh, varh, l)   |
| PER_T           | REAL      | I    | Acquisition period in [s]   |
| ZERO_CUT        | INT       | I    | Limit for zero point during calculation   |
| SAMPLE_T        | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]  |
| QPARAMF         | BOOL      | O    | Parameter assignment error at the function block:<br>FALSE = No parameter assignment error<br>TRUE = Parameter assignment error |
| QBAD            | BOOL      | O    | Current status of the external error:<br>FALSE = No external error pending<br>TRUE = External error pending                     |
| QSIM            | BOOL      | O    | Current status of simulation:<br>FALSE = Simulation deactivated<br>TRUE = Simulation activated                                  |
| CUR_VAL_D       | REAL      | O    | Current accumulated value as integer count value  |
| QC_CUR_VAL_D    | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output CUR_VAL_D<br>(Current accumulated value)   |
| MAX_VAL_D       | REAL      | I    | Maximum count value for CUR_VAL_D   |
| CUR_VAL_R       | REAL      | O    | Current accumulated value as analog count value   |
| QC_CUR_VAL_R    | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output CUR_VAL_R<br>(Current accumulated value)   |
| MAX_VAL_R       | REAL      | I    | Maximum count value for CUR_VAL_R   |
| CUR_PWR         | REAL      | O    | Current power at end of acquisition period  |
| QC_CUR_PWR      | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output CUR_PWR<br>(Average power at end of time interval)   |
| RESET           | BOOL      | IO   | Reset accumulated value:<br>FALSE = Accumulated value is updated normally<br>TRUE = Reset accumulated value                     |

## **3.10 PRE\_BR: Calling the BRCV system function block**

### **3.10.1 Function - PRE\_BR**

PRE\_BR      FB1075

#### **Description of block**

- Calling blocks - PRE\_BR (Page 248)
- Called blocks - PRE\_BR (Page 248)

#### **Function description**

The block forms the internal interface for communication in the receive direction.

### **3.10.2 Calling blocks - PRE\_BR**

The block is called internally.

### **3.10.3 Called blocks - PRE\_BR**

The block calls the following blocks:

SFB13    BRCV  
SFC1    READ\_CLK  
SFC6    RD\_SINFO  
SFC20    BLKMOV

## 3.11 PRE\_BS: Calling the BSEND system function block

### 3.11.1 Function - PRE\_BS

PRE\_BS      FB1074

#### Description of block

- Calling blocks - PRE\_BS (Page 249)
- Called blocks - PRE\_BS (Page 249)

#### Function description

The block forms the internal interface for communication in the send direction.

### 3.11.2 Calling blocks - PRE\_BS

The block is called internally.

### 3.11.3 Called blocks - PRE\_BS

The block calls the following blocks:

SFB12    BSEND  
SFC1    READ\_CLK  
SFC6    RD\_SINFO  
SFC20    BLKMOV

## 3.12 PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC: Calculations

### 3.12.1 Function - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| PRE_CALC | FC1061 |
| PR3_CALC | FC161  |

#### Description of block

- Calling blocks - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC (Page 251)
- Message behavior - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC (Page 251)
- Error response - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC (Page 251)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC (Page 251)
- Block parameters - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC (Page 251)

#### Function description

The PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC function contains the calculation algorithms which can be used when producing measured values for the FB PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM.

The function is a source in the library and the user can therefore add other calculations to it. The function interface must not be changed.

The following algorithms are implemented:

| Function CALC_FN | Algorithm  |
|------------------|--|
| 0                | $OUT = P0 + P1 * IN1 + P2 * IN2 + P3 * IN3$  |
| 1                | Calculation of heat quantity for liquids<br>$OUT = P0 * IN1 * P1 * IN2$<br>where:<br>P0 = specific heat capacity c<br>P1 = density ρ<br>IN1 = flow V<br>IN2 = difference in temperature ΔT |

Assignment input parameters PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC to input parameters PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM:

| PRE_CALC / PR3_CALC | PRE_SUM / PR3SUM |
|---------------------|------------------|
| CALC_FN             | CALC_FN          |
| INx                 | ACTUALx          |
| Px                  | CALC_Px          |

**See also**

Configuration basics (Page 17)

The PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block (Page 84)

**3.12.2 Calling blocks - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC**

The block is called by PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM.

**3.12.3 Message behavior - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC**

The block has no message behavior.

**3.12.4 Error response - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC**

The QERR error output is set when

- an error is established during the calculation (e.g. division by 0)

**3.12.5 Startup characteristics - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC**

The block has no start-up characteristics.

**3.12.6 Block parameters - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC**

| Item    | Data type | Type | Meaning                      | HMI |
|---------|-----------|------|------------------------------|-----|
| CALC_FN | INT       | I    | Calculation function         |     |
| INx     | REAL      | I    | Input value x (x = 1 ... 3): |     |
| Px      | REAL      | I    | Constant x (x = 0 ... 3):    |     |
| QERR    | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Error                    |     |
| OUT     | REAL      | O    | Results                      |     |

### 3.13 PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA: FIFO buffer

#### 3.13.1 Function - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA

|               |        |
|---------------|--------|
| PRE_FIFO_DATA | FB1062 |
| PR3_FIFO_DATA | FB162  |

#### Description of block

- Calling OBs - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA (Page 253)
- Called blocks - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA (Page 253)
- Message behavior - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA (Page 253)
- Error response - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA (Page 253)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA (Page 253)
- Block parameters - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA (Page 253)

#### Function description

The PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA block serves as a buffer for measured values to be archived which supply the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM and are sent by the PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND to WinCC.

It is used as a place holder for the buffer data block and passes the data block number to the blocks PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM and PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND.

The PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO function is responsible for organizing the cyclic buffer.

The source of the block is contained in the library. The user can thereby adjust the length of the buffer.

The number of elements inside the FIFO buffer can be changed by adaption of the maximum size of the array FIFO\_DATA .

| Name      | Data Type                   | Address |
|-----------|-----------------------------|---------|
| FIFO_CTRL | UDT_PRE_FIFO                | 6.0     |
| FIFO_DATA | Array [1..1000] Of UDT 1061 | 30.0    |

The buffer elements are of data type UDT\_PRE\_ITEM (see "Description - UDT\_PRE\_ITEM (Page 414)").



**3.13.2 Calling OBs - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA**

The OB watchdog interrupt in which the block is installed (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

**3.13.3 Called blocks - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA****PRE\_FIFO\_DATA**

The block calls the following blocks:

SFC6 RD\_SINFO  
FC1062 PRE\_FIFO\_IO

**PR3\_FIFO\_DATA**

The block calls the following blocks:

SFC6 RD\_SINFO  
FC162 PR3\_FIFO\_IO

**3.13.4 Message behavior - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA**

The block has no message behavior.

**3.13.5 Error response - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA**

The block has no error behavior.

**3.13.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA**

The block initializes the PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO function during initial startup. When the CPU is started up subsequently, the pointers are retained.

**3.13.7 Block parameters - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA**

| Item     | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|----------|-----------|------|---|-----|
| FIFO     | INT       | O    | Number of the FIFO DB                               |     |
| ITEM_LEN | INT       | O    | Length of an element                                |     |
| ITEM_NO  | INT       | O    | Number of elements<br>Standard size of buffer: 1000 |     |

## 3.14 PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO: Organization the FIFO buffer

### 3.14.1 Function - PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO

|             |        |
|-------------|--------|
| PRE_FIFO_IO | FC1062 |
| PR3_FIFO_IO | FC162  |

#### Description of block

- Calling blocks - PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO (Page 254)
- Called blocks - PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO (Page 254)
- Message behavior - PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO (Page 255)
- Error response - PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO (Page 255)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO (Page 255)
- Block parameters - PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO (Page 255)

#### Function description

The PRE\_FIFO\_IO/ PR3\_FIFO\_IO function organizes reading and writing access on the FIFO buffer which is represented by the PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA.

The FIFO contains the functionality of a cyclic buffer. Old data are overwritten when the buffer overflows.

The status of the FIFO buffer is displayed at the QEMPTY (buffer empty) and QFULL (buffer full) outputs.

### 3.14.2 Calling blocks - PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO

The block is called by the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM, PRE\_FIFO\_DATA PR3\_FIFO\_DATA, and PRE\_AR\_SND / PR3\_AR\_SND FBs.

### 3.14.3 Called blocks - PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO

The block calls the following blocks:

SFC24 TEST\_DB

**3.14.4 Message behavior - PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO**

The block has no message behavior.

**3.14.5 Error response - PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO**

The QPARAMF error output is set when

- The parameterized FIFO-DB is not present
- the FIFO-DB length is too short

**3.14.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO**

During initial startup, the block initializes the check data of the FIFO buffer. This call takes place in the FB PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA.

When the CPU is started up subsequently, the pointers are retained.

**3.14.7 Block parameters - PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO**

| Item      | Data type | Type | Meaning                            | HMI |
|-----------|-----------|------|------------------------------------|-----|
| DONE      | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Order completed                |     |
| FIFO_DB   | INT       | I    | DB number for FIFO                 |     |
| FIFO_INIT | BOOL      | I    | 1 = Initializing FIFO              |     |
| ITEM_LEN  | INT       | I    | Length of element                  |     |
| ITEM_MAX  | INT       | I    | Maximum number of elements in FIFO |     |
| ITEM_PTR  | POINTER   | I    | Pointer to element                 |     |
| ITEM_RD   | BOOL      | I    | 1 = Read request                   |     |
| ITEM_WR   | BOOL      | I    | 1 = Write request                  |     |
| QEMPTY    | BOOL      | O    | 1 = FIFOBlank                      |     |
| QFULL     | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Full FIFO                      |     |
| QPARAMF   | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Parameterization error         |     |

## 3.15 PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET: AS-to-AS communication, read out of data

### 3.15.1 Function - PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| PRE_GET | FB1076 |
| PR3_GET | FB176  |

#### Description of block

- Calling blocks - PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET (Page 256)
- Called blocks - PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET (Page 256)
- Message behavior - PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET (Page 257)
- Error response - PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET (Page 258)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET (Page 258)
- Block parameters - PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET (Page 259)

#### Function description

The block uses S7 communication (GET) to read data from another S7 station. A maximum of 400 bytes can be read out of a DB.

### 3.15.2 Calling blocks - PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET

The OB watchdog interrupt in which the block is installed (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

### 3.15.3 Called blocks - PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET

#### PRE\_GET

The block calls the following blocks:

|       |          |
|-------|----------|
| SFC6  | RD_SINFO |
| SFB14 | GET      |
| SFB35 | ALARM_8P |

**PR3\_GET**

The block calls the following blocks:

|        |          |
|--------|----------|
| SFC6   | RD_SINFO |
| SFC19  | ALARM_SC |
| SFC107 | ALARM_DQ |
| SFB14  | GET      |

**3.15.4 Message behavior - PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET****PRE\_GET**

PRE\_GET generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text        | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1              | QERR            | Communication error | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 2              | MSG_2           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 3              | MSG_3           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 4              | MSG_4           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 5              | MSG_5           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 6              | MSG_6           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 7              | MSG_7           | -                   | -                   |
|               | 8              | MSG_8           | -                   | -                   |

The auxiliary values (AUX\_PRx) of the message block can be freely assigned.

**PR3\_GET**

PR3\_GET generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text        | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1              | QERR            | Communication error | PLC pr ctrl failure |

The auxiliary values (AUX\_PR01) of the message block can be freely assigned.

### **3.15.5 Error response - PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET**

#### **Monitoring the communication process**

The connection with the partner station is monitored. When an error is detected (error of SFC GET or no change in the status of the monitoring input LIFE\_BIT within the monitoring time TIME\_MON), the QERR output is set and a summary event is sent to the OS. A message is not generated until the SUPPTIME (suppression time) has elapsed. The parameters TIME\_MON and SUPPTIME are adjustable. The send error is reset when at least one telegram containing valid data has been successfully sent and the lifebeat monitoring is ok.

If SUPPTIME < SAMPLE\_T , the error message is generated immediately.

### **3.15.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET**

The RUNUPCYC parameter can be used to set for how long (number of cycles) messages are to be suppressed.

RESTART = TRUE can be used to simulate a restart.

## 3.15.7 Block parameters - PRE\_GET / PR3\_GET

## PRE\_GET

| Item      | Data type | Type | Meaning                                      | HMI |
|-----------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| ADDR_DST  | DWORD     | I    | Start address of data in destination DB      |     |
| ADDR_SRC  | DWORD     | I    | Start address of data in source DB           |     |
| AUX_PRx   | ANY       | IO   | Auxiliary value 01 - 10                      |     |
| DBNO_DST  | INT       | I    | Number of destination DB                     |     |
| DBNO_SRC  | INT       | I    | Number of source DB                          |     |
| EN_LIFE   | BOOL      | I    | 1 = Enable Lifebeat monitoring               |     |
| ID        | INT       | I    | Connection ID                                |     |
| L_MSGLCK  | BOOL      | I    | Central message suppression can be connected |     |
| LENGTH    | INT       | I    | Length of data to be read in bytes           |     |
| LIFE_BIT  | BOOL      | I    | Lifebeat monitoring bit                      |     |
| MONITOR   | BOOL      | I    | Monitoring: 1 = ON                           |     |
| MSG_ACK   | WORD      | O    | Messages acknowledged                        |     |
| MSG_EVID  | DWORD     | I    | MESSAGE ID/ALARM_8P event ID                 |     |
| MSG_STAT  | WORD      | O    | STATUS output                                |     |
| MSG_x     | BOOL      | I    | Message input 2 - 8                          |     |
| QUERR     | BOOL      | O    | 1 = data transfer error                      | +   |
| QLIFE_BIT | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Error lifebeat monitoring                |     |
| QMSG_ERR  | BOOL      | O    | ALARM_8P error                               |     |
| QMSG_SUP  | BOOL      | O    | Message suppression                          | +   |
| QMSG_LCK  | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Message suppression active               | +   |
| QNDR      | BOOL      | O    | Receive new data                             |     |
| QSTATUS   | INT       | O    | Data transfer status                         |     |
| RESTART   | BOOL      | I    | Manual startup                               |     |
| RUNUPCYC  | INT       | I    | Number of startup cycles                     |     |
| SAMPLE_T  | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]                         |     |
| START     | BOOL      | I    | 1 = Start reading                            |     |
| SUPPTIME  | REAL      | I    | Suppression time in [s]                      |     |
| TIME_MON  | REAL      | I    | Monitoring time in [s]                       |     |

## PR3\_GET

| Item      | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|-----------|-----------|------|---|-----|
| ADDR_DST  | DWORD     | I    | Start address of data in destination DB   |     |
| ADDR_SRC  | DWORD     | I    | Start address of data in source DB  |     |
| AUX_PR01  | ANY       | IO   | Auxiliary value 1   |     |
| CMP_ID    | DWORD     | I    | Component identifier for ALARM_DQ<br>(not permitted: 0)<br>Name of the subsystem to which the message is assigned.<br>Recommended values:<br>- low word: 1 to 65535<br>- high word: 0<br>You will not experience any problems with Siemens program packages if you comply with this recommendation. |     |
| DBNO_DST  | INT       | I    | Number of destination DB  |     |
| DBNO_SRC  | INT       | I    | Number of source DB   |     |
| EN_LIFE   | BOOL      | I    | 1 = Enable Lifebeat monitoring  |     |
| ID        | INT       | I    | Connection ID   |     |
| L_MSGLCK  | BOOL      | I    | Central message suppression can be connected  |     |
| LENGTH    | INT       | I    | Length of data to be read in bytes  |     |
| LIFE_BIT  | BOOL      | I    | Lifebeat monitoring bit   |     |
| MONITOR   | BOOL      | I    | Monitoring: 1 = ON  |     |
| MSG_ACK   | BOOL      | O    | Messages acknowledged   |     |
| MSG_EVID  | DWORD     | I    | MESSAGE ID / ALARM_DQ event ID  |     |
| MSG_STAT  | WORD      | O    | STATUS output   |     |
| QUERR     | BOOL      | O    | 1 = data transfer error   | +   |
| QLIFE_BIT | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Error lifebeat monitoring   |     |
| QMSG_ERR  | BOOL      | O    | ALARM_DQ error  |     |
| QMSG_SUP  | BOOL      | O    | Message suppression   | +   |
| QMSGLCK   | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Message suppression active  | +   |
| QNDR      | BOOL      | O    | Receive new data  |     |
| QSTATUS   | INT       | O    | Data transfer status  |     |
| RESTART   | BOOL      | I    | Manual startup  |     |
| RUNUPCYC  | INT       | I    | Number of startup cycles  |     |
| SAMPLE_T  | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]  |     |
| START     | BOOL      | I    | 1 = Start reading   |     |
| SUPPTIME  | REAL      | I    | Suppression time in [s]   |     |
| TIME_MON  | REAL      | I    | Monitoring time in [s]  |     |



### 3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x: Load management

#### 3.16.1 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x: Load management

|             |        |
|-------------|--------|
| PRE_LMGM    | FB1065 |
| PRE_LMGM_75 | FB1066 |
| PRE_LMGM_50 | FB1067 |
| PRE_LMGM_25 | FB1068 |
| PRE_LMGM_10 | FB1069 |
| PR3_LMGM    | FB165  |
| PR3_LMGM_75 | FB166  |
| PR3_LMGM_50 | FB167  |
| PR3_LMGM_25 | FB168  |
| PR3_LMGM_10 | FB169  |

#### Description of blocks:

- Calling OBs - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 278)
- Called blocks - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 279)
- Function - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 262)
- Message characteristics - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 280)
- Error reaction - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 284)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 286)
- Block parameters:
  - General specifications - PRE\_LMGM (Page 287)
  - General specifications - PR3\_LMGM (Page 297)
- Description of icons and faceplates - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 307)

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:

Load management

### 3.16.2 Function

#### 3.16.2.1 Function - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

Energy supply contracts in the industrial sector are usually made within the utility power limits and in specific time periods. The time period depends on the type of energy. When purchasing electricity, such a time period typically lasts 15 minutes. When purchasing gas, an hour is a common time period. Using the load management of powerrate, you can monitor the agreed power limits for each time period.

The following general functions of the load management are implemented in powerrate:

- Calculating the differential power based on actual consumption and the projected end of the period provided by the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block
- Monitoring the reference limit
- Generating a warning or alarm if a limit is about to be exceeded
- Archiving of supplementary information in the case of limit violations
- Generating a release signal for every consumer, based on the priority list and taking into account the consumer minimum or maximum disconnect times and minimum connect times
- Generating a lock signal for every consumer, based on the priority list and taking into account the consumer minimum or maximum disconnect times and minimum connect times

Blocks are provided for this purpose with different quantity structures depending on the required number of consumers:

The following blocks are available:

|                           |                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| PRE_LMGM_10 / PR3_LMGM_10 | up to 10 consumers  |
| PRE_LMGM_25 / PR3_LMGM_25 | up to 25 consumers  |
| PRE_LMGM_50 / PR3_LMGM_50 | up to 50 consumers  |
| PRE_LMGM_75 / PR3_LMGM_75 | up to 75 consumers  |
| PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM       | up to 100 consumers |

Only the block PRE\_LMGM is listed in the remaining description. All functions are identical in the other blocks for the used CPUs with regard to the restriction regarding the number of consumers.

**Description of functions:**

- General information on configuration - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 264)
- Configuration of the total energy consumption / total supply power - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 265)
- Configuration of consumers - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 265)
- Consumers with status feedback - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 267)
- Release of shed consumers - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 267)
- Consumer control - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 268)
- Priority list - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 270)
- Rolling consumers - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 271)
- Rates - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 272)
- Quality code - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 273)
- Archiving - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 273)
- Archiving for limit violations - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 276)
- Archiving the configuration - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 277)
- Loading the configuration to the controller - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 277)
- Consumer and load management on different controllers - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 278)

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:  
Load management

**See also**

Block parameters (Page 287)

Description of icons and faceplates (Page 307)

Calling OBs - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 278)

Called blocks - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 279)

Message characteristics - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x  
(Page 280)

Error reaction - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (Page 284)

Startup characteristics - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x  
(Page 286)

The PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM block (Page 142)

**3.16.2.2 General information on configuration - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x**

**General information about the configuration**

The configuration data of load management is saved in WinCC user archives.

For this reason, you require a user archive license in Runtime.

A CS license for user archives is no longer required as of WinCC version V6.0 SP3.

Configure the load management in the respective views of the faceplate. When you edit and save the parameters in the various views, the data is both loaded in the controller and written to the WinCC user archives.

If you want to incorporate the most recent version of the priority list, first run the "Load from PLC" function in the "Edit priority list" view of the faceplate.

Load the instance DB of the PRE\_LMGM block from the controller before you perform a complete download of the controller. This will ensure that the most recent configuration is active again following restart of the CPU.

If it is not possible to restore the configuration, download the entire configuration using the "Configuration" view of the faceplate of the controller. Do the same if you want to load an old configuration.

You can identify the most recent configuration by the Config ID. If you cannot remember the Config ID, identify this configuration by the "Start of configuration" and "End of configuration" time stamps. In this case, the "End of configuration" field does not yet have an entry for the current configuration.

**See also**

Load management with SIMATIC powerrate (Page 141)

### 3.16.2.3 Configuration of the total energy consumption / total supply power - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

#### Configuration of total energy consumption/total supply power

The PRE\_SUM block measures the total energy (CUR\_VAL) / total supply power (CUR\_PWR), including the projection until the end of the interval (EST\_VAL / EST\_PWR) and the energy / average power value at the end of the interval (LAST\_VAL / AVG\_PWR). The block parameters must be connected accordingly.

### 3.16.2.4 Configuration of consumers - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

#### Configuration of consumers

The block can manage up to 100 consumers. The number of the highest input to which a consumer will be connected must be specified via the MAX\_LOAD input. Settings must be made for each consumer. The associated parameters are described below, where x represents the number of the consumer and can be a value from 1 to 100.

If you set the MODEx input to 1, the power feedback of consumer x is expected at the Px input.

The rated output is specified at the CAPx input. The rated output always serves as the basis for performing a calculation during connection. If MODEx = 2 or 3, it is assumed that the consumer will run at the rated output when enabled.

The ONx input is connected to the consumer switch state (only if MODEx = 2).

The type of consumer is set via the MODEx input:

| Parameter assignment | Type of consumer  |
|----------------------|---|
| MODEx = 1            | Power feedback of the consumer is connected to the Px input |
| MODEx = 2            | Switch state of the consumer is connected to the ONx input  |
| MODEx = 3            | Only the consumer's rated output is known                   |

Depending on its type, a consumer will be considered to be disabled under the following conditions:

| Type of consumer | Condition for "OFF"   |
|------------------|---|
| MODEx = 1        | $P_x < CAP_x \cdot MAX\_STBY_s / 100.0$<br>Current consumer power is lower than maximum standby power of the consumer |
| MODEx = 2        | ONx = FALSE<br>Feedback: "OFF"  |
| MODEx = 3        | QONx = FALSE<br>Consumer not released by load management  |

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:

Load management

A minimum connect time, a minimum disconnect time, and a maximum disconnect time are configured at the MIN\_ONx, MIN\_OFFx, and MAX\_OFFx inputs for each consumer:

| Input    | Type of monitoring      | Meaning   |
|----------|-------------------------|---|
| MIN_ONx  | Minimum connect time:   | The minimum amount of time the consumer is connected following its release before it can be locked again.                                     |
| MIN_OFFx | Minimum disconnect time | The minimum amount of time the consumer is disconnected before it can be released again   |
| MAX_OFFx | Maximum disconnect time | The maximum amount of time the consumer can be disconnected before it is connected once again (MAX_OFFx = 0 means no maximum disconnect time) |

The block contains the SHED\_Tx and EN\_Tx output tags for each consumer, which are of the REAL data type. The time in seconds since the last connect/disconnect is saved in these outputs. A consumer cannot be held until the minimum connect time has elapsed, nor can it be released again until the minimum disconnect time has elapsed. After expiration of the maximum disconnect time, the shed consumer is released again without consideration of the settling time SETTLE\_T and without consideration of other conditions. This does not apply to consumers in manual mode.

Configure the MAX\_STBYx input for each consumer with its maximum standby power.

The load management block generates a so-called lock or release signal based on the specified limit and the calculated trend.

A lock signal means that load management calculations have indicated that the consumer should be disconnected. You can use the lock signal to directly disconnect consumers by a corresponding interconnection. You can link the lock signal with additional conditions to take into account the constraints of the process. The same applies to the release signal, which indicates that a consumer should be connected.

Where reference is made in the following to connection/disconnection or consumer shedding, it is assumed that the release/lock signals have caused the consumer to be directly connected/disconnected. But it does not always have to be the case.

The differential power is calculated from the difference between the specified power limit and the projected power at the end of the period (EST\_PWR). The power limit value may take a hysteresis into account at the start of the period, if necessary. Consumer shedding takes place if the differential power is less than 0 and both the SUPP\_T suppression time and the SETTLE\_T settling time have elapsed.

Consumers are released or consumer groups are shed until the sum of the shed power is greater than the differential power. The selection of consumers is made in accordance with the priority list, taking into consideration the minimum connect times.

Consumers who are assigned a priority based on a group are always shed together.

Following consumer shedding, the SETTLE\_T settling time is permitted to expire before a new consumer shedding procedure is executed or consumers are reconnected, if required.

## Load management

Requirements for consumer shedding:

| Condition        | Meaning  |
|------------------|--|
| EN_SHED = TRUE   | General release for load shedding                          |
| EN_SHEDx = TRUE  | Consumer is in load management mode, so is not deactivated |
| MANx = FALSE     | Consumer is not in manual mode                             |
| P_DIFF < 0       | Negative differential power                                |
| QSUPP_T ≤ 0      | Suppression time has elapsed                               |
| QSETTLE_T ≤ 0    | Settling time has elapsed                                  |
| QMIN_ONx = FALSE | Consumer's minimum connect time has elapsed                |

The QONx output is set to FALSE for shed consumers.

## See also

The PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM block (Page 142)

### 3.16.2.5 Consumers with status feedback - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

#### Loads with status feedback

If load x does not have separate power feedback, but just ONx status feedback, and ONx = TRUE it is assumed that the load is running at its rated output CAPx; if ONx = FALSE it is assumed that no power is being used. A disabled load (ONx = FALSE) will also be shed, if it is next in line according to the priority list. However, no power is added in order to reach the difference in power.

### 3.16.2.6 Release of shed consumers - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

#### Releasing shed consumers

If consumers have been shed and the P\_DIFF differential power is greater than 0 once the SETTLE\_T settling time has elapsed, consumers are released again. Shed consumers or consumer groups are released until the sum of the shed power (rated output CAPx) is greater than the differential power. The selection of consumers is made in accordance with the priority list, taking into account the minimum disconnect times. If the differential power permits, consumers with the same priority are always released together. It is not possible to release individual consumers within a group. Following release, the SETTLE\_T settling time is permitted to expire before another consumer is shed or another release is performed as required.

If a low-priority consumer cannot be released because its rated output is greater than the available differential power, no high-priority consumer is released either.

If the settling time and maximum disconnect time (MAX\_OFFx) of disconnected consumer x have elapsed, the consumer is released unconditionally.

The QONx output is set to TRUE for released consumers.

3.16.2.7 Consumer control - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

Consumer control

Hysteresis

To avoid switching operations occurring too frequently at the start of the time interval, you can configure a hysteresis in accordance with the algorithm shown below. You can use this HYS\_LIMP function to deactivate or increase the limit at the beginning of the time interval.

This functionality divides the monitored time interval into the following 3 subsections:

| Subsection | Time window                                     | Function  |
|------------|---|---|
| 1          | Beginning of the time interval until t = SUPP_T | Limit monitoring of the power value is deactivated  |
| 2          | t = SUPP_T until t = HYS_T                      | The power value is monitored for increased limit. The increased limit falls in a linear fashion until to the value LIM_P. |
| 3          | t = HYS_T until the end of the time interval    | The power value is continually monitored for the limit LIM_P.   |

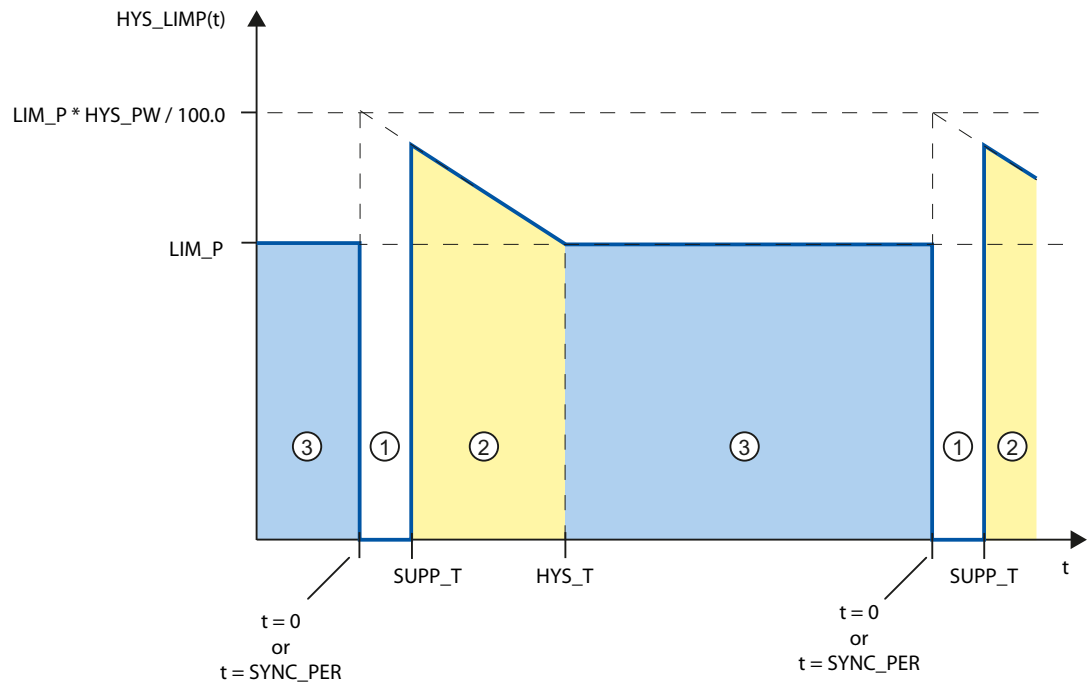
The block checks the parameter assignment of the HYS\_T input for plausible values.

Permitted parameter assignment are positive values that are lower than the period time SYNC\_PER. In the event of invalid parameter assignment of the HYS\_T input, the last valid value is retained.

If you change the period time SYNC\_PER to a value lower than HYS\_T, HYS\_T is set to the new period time.



## Load management



$$\textcircled{1} \quad 0 \leq t < SUPP\_T:$$

$$HYS\_LIMP(t) = 0$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad SUPP\_T \leq t < HYS\_T:$$

$$HYS\_LIMP(t) = LIM\_P * HYS\_PW - \frac{(LIM\_P * HYS\_PW / 100.0 - LIM\_P)}{HYS\_T} * t$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad HYS\_T \leq t < SYNC\_PER:$$

$$HYS\_LIMP(t) = LIM\_P$$

*Description of parameters*

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| HYS_LIMP | Current power limit which takes the hysteresis into account  |
| HYS_PW   | Start value of the hysteresis in % of the maximum value of the power or energy value at the beginning of the time interval |
| HYS_T    | Time after start of the time interval after which hysteresis is no longer taken into account                               |
| LIM_P    | Power limit  |
| SUPP_T   | On-delay of limit monitoring at the start of the time interval   |
| t        | Time since start of current period   |

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:

Load management

*Delay time*

Another way of preventing unnecessary switching operations at the start of the time interval is the configuration of an on-delay SUPP\_T. Load shedding does not take place during this time. The warning or alarm messages indicating a "pending limit violation" are also suppressed.

*Idle time*

An idle time can be configured to take into consideration the inertia of a load following a switching operation.

After load shedding or release of loads, the block takes the settling time SETTLE\_T into consideration. Further load shedding or release cannot occur until this time has elapsed. If you assign the parameter zero to the SETTLE\_T input, no settling time is taken into consideration.

If a load is connected due to the elapsed maximum disconnect time, a further load can be connected without waiting for the settling time.

3.16.2.8 Priority list - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

**Priority list**

*Assigning a priority*

Each load has a PRIOx input, at which the load's priority is parameterized as a number (1 to 255). 1 is the highest priority, 0 means that the load is not participating in load management or that no load is present. Disconnection is performed from the highest priority down to the lowest, i.e. the load with priority 1 is disconnected first.

Loads with the same priority form a priority group.

Maximum disconnect time is the maximum length of time the load may be shed before it has to be re-enabled. Assign the load to a priority group and / or a rolling group in the "Edit priority list" view of the faceplate in WinCC. Then load the priority list in the PLC with the "Save" button.

---

**Note**

If priorities (PRIOx) or assignments to rolling groups ROLLx have been changed in the program, it is essential that a recalculation is performed in the faceplate. In the "Edit priority list" view of the faceplate, click on the "Load from PLC" button. The changed block parameters are then applied in WinCC.

---

### 3.16.2.9 Rolling consumers - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

#### Rolling loads

Each load has an input ROLLx, which you use to define the settings for rolling loads. Corresponding configuration indicates whether this is a rolling consumer within the priority group (ROLLx > 0). Rolling loads all have the same priority. The ROLLx parameter is used to specify the sequence in which these loads are disconnected. Loads where the parameter zero has been assigned to the input ROLLx are not switched in a rolling process.

This procedure means that the consumer disconnected for a particular priority is not always the same one; rather, it changes each time.

Groups can also be formed in order to switch loads together. Loads with the same priority and parameter assignment of the input ROLLx form a load group. The loads of this group are switched together. Several load groups may exist for the same priority.

If a load group with the same priority is shed, all the non-rolling loads are shed. The rolling loads starting with the first ROLLx number are also shed. If loads have the same parameter assignment of the ROLLx input, they are shed together too.

#### Behavior of rolling load groups

If several loads have the same parameter assignment of the ROLLx input, they are only shed under the following conditions:

- At least one of the loads is not in manual mode
- This consumer's minimum connect time has elapsed

If one of these conditions is not met, an attempt is made to shed the next group of rolling loads.

If the maximum disconnect time of a load located within a group of rolling loads elapses, this load is reconnected without consideration of the settling time. The next group of rolling loads is not disconnected until it is required due to the difference in power.

Rolling load groups are only ever connected as a group in the case of a positive difference in power. If the differential power is only sufficient for connecting individual loads of this group, these loads are not connected.

If at least one rolling consumer of the next groups has not been connected again, this group cannot be disconnected. To prevent a blockade in this case, consumers of the next priority are disconnected. Irrespective of that, the next group of rolling loads will be connected as soon as all loads in the current group have been reconnected.

### 3.16.2.10 Rates - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

#### Tariffs

The following three tariffs are defined in the function block:

- On-peak tariff
- Off-peak tariff
- Sunday or holiday tariff

You specify either an energy limit or power limit for each tariff.

The limit values can be defined either via the faceplate or the configurable inputs. You can switch between the operator-controllable limit values (LIM\_L = FALSE) and the configurable limit values (LIM\_L = TRUE) via the (LIM\_L input.

Energy limits:

- LIM\_W\_H: Operator-controllable energy limit for on-peak tariff
- LIM\_W\_L: Operator-controllable energy limit for off-peak tariff
- LIM\_W\_SH: Operator-controllable energy limit for Sunday or holiday rate
- L\_LIM\_W: Interconnectable energy limit

Power limits:

- LIM\_P\_H: Operator-controllable power limit for on-peak tariff
- LIM\_P\_L: Operator-controllable power limit for off-peak tariff
- LIM\_P\_SH: Operator-controllable power limit for Sunday or holiday rate
- L\_LIM\_P: Configurable power limit

The SEL\_PW input is used to define whether the limits are specified as energy limits (SEL\_PW = FALSE) or power limits (SEL\_PW = TRUE).

The function block receives the current UTC time via its CUR\_TS input from the PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC block. The current UTC time is internally converted to local time. The block uses the start time for on-peak tariff BEG\_HT and the start time for off-peak tariff BEG\_LT to decide whether the limit for the on- or off-peak tariff applies.

The following applies for the time intervals of the two normal tariffs:

- For BEG\_HT < BEG\_LT, the duration of the time interval of the on-peak tariff is from BEG\_HT to BEG\_LT. The off-peak tariff applies for the remaining time of day.
- For BEG\_LT < BEG\_HT, the duration of the time interval of the off-peak tariff is from BEG\_LT to BEG\_HT.. The on-peak tariff applies for the remaining time of day.
- For BEG\_LT = BEG\_HT, the off-peak applies the whole day.

Setting the SH\_ACT input causes the Sunday or holiday tariff to be active for the next day. The Sunday or holiday tariff applies the whole day from 00:00 to 23:59. The SH\_NUM input is used to specify how many consecutive days the Sunday or holiday tariff will remain active. It is switched back to the on-peak or off-peak tariff the next day.

The effective work and power limits are displayed at the LIM\_W and LIM\_P outputs.

**3.16.2.11 Quality code - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x****Quality Code**

If you interconnect the QC\_CUR\_PWR, QC\_CUR\_VAL and QC\_EST\_VAL block inputs with the group signals of the associated quality codes, the input variables CUR\_PWR, CUR\_VAL, EST\_VAL are monitored for validity. The current power P<sub>x</sub> or status feedback ON<sub>x</sub> of each individual load is monitored for validity in the same manner. Interconnect the associated quality codes with the block input QC\_P<sub>x</sub> or QC\_ON<sub>x</sub>.

The quality code of the load power or status feedback does not influence the choice of loads to be shed. In case of a bad quality code no power credit is granted for accomplishing the difference in power.

The following quality code data is evaluated:

| Quality Code     | Meaning   |
|------------------|---|
| 16#80            | Value is valid.   |
| All other values | Value is invalid.<br>External error or simulation on driver block active. |

**3.16.2.12 Archiving - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x****Archiving**

You can archive the following configuration data from the PLC with the faceplate:

- All the configuration data via the S\_CFG block input
- Priority list via the S\_PRIO block input

If the PRE\_LMGM function block detects a limit violation, the associated data is also archived. The PRE\_LMGM function block sends a request for archiving data via its output structure QREQ\_S\_ST. The archive manager PRE\_UA\_S recognizes the request and then initiates the write job.

The archive manager informs the PRE\_LMGM function block that the job has been completed with or without errors via the input structure SND\_ST.

If the job has been saved and can be transferred to the archive manager, the ARCH\_OK block output is set. The ARCH\_OK block output is reset with the next archiving request.

The archiving job is time-monitored by the PRE\_LMGM function block.

The number of the archive containing the configuration data of the block instance of the PRE\_LMGM is defined at the input parameter ARCH\_ID. For this reason, each instance of the PRE\_LMGM function block must be assigned a unique archive ID ARCH\_ID > 0. If the ARCH\_ID has the value 3, for example, the instance data is contained in the PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_3 / PR3\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_3, PRE\_LMGM\_PRIO\_3 / PR3\_LMGM\_PRIO\_3 and PRE\_LMGM\_LIM\_3 / PR3\_LMGM\_LIM\_3 archives.

**Note**

Only archive IDs 1 to 5 are supported for display and operation in the faceplate for load management.

**Structure of the user archives**

The user archive for the priority list PRE\_LMGM\_PRIO\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_PRIO\_x has the following data structure:

| Field name | Data type   | Block parameter | Meaning                               |
|------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| NAME       | STRING[y] * | NAMEx           | Consumer name                         |
| CAP        | FLOAT       | CAPx            | Rated output [kW]                     |
| MODUS      | INTEGER     | MODEx           | Mode                                  |
| PRIO       | INTEGER     | PRIOx           | Priority                              |
| ROLL_NO    | INTEGER     | ROLLx           | Disconnection order for rolling loads |
| GRP        | INTEGER     | GRPx            | Group                                 |
| MIN_ON     | FLOAT       | MIN_ONx         | Minimum connect time [s]              |
| MIN_OFF    | FLOAT       | MIN_OFFx        | Minimum disconnect time [s]           |
| MAX_OFF    | FLOAT       | MAX_OFFx        | Maximum disconnect time [s]           |
| MAX_STBY   | FLOAT       | MAX_STBYx       | Maximum standby power [%]             |

\* PRE\_LMGM\_PRIO\_x: y = 32, PR3\_LMGM\_PRIO\_x: y = 12

## Load management

The user archive for the configuration data  
PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x has the following data structure:

| Field name | Data type     | Block parameter | Meaning                                       |
|------------|---------------|-----------------|---|
| SRT_T      | DATE_AND_TIME | -               | Start time of the configuration               |
| END_T      | DATE_AND_TIME | -               | End time of the configuration                 |
| BEG_HT     | STRING[8]     | BEG_HT_S        | Start time on-peak rate                       |
| BEG_LT     | STRING[8]     | BEG_LT_S        | Start time off-peak rate                      |
| LIM_W_H    | FLOAT         | LIM_W_H         | Energy limit for on-peak rate [kWh]           |
| LIM_P_H    | FLOAT         | LIM_P_H         | Power limit for on-peak rate [kW]             |
| LIM_W_L    | FLOAT         | LIM_W_L         | Energy limit for off-peak rate [kWh]          |
| LIM_P_L    | FLOAT         | LIM_P_L         | Power limit for off-peak rate [kW]            |
| LIM_W_SH   | FLOAT         | LIM_W_SH        | Energy limit for Sunday or holiday rate [kWh] |
| LIM_P_SH   | FLOAT         | LIM_P_SH        | Power limit for Sunday or holiday rate [kW]   |
| SEL_PW     | INTEGER       | SEL_PW          | 0 = Energy, 1 = Power                         |
| EN_SHED    | FLOAT         | EN_SHED         | General release for load shedding             |
| SETTLE_T   | FLOAT         | SETTLE_T        | Settling time [s]                             |
| LIM_WRN    | FLOAT         | LIM_WRN         | Warning threshold [%]                         |
| LIM_ALM    | FLOAT         | LIM_ALM         | Alarm threshold [%]                           |
| HYS_PW     | FLOAT         | HYS_PW          | Hysteresis start value [%]                    |
| HYS_T      | FLOAT         | HYS_T           | Hysteresis time range [s]                     |
| SUPP_T     | FLOAT         | SUPP_T          | On-delay of limit monitoring [min]            |
| NAME       | STRING[y] *   | NAMEx           | Consumer                                      |
| CAP        | FLOAT         | CAPx            | Rated output [kW]                             |
| MODUS      | INTEGER       | MODUSx          | Mode  |
| PRIO       | INTEGER       | PRIOx           | Priority                                      |
| ROLL_NO    | INTEGER       | ROLLx           | Disconnection order for rolling loads         |
| GRP        | INTEGER       | GRPx            | Group   |
| MIN_ON     | FLOAT         | MIN_ONx         | Minimum connect time [s]                      |
| MIN_OFF    | FLOAT         | MIN_OFFx        | Minimum disconnect time [s]                   |
| MAX_OFF    | FLOAT         | MAX_OFFx        | Maximum disconnect time [s]                   |
| MAX_STBY   | FLOAT         | MAX_STBYx       | Maximum standby power [%]                     |
| CONFIG_ID  | INTEGER       | -               | Configuration ID                              |

\* PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x: y = 32, PR3\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x: y = 12

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:

Load management

The user archive for the limit violations PRE\_LMGM\_LIM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_LIM\_x has the following data structure:

| Field name | Data type     | Block parameter | Meaning  |
|------------|---------------|-----------------|--|
| DATE_TIME  | DATE_AND_TIME | LT_DT           | Local time   |
| LIM_W      | FLOAT         | LT_LIM_W        | Energy limit of last time interval                                       |
| LIM_P      | FLOAT         | LT_LIM_P        | Power limit of last time interval  |
| W          | FLOAT         | LT_W            | Energy value of last time interval                                       |
| P          | FLOAT         | LT_P            | Average power in the last time interval                                  |
| SHED_POS   | FLOAT         | LT_SHED_POS     | Number of consumers which could be shed at the end of last time interval |
| P_SHED_POS | FLOAT         | LT_P_SHED_POS   | Power of consumers which could be shed at the end of last time interval  |
| LOAD_SHED  | FLOAT         | LT_LOAD_SHED    | Number of disconnected consumers at the end of the time interval         |
| P_SHED     | FLOAT         | LT_P_SHED       | Power of disconnected consumers at the end of the time interval          |

3.16.2.13 Archiving for limit violations - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

Archiving in the case of limit violations

When a limit is violated, an archiving request is issued at the end of the time interval. The function block for load management calculates and saves the time of the limit violation.

The current values archived in the user archive at the time of the limit violation are copied to block outputs in parallel. This involves the following values:

| Block output   | Meaning  |
|----------------|--|
| LT_DT          | Time stamp of last limit violation   |
| LT_LIM_P       | Power limit of last measurement period with limit violation                          |
| LT_LIM_W       | Energy limit of last measurement period with limit violation                         |
| LT_LOAD_SHED   | Number of shed consumers at end of last measurement period with limit violation      |
| LT_P*          | Average power of last measurement period with limit violation                        |
| LT_P_SHED*     | Power of shed consumers at end of last measurement period with limit violation       |
| LT_P_SHED_POS* | Power of sheddable consumers at end of last measurement period with limit violation  |
| LT_SHED_POS*   | Number of sheddable consumers at end of last measurement period with limit violation |
| LT_W*          | Accumulated energy value of last measurement period                                  |

\*These parameters are not evaluated or supplied in this version.



### 3.16.2.14 Archiving the configuration - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

#### Archiving of the configuration

All the configuration data is saved under a configuration ID (CONFIG\_ID) in the user archive PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x. The configuration data can be roughly divided into the following areas:

- General parameters for load management
- Tariff data
- Priority list

Every time the configuration data is resaved, the configuration ID is incremented by 1. The configuration ID starts with 1 and is incremented up to the value that is parameterized at the CFG\_MAX input. The configuration is overwritten with ID 1 on the next save. Each saved configuration contains the times at which the configuration was valid.

When the operator clicks on the "Load from PLC" button in the "Configuration" view, the current configuration data is saved to the user archive. This data is archived automatically after the tariff data, general parameters, or the priority list have been loaded.

When you open the "Configuration" faceplate view, the currently valid configuration is always selected. Other configurations that can also be loaded into the controller as required are displayed by deleting or modifying the selection criterion.

### 3.16.2.15 Loading the configuration to the controller - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

#### Downloading the configuration to the controller

Configuration data can be transferred to the controller from the faceplate views "Parameters", "Rates", "Edit Priority List" and "Configuration".

With the "Save" button in the "Parameters" or "Rates" views, the data entered in the faceplate is written to the user archive PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x and then transferred to the controller. If the "Parameters" or "Rates" views are closed before the data is saved, the changes made are lost. However, the data in the "Edit Priority List" and "Configuration" views in the user archives is retained but not transferred to the controller.

You can load the following configuration data to the controller with the faceplate:

- All the configuration data via the R\_CFG block in-out
- General parameters for load management via the R\_PARA block in\_out
- Information on rates via the R\_TARIFF block in\_out
- Priority list via the R\_PRIO block in\_out

The PRE\_LMGM function block sends a request for reading data via its output structure QREQ\_R\_ST. The archive manager PRE\_UA\_R recognizes the request and then initiates the read job.

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:  
Load management

The archive manager informs the load management block that the job has been completed with or without errors via the input structure RCV\_ST.

The NDR output is set when new data has been received. NDR is reset with the next request for reading data.

A job is time-monitored by the PRE\_LMGM function block.

The number of the archive from which the configuration data of the block instance of PRE\_LMGM is read is defined at the input parameter ARCH\_ID. For this reason, each instance of the PRE\_LMGM function block must be assigned a unique archive ID ARCH\_ID > 0.

If the ARCH\_ID has the value 3, for example, the instance data is contained in the PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_3 / PR3\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_3, PRE\_LMGM\_PRIO\_3 / PR3\_LMGM\_PRIO\_3 and PRE\_LMGM\_LIM\_3 / PR3\_LMGM\_LIM\_3 archives.

Every time configuration data is loaded, the current configuration is automatically saved in the configuration archive PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x.

3.16.2.16 Consumer and load management on different controllers - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

Consumers and load management on different controllers

If loads and load management are running on different controllers, then transfer the current load power Px and current status messages ONx to the controller with the associated load management block. The same applies to the associated quality codes QC\_Px and QC\_ONx.

Conversely, the output signals QON\_x (FALSE = shedding or TRUE = release) formed by load management have to be transferred back to the PLC in which the load is configured.

You can use the following powerrate blocks for communication:

| Block       | Function  | Communication partner |
|-------------|---|-----------------------|
| PRE_AS_SEND | Send block for AS-to-AS communication             | S7-400 / S7-400       |
| PRE_AS_RECV | Receive block for AS-to-AS communication          | S7-400 / S7-400       |
| PRE_SND_H   | Send block for AS-4xxH to AS-400 communication    | S7-400 / S7-400H      |
| PRE_RCV_H   | Receive block for AS-4xxH to AS-400 communication | S7-400 / S7-400H      |
| PRE_GET     | Fetch telegrams                                   | S7-400                |
| PR3_GET     | Fetch telegrams                                   | S7-300                |

3.16.3 Calling OBs - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

The OB watchdog interrupt in which you install the block (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

### 3.16.4 Called blocks - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

#### PRE\_LMGM

The block calls the following blocks:

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| FC1   | AD_DT_TM<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library) |
| SFB31 | NOTIFY_8P   |
| SFB35 | ALARM_8P  |
| SFC6  | RD_SINFO  |
| SFC20 | BLKMOV  |
| SFC21 | FILL  |
| SFC51 | RDSYSST   |

#### PR3\_LMGM

The block calls the following blocks:

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| FC1    | AD_DT_TM<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library) |
| SFC6   | RD_SINFO  |
| SFC19  | ALARM_SC  |
| SFC20  | BLKMOV  |
| SFC21  | FILL  |
| SFC107 | ALARM_DQ  |
| SFC108 | ALARM_D   |

**3.16.5 Message characteristics - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x**

**PRE\_LMGM**

PRE\_LMGM generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text   | Message class               |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|-----------------------------|
| MSG_EVID1     | 1              | QLIM_WRN        | Warning approaching of limit<br>@1 %.2f@ kWh / @3 %.2f@ kW<br>(limit @2 %.2f@ kWh / @4 %.2f@ kW) | WH                          |
|               | 2              | QLIM_ALM        | Alarm approaching of limit<br>@1 %.2f@ kWh / @ 3 %.2f@ kW<br>(limit @2 %.2f@ kWh / @4 %.2f@ kW)  | AH                          |
|               | 3              | QLIM_ERR        | Exceeding of limit:: @5 %.2f@ kWh /@ 6 %.2f@ kW<br>(limit @2 %.2f@ kWh /@ 4 %.2f@ kW)            | AH                          |
|               | 4              | QSHED_IMP       | No consumer available to shed  | AH                          |
|               | 5              | QLMGM_OFF       | Load management disabled   | AH                          |
|               | 6              | QELD_PARA       | Error loading parameters   | AH                          |
|               | 7              | QLIM_E          | Invalid limit  | AH                          |
|               | 8              | QP_ERR          | Invalid supply power   | AH                          |
| MSG_EVID2     | 1              | -               | Reserved   | -                           |
|               | 2              | -               | Reserved   | -                           |
|               | 3              | -               | Reserved   | -                           |
|               | 4              | -               | Reserved   | -                           |
|               | 5              | QPRIO_LST_E     | Invalid priority list  | AH                          |
|               | 6              | QPARAMF         | Parameter assignment error communication   | PLC process control failure |
|               | 7              | QERR_R          | Invalid data loading parameters  | PLC process control failure |
|               | 8              | QERR_S          | Invalid data during archiving  | PLC process control failure |

## Load management

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text                                  | Message class               |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|-----------------------------|
| MSG_EVID3     | 1              | QMONERR_S       | Monitoring error archiving                    | PLC process control failure |
|               | 2              | QOVL_LIM        | Overflow of user archive for limit violations | PLC process control failure |
|               | 3              | -               | Not assigned                                  | -                           |
|               | 4              | -               | Not assigned                                  | -                           |
|               | 5              | -               | Not assigned                                  | -                           |
|               | 6              | -               | Not assigned                                  | -                           |
|               | 7              | -               | Not assigned                                  | -                           |
|               | 8              | -               | Not assigned                                  | -                           |
| MSG_EVID4     | 1              | QSHED           | Consumer @1@s@ was locked                     | Status PLC                  |
|               | 2              | QFREE           | Consumer @2@s@ was released                   | Status PLC                  |
|               | 3              | -               | Not assigned                                  | -                           |
|               | 4              | -               | Not assigned                                  | -                           |
|               | 5              | -               | Not assigned                                  | -                           |
|               | 6              | -               | Not assigned                                  | -                           |
|               | 7              | -               | Not assigned                                  | -                           |
|               | 8              | -               | Not assigned                                  | -                           |

The ALARM\_8P auxiliary values are assigned as follows:

| Message block | Auxiliary value | Parameter | Meaning   |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------|---|
| MSG_EVID1     | 1               | EST_VAL   | Projected energy value at end of time interval    |
| MSG_EVID2     | 2               | HYS_LIMW  | Current average energy limit including hysteresis |
| MSG_EVID3     | 3               | EST_PWR   | Average power value at end of time interval       |
|               | 4               | HYS_LIMP  | Current average power limit including hysteresis  |
|               | 5               | LAST_VAL  | Last archived, accumulated work value             |
|               | 6               | AVG_PWR   | Average power at end of the last time interval    |
|               | 7               | -         | Not assigned                                      |
|               | 8               | -         | Not assigned                                      |
|               | 9               | -         | Not assigned                                      |
|               | 10              | -         | Not assigned                                      |

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:  
Load management

The NOTIFY\_8P auxiliary values are assigned as follows:

| Message block | Auxiliary value | Parameter | Meaning                                      |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------|--|
| MSG_EVID4     | 1               | NAMEx     | Name of the consumer which has been locked   |
|               | 2               | NAMEx     | Name of the consumer which has been released |
|               | 3               | -         | Not assigned                                 |
|               | 4               | -         | Not assigned                                 |
|               | 5               | -         | Not assigned                                 |
|               | 6               | -         | Not assigned                                 |
|               | 7               | -         | Not assigned                                 |
|               | 8               | -         | Not assigned                                 |
|               | 9               | -         | Not assigned                                 |
|               | 10              | -         | Not assigned                                 |

PR3\_LMGM

PR3\_LMGM generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text                             | Message class               |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--|-----------------------------|
| MSGEVID1      | 1              | QLIM_WRN        | Warning approaching of limit @1 %.2f@ kW | WH                          |
| MSGEVID2      | 1              | QLIM_ALM        | Alarm approaching of limit @1 %.2f@ kW   | AH                          |
| MSGEVID3      | 1              | QLIM_ERR        | Limit @1 %.2f@ kW                        | AH                          |
| MSGEVID4      | 1              | QSHED_IMP       | No consumer available to shed            | AH                          |
| MSGEVID5      | 1              | QLMGM_OFF       | Load management disabled                 | AH                          |
| MSGEVID6      | 1              | QELD_PARA       | Error loading parameters                 | AH                          |
| MSGEVID7      | 1              | QLIM_E          | Invalid limit                            | AH                          |
| MSGEVID8      | 1              | QP_ERR          | Invalid supply power                     | AH                          |
| MSGEVID9      | 1              | -               | Reserved                                 | -                           |
| MSGEVID10     | 1              | -               | Reserved                                 | -                           |
| MSGEVID11     | 1              | -               | Reserved                                 | -                           |
| MSGEVID12     | 1              | -               | Reserved                                 | -                           |
| MSGEVID13     | 1              | QPRIO_LST_E     | Invalid priority list                    | AH                          |
| MSGEVID14     | 1              | QSHED           | Consumer @1%s@ was locked                | Status PLC                  |
| MSGEVID15     | 1              | QFREE           | Consumer @2%s@ was released              | Status PLC                  |
| MSGEVID16     | 1              | QPARAMF         | Parameter assignment error communication | PLC process control failure |

## Load management

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text                                  | Message class               |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|-----------------------------|
| MSGEVID17     | 1              | QERR_R          | Invalid data loading parameters               | PLC process control failure |
| MSGEVID18     | 1              | QERR_S          | Invalid data during archiving                 | PLC process control failure |
| MSGEVID19     | 1              | QMONERR_S       | Monitoring error archiving                    | PLC process control failure |
| MSGEVID20     | 1              | QOVL_LIM        | Overflow of user archive for limit violations | PLC process control failure |

The auxiliary values of the ALARM\_DQ / ALARM\_D blocks are assigned as follows:

| Message block | Auxiliary value | Parameter | Meaning  |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------|--|
| MSGEVID1      | 1               | EST_VAL   | Projected energy value at end of time interval |
| MSGEVID2      | 1               | EST_PWR   | Average power value at end of time interval    |
| MSGEVID3      | 1               | AVG_PWR   | Average power at end of the last time interval |
| MSGEVID4      | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID5      | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID6      | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID7      | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID8      | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID9      | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID10     | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID11     | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID12     | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID13     | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID14     | 1               | NAMEx     | Name of the consumer which has been locked     |
| MSGEVID15     | 1               | NAMEx     | Name of the consumer which has been released   |
| MSGEVID16     | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID17     | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID18     | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID19     | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |
| MSGEVID20     | 1               | -         | Not assigned                                   |

### 3.16.6 Error reaction - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

#### Validity of input parameters

If one of the input variables CUR\_PWR, CUR\_VAL or EST\_VAL is detected as invalid, an "Invalid supply power" message is issued and load management is switched off. The input signal fault is detected via the associated quality code.

If a load with invalid feedback is shed, then the shortfall of this power is not taken into consideration when calculating the differential power.

#### Switching load management off

If an error occurs which leads to the power management being switched off, then the function block PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM exhibits the following behavior:

- Consumer control remains in its current state until the end of the current time interval. This has the result that no further consumers are released or held. However, the user can still perform a manual release/hold operation.
- If the error is still present once the current time interval has ended, all loads are released, taking their hold times into account.
- If a trend can still be calculated, this calculation is also performed and the result displayed. No alarms/warnings relating to pending overshoots are issued.

#### Error output QPARAMF

If a faulty parameter assignment of the function block is detected, the error output QPARAMF is set. The following parameter assignments or events result in the error output being set:

- The monitoring time T\_OUT\_LD is  $\leq 0$
- Block ID  $\leq 0$
- The archive ID ARCH\_ID  $\leq 0$  or parameterized value is not present
- The archive manager PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R reports an error when reading the archive via its output QARCHERR
- The archive manager PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S reports an error when writing the archive via its output QARCHERR

In the event of a defective parameter assignment for the monitoring time T\_OUT\_LD, no new requests are generated.



**Error in communication with WinCC user archives**

The error output QERR\_R / QERR\_S is set under the following conditions:

- If a read or write request is issued to the archive manager, the parameters ID, JOB\_ID and ARCH\_ID are monitored for plausibility. If these IDs do not match between the request and the response of the archive manager, the corresponding error output is set.

As soon as a new request is present, the QERR\_R / QERR\_S output is reset. If the repeat of a job (COUNT > 0) is parameterized, the output QERR\_R / QERR\_S is reset as soon as the IDs of the request match those of the response.

If the archive manager does not respond within the monitoring time, the error output QELD\_PARA / QMONERR\_S is set. To prevent unnecessary error messages the number of permitted job repetitions can be set at the COUNT input. If a monitoring time of 10 seconds is set and COUNT = 1 is parameterized, the monitoring error is not signaled until 20 seconds have elapsed. The parameter assignment error QPARAMF is an exception to this. This error is signaled immediately.

All errors remain pending until a new request is transmitted.

A job is always repeated when one of the errors described above has occurred.

### 3.16.7 Startup characteristics - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

After a CPU restart, the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block does not provide a valid supply power at its CUR\_VAL output until after the first synchronization pulse. Until this time, load management is not performed.

The following applies between a restart and the first synchronization pulse:

- All loads are released (QONx = TRUE).
- The time since the loads were released EN\_Tx starts at 0. This time forms the basis for the minimum connect time.
- The outputs HYS\_LIMW and HYS\_LIMP, which usually take the hysteresis into consideration, do not take the hysteresis into account during this time.
- All messages have the "sent" state.
- The remaining time BAL\_TM and BAL\_TS in the current period is set to 0.
- The differences in energy W\_DIFF and power P\_DIFF are set to 0.
- The available connection and disconnection power P\_ON and P\_SHED are already calculated.
- The number of consumers that can be connected and disconnected EN\_POS and SHED\_POS are already calculated.
- The number of shed loads (LOAD\_SHED) is 0.
- The available connection and disconnection energy W\_ON\_POS and W\_SHED\_POS is set to 0, as the time intervals's remaining time is not known.
- The average power LT\_P and accumulated energy LT\_W of the last time interval are set to 0.
- Flags for last rolling load (LAST\_ROLLx) are set to 0.
- If necessary, the processes of editing and downloading a configuration with the faceplate are aborted (CFG\_EDIT = FALSE and CFG\_LOAD = FALSE).
- The on-delay of limit monitoring at the beginning of the time interval QSUPP\_T is set to 0.
- The remaining settling time after load shedding QSETTLE\_T is set to 0.

The following also applies after restart:

- The error outputs are reset.
- The request structure QREQ\_R\_ST and QREQ\_S\_ST for the read and write requests from/to user archives are reset.

## Load management

## 3.16.8 Block parameters

## 3.16.8.1 PRE\_LMGM

## General specifications - PRE\_LMGM

## General specifications

| Item         | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|--------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| BAL_TM       | INT       | O    | Remaining time of time interval in [min]   | +   |
| BAL_TS       | INT       | O    | Remaining time of time interval in [s]   | +   |
| CUR_TS       | DT        | I    | Current time stamp when block is called  |     |
| DIFF_LOC     | REAL      | O    | Difference between UTC and local time in [h]   |     |
| MAX_LOAD     | INT       | IO   | Highest order number of input that is connected to a consumer  | +   |
| MSG_ACKx     | WORD      | O    | Messages acknowledged, ALARM_8P block x (x = 1 ... 2)  |     |
| MSG_EVIDx    | DWORD     | I    | Event ID x (x = 1 ... 4) of message block<br>ALARM_8P / NOTIFY_8P  |     |
| MSG_LOCK     | BOOL      | I    | Current status of the message lock:<br>FALSE = Message lock is disabled<br>TRUE = Message lock is enabled                      |     |
| MSG_STATx    | WORD      | O    | MESSAGE x (x = 1 ... 4): STATUS Output   |     |
| QMSG_ERR     | BOOL      | O    | Current status of the system function block<br>ALARM_8P / NOTIFY_8P:<br>FALSE = No error<br>TRUE = Error                       |     |
| QMSG_SUP     | BOOL      | O    | Current status of the message suppression:<br>FALSE = Message suppression is disabled<br>TRUE = Message suppression is enabled |     |
| RES_IN_DW1*  | DWORD     | I    | Reserve input  |     |
| RES_IN_DW2*  | DWORD     | I    | Reserve input  |     |
| RES_IN_R1*   | REAL      | I    | Reserve input  |     |
| RES_IN_R2*   | REAL      | I    | Reserve input  |     |
| RES_IN_B1*   | BOOL      | I    | Reserve input  |     |
| RES_IN_B2*   | BOOL      | I    | Reserve input  |     |
| RES_IN_B3*   | BOOL      | I    | Reserve input  |     |
| RES_IN_B4*   | BOOL      | I    | Reserve input  |     |
| RES_OUT_DW1* | DWORD     | O    | Reserve output   |     |
| RES_OUT_DW2* | DWORD     | O    | Reserve output   |     |
| RES_OUT_R1*  | REAL      | O    | Reserve output   |     |
| RES_OUT_R2*  | REAL      | O    | Reserve output   |     |
| RES_OUT_B1*  | BOOL      | O    | Reserve output   |     |
| RES_OUT_B2*  | BOOL      | O    | Reserve output   |     |
| RES_OUT_B3*  | BOOL      | O    | Reserve output   |     |

*Description of blocks*

**3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:**

*Load management*

| Item        | Data type | Type | Meaning                       | HMI |
|-------------|-----------|------|-------------------------------|-----|
| RES_OUT_B4* | BOOL      | O    | Reserve output                |     |
| RUNUPCYC    | INT       | I    | Number of startup cycles      |     |
| SAMPLE_T    | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]          |     |
| SYNC_P      | BOOL      | I    | Synchronization pulse         |     |
| SYNC_PER    | REAL      | I    | Synchronization period in [s] | +   |

\* These parameters are not evaluated or supplied in this version.

**Supply - PRE\_LMGM**

**Supply**

| Item        | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|-------------|-----------|------|---|-----|
| AVG_PWR     | REAL      | I    | Average power at end of the time interval   |     |
| CUR_PWR     | REAL      | I    | Current power at end of the time interval   | +   |
| CUR_PWRHR   | REAL      | I    | High limit of the bar for the current power   | +   |
| CUR_VAL     | REAL      | I    | Current accumulated value   | +   |
| CUR_VALHR   | REAL      | I    | High limit of the bar for the current accumulated energy value                                | +   |
| EST_PWR     | REAL      | I    | Average power projected at end of time interval   | +   |
| EST_VAL     | REAL      | I    | Projected value until the end of the time interval  | +   |
| LAST_VAL    | REAL      | I    | Last archived, accumulated value  | +   |
| P_DIFFHLR   | REAL      | I    | High limit of the bar for the differential power  | +   |
| QC_AVG_PWR  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input signal AVG_PWR<br>(average power until the end of the time interval)   |     |
| QC_CUR_PWR  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input signal CUR_PWR<br>(current power at the end of the time interval)      |     |
| QC_CUR_VAL  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input signal CUR_VAL<br>(current accumulated value)                          |     |
| QC_EST_PWR  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input signal EST_PWR<br>(average power until the end of the time interval)   |     |
| QC_EST_VAL  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input signal EST_VAL<br>(projected value until the end of the time interval) |     |
| QC_LAST_VAL | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input signal LAST_VAL<br>(last archived accumulated value)                   |     |
| W_DIFFHLR   | REAL      | I    | High limit of the bar for the differential energy value                                       | +   |

## Load management

## Consumer data - PRE\_LMGM

## Consumer data

| Item       | Data type  | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|------------|------------|------|---|-----|
| CAPx       | REAL       | I    | Rated output of consumer x<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  |     |
| DUMMY_IN   | STRUCT     | I    | Internal structure  |     |
| DUMMY_PARA | STRUCT     | I    | Internal structure  |     |
| DUMMY_OUT  | STRUCT     | O    | Internal structure  |     |
| EN_SHEDx   | BOOL       | I    | Participation of consumer x in the load shedding:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer x not released for load shedding<br>TRUE = Consumer x released for load shedding  |     |
| EN_Tx      | REAL       | O    | Elapsed time since the release of consumer x (x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)   | +   |
| GR_NAMEx   | STRING[32] | I    | Name of consumer group x<br>(x = 01 ... 10 or 20)   | +   |
| GRPx       | BYTE       | I    | Assignment of consumer x to a consumer group<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  |     |
| LAST_ROLLx | BOOL       | I    | Rolling status of consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer is not the last disconnected, rolling consumer in this priority class<br>TRUE = Consumer is the last disconnected, rolling consumer in this priority class  |     |
| MAN_ENx    | BOOL       | I    | Release for consumer x in manual mode (MANx = TRUE):<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Disconnect consumer<br>TRUE = Release consumer  | +   |
| MANx       | BOOL       | I    | Operating mode of consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer not in manual mode<br>TRUE = Consumer in manual mode  | +   |
| MAX_OFFx   | REAL       | I    | Maximum disconnect time of consumer x in [s]<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  |     |
| MAX_STBYx  | REAL       | I    | Share of rated output in [%] of consumer x for the maximum standby power<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  |     |
| MIN_OFFx   | REAL       | I    | Minimum disconnect time of consumer x in [s]<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  |     |
| MIN_ONx    | REAL       | I    | Minimum connect time of consumer x in [s]<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)   |     |
| MODEx      | BYTE       | I    | Type of power measurement for consumer type x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>0 = No consumer available<br>1 = Actual power of consumer is connected at input Px<br>2 = Switch state of the consumer is connected to input ONx<br>3 = Only the rated output for the consumer is known |     |

Description of blocks

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:

Load management

| Item                  | Data type  | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|-----------------------|------------|------|--|-----|
| NAME <sub>x</sub>     | STRING[32] | I    | Name of consumer x<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)   |     |
| ON <sub>x</sub>       | BOOL       | I    | Status feedback of consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer x is not connected<br>TRUE = Consumer x is connected with the rated output CAP <sub>x</sub>                           | +   |
| PRIOLST <sub>x</sub>  | DWORD      | I    | Priority list for load shedding entry x<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  |     |
| PRIO <sub>x</sub>     | BYTE       | I    | Priority of consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>0 = No participation of the consumer in load management<br>1 = Highest priority<br>...<br>Decreasing priority until:<br>255 = Lowest priority |     |
| P <sub>x</sub>        | REAL       | I    | Current power of consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)   | +   |
| QC_ON <sub>x</sub>    | BYTE       | I    | Quality code for input signal ON <sub>x</sub><br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>(Status feedback of consumer x)   |     |
| QC_P <sub>x</sub>     | BYTE       | I    | Quality code for input signal P <sub>x</sub><br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>(Current power of consumer x)  |     |
| QMAX_OFF <sub>x</sub> | BOOL       | O    | Status of maximum disconnect time for consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Maximum disconnect time has expired<br>TRUE = Maximum disconnect time has not yet expired                   | +   |
| QMIN_OFF <sub>x</sub> | BOOL       | O    | Status of minimum disconnect time for consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Minimum disconnect time has expired<br>TRUE = Minimum disconnect time has not yet expired                   | +   |
| QMIN_ON <sub>x</sub>  | BOOL       | O    | Status of minimum connect time for consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Minimum connect time has expired<br>TRUE = Maximum connect time has not yet expired                            | +   |
| QMSG_OFF <sub>x</sub> | BOOL       | O    | Message to WinCC that consumer x has been locked:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer is not locked<br>TRUE = Consumer has been locked   |     |
| QMSG_ON <sub>x</sub>  | BOOL       | O    | Message to WinCC that consumer x has been released:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer is not released<br>TRUE = Consumer has been released   |     |
| QON <sub>x</sub>      | BOOL       | O    | Status of consumer x for load management:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer has been shed<br>TRUE = Consumer is released   | +   |

## Load management

| Item    | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|---------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| ROLLx   | BYTE      | I    | Disconnect order of consumer x for rolling consumers:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>0 = No rolling consumer |     |
| SHED_Tx | REAL      | O    | Elapsed time since the lock of consumer x<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  | +   |

## Consumer control - PRE\_LMGM

## Consumer control

| Item           | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|----------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| Dx             | BOOL      | I    | Internal tag (x = 101 ... 107 and 201 ... 207)   |     |
| EN_POS         | INT       | O    | Number of consumers which can be connected   |     |
| EN_SHED        | BOOL      | I    | General release for load shedding  |     |
| HYS_LIMP       | REAL      | O    | Current power limit which takes the hysteresis into account  | +   |
| HYS_LIMW       | REAL      | O    | Current energy limit including hysteresis<br>(Load shedding performed for EST_VAL > HYS_LIMW)                                | +   |
| HYS_PW         | REAL      | I    | Start value of the hysteresis in [%] of the maximum value of the power or energy value at the beginning of the time interval |     |
| HYS_T          | REAL      | I    | Time after start of the time interval in [min], after which hysteresis is no longer taken into account                       |     |
| LIM_ALM        | REAL      | I    | Limit for alarm message indicating a pending limit violation in [%] of LIM_W or LIM_P  |     |
| LIM_P          | REAL      | O    | Effective power limit (without hysteresis)   | +   |
| LIM_W          | REAL      | O    | Effective energy limit (without hysteresis)  | +   |
| LIM_WRN        | REAL      | I    | Limit for warning message indicating a pending limit violation in [%] of LIM_W or LIM_P                                      |     |
| LOAD_SHED      | INT       | O    | Number of consumers shed by load management  |     |
| LT_DT          | DT        | O    | Time stamp of last limit violation   |     |
| LT_LIM_P       | REAL      | O    | Power limit of last measurement period with limit violation  |     |
| LT_LIM_W       | REAL      | O    | Energy limit of last measurement period with limit violation   |     |
| LT_LOAD_SHED   | DINT      | O    | Number of shed consumers at end of last measurement period with limit violation  |     |
| LT_P*          | REAL      | O    | Average power of last measurement period with limit violation  |     |
| LT_P_SHED*     | REAL      | O    | Power of shed consumers at end of last measurement period with limit violation   |     |
| LT_P_SHED_POS* | REAL      | O    | Power of sheddable consumers at end of last measurement period with limit violation  |     |
| LT_SHED_POS*   | DINT      | O    | Number of sheddable consumers at end of last measurement period with limit violation   |     |
| LT_W*          | REAL      | O    | Accumulated energy value of last measurement period  |     |
| P_DIFF         | REAL      | O    | Calculated average power to avoid load shedding:<br>HYS_LIMP – EST_PWR   | +   |

Description of blocks

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:

Load management

| Item        | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|-------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| P_ON_POS    | REAL      | O    | Available connection power   | +   |
| P_SHED      | REAL      | O    | Shed power   |     |
| P_SHED_POS  | REAL      | O    | Available disconnection power  | +   |
| QC_P_DIFF   | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output P_DIFF<br>(Calculated average power to avoid load shedding)   |     |
| QC_W_DIFF   | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output W_DIFF<br>(Available energy until load shedding)  |     |
| QFREE       | BOOL      | O    | Current status of load management:<br>FALSE = No consumer is released<br>TRUE = Consumer has been released   |     |
| QLIM_ALM    | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring of violations of the reference limit:<br>FALSE = No alarm for pending limit violation<br>TRUE = Alarm for pending limit violation   |     |
| QLIM_E      | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring the reference limit:<br>FALSE = Valid limit<br>TRUE = Invalid limit   |     |
| QLIM_ERR    | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring of violations of the reference limit:<br>FALSE = Limit not yet violated<br>TRUE = Limit violated  |     |
| QLIM_WRN    | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring of violations of the reference limit:<br>FALSE = No warning for pending limit violation<br>TRUE = Warning for pending limit violation   |     |
| QLMGM_OFF   | BOOL      | O    | Current status of the load management:<br>FALSE = Load managements is enabled<br>TRUE = Load managements is disabled   |     |
| QP_ERR      | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring the specified supply power:<br>FALSE = Valid supply power<br>TRUE = Invalid supply power  |     |
| QPRIO_LST_E | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring of the priority list:<br>FALSE = Priority list is correct<br>TRUE = Priority list is incorrect  |     |
| QSETTLE_T   | REAL      | O    | Remaining settling time after consumer shedding/release in [s]   | +   |
| QSHED       | BOOL      | O    | Current status of load management:<br>FALSE = No consumer is locked<br>TRUE = Consumer is locked   |     |
| QSHED_IMP   | BOOL      | O    | Current status of load management:<br>FALSE = Consumer available for load shedding<br>TRUE = No consumer available for load shedding   |     |
| QSUPP_T     | REAL      | O    | Remaining suppression time after start of period in [s]  | +   |
| SEL_PW      | BOOL      | I    | Selector for monitoring mode of the reference limit:<br>FALSE = Specification of the maximum average power<br>(LIM_P_H, LIM_P_L and LIM_P_SH) within a period<br>TRUE = Specification of the maximum energy<br>(LIM_W_H, LIM_W_L and LIM_W_SH) within a period |     |
| SETTLE_T    | REAL      | I    | Settling time in [s]   |     |
| SHED_POS    | INT       | O    | Number of interconnectable consumers   |     |
| SUPP_T      | REAL      | I    | On-delay of limit monitoring at the start of the time interval in [min]  |     |



## Load management

| Item       | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|------------|-----------|------|---|-----|
| W_DIFF     | REAL      | O    | Available energy until load shedding:<br>HYS_LIMW - EST_VAL | +   |
| W_ON_POS   | REAL      | O    | Available connection energy                                 | +   |
| W_SHED_POS | REAL      | O    | Available disconnection energy                              | +   |

\*These parameters are not evaluated or supplied in this version.

## Rates - PRE\_LMGM

## Rates

| Item         | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|--------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| ADJ_D_H*     | DWORD     | I    | Date [DDMMYYYY] on which adjustment of the high rate ends for automatic adjustment   | +   |
| ADJ_D_L*     | DWORD     | I    | Date [DDMMYYYY] on which adjustment of the low rate ends for automatic adjustment  | +   |
| ADJ_D_SH*    | DWORD     | I    | Date [DDMMYYYY] on which adjustment of the Sunday and holiday rate ends for automatic adjustment   | +   |
| ADJ_LIM*     | BOOL      | I    | Automatic limit adjustment after limit violation:<br>FALSE = No automatic limit adjustment<br>TRUE = Automatic limit adjustment  | +   |
| ADJ_TEOM*    | BOOL      | I    | Validity of automatic limit adjustments after a timeout:<br>FALSE = The ADJ_TIME time begins with limit violation<br>TRUE = The ADJ_TIME time first begins at the end of the month | +   |
| ADJ_TIME*    | INT       | I    | Time in months for which a limit is valid following automatic adjustment   | +   |
| ADJ_VAL*     | REAL      | I    | Percentage by which the limit is adjusted automatically following an overshoot   | +   |
| BEG_HT       | DINT      | I    | Start time for on-peak tariff (local time) [ms]  |     |
| BEG_HT_S     | STRING[8] | I    | Start time for on-peak tariff (local time) [ms] as string  |     |
| BEG_LT       | DINT      | I    | Start time for off-peak tariff (local time) [ms]   |     |
| BEG_LT_S     | STRING[8] | I    | Start time for off-peak tariff (local time) [ms] as string   |     |
| EN_SCHEDULE* | BOOL      | I    | Schedule for load management:<br>FALSE = Load management is not enabled in schedule<br>TRUE = Load management is enabled in schedule   | +   |
| L_LIM_P      | REAL      | I    | Configurable power limit   |     |
| L_LIM_W      | REAL      | I    | Interconnectable energy limit  |     |
| LIM_L        | BOOL      | I    | Enabling interconnectable limits (L_LIM_P / L_LIM_W):<br>FALSE = Load management is not enabled in schedule<br>TRUE = Load management is enabled in schedule                       |     |
| LIM_P_H      | REAL      | I    | Power limit for on-peak tariff   |     |
| LIM_P_L      | REAL      | I    | Power limit for off-peak tariff  |     |
| LIM_P_SH     | REAL      | I    | Power limit for Sunday or holiday rate   |     |
| LIM_W_H      | REAL      | I    | Energy limit for on-peak tariff  |     |

Description of blocks

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:

Load management

| Item         | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|--------------|-----------|------|---|-----|
| LIM_W_L      | REAL      | I    | Energy limit for off-peak tariff  |     |
| LIM_W_SH     | REAL      | I    | Energy limit for Sunday or holiday rate   |     |
| NT_END_D*    | REAL      | I    | End date for next period in [DDMMYYYY]  | +   |
| NT_END_D*    | REAL      | I    | End time for next period in [hhmm]  | +   |
| NT_P*        | REAL      | I    | Maximum average power for next period   | +   |
| NT_SRT_D*    | REAL      | I    | Start date for next period in [DDMMYYYY]  | +   |
| NT_SRT_T*    | REAL      | I    | Start time for next period in [hhmm]  | +   |
| QADJ_LIM_H*  | BOOL      | O    | Automatic adjustment of the on-peak tariff:<br>FALSE = No automatic adjustment performed<br>TRUE = Automatic adjustment performed               | +   |
| QADJ_LIM_L*  | BOOL      | O    | Automatic adjustment of the off-peak tariff:<br>FALSE = No automatic adjustment performed<br>TRUE = Automatic adjustment performed              | +   |
| QADJ_LIM_SH* | BOOL      | O    | Automatic adjustment of the Sunday and holiday rate:<br>FALSE = No automatic adjustment performed<br>TRUE = Automatic adjustment performed      | +   |
| QNXT_LE*     | BOOL      | O    | Reference limit for next period:<br>FALSE = Reference limit for next period<br>TRUE = No reference limit for next period                        | +   |
| SH_ACT       | BOOL      | IO   | Sunday and holiday tariff:<br>FALSE = Sunday and holiday tariff disabled<br>TRUE = Sunday and holiday tariff enabled with 00:00 of the next day | +   |
| SH_NUM       | INT       | IO   | Number of days for which the Sunday and holiday tariff is valid<br>(only has effect with SH_ACT = TRUE)   | +   |

\*These parameters are not evaluated or supplied in this version.

## Load management

## Archiving - PRE\_LMGM

## Archiving

| Item      | Data type       | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|-----------|-----------------|------|---|-----|
| ARCH_ID   | INT             | I    | Archive ID, Archiving - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x (Page 273)  |     |
| ARCH_OK   | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the archive job:<br>FALSE = Job still in progress or ended with error<br>TRUE = Job ended without error                       |     |
| CFG_CUR   | INT             | I    | ID of the current configuration in the user archive   | +   |
| CFG_EDIT  | BOOL            | I    | Processing status of the current configuration:<br>FALSE = Configuration not being processed<br>TRUE = Configuration being processed            | +   |
| CFG_MAX   | INT             | I    | Maximum number of possible configurations in the user archive   | +   |
| CFG_READ  | INT             | I    | ID of the configuration to be read in the user archive  |     |
| COUNT     | INT             | I    | Number of possible job repetitions  |     |
| ID        | INT             | I    | Unique ID for this block  |     |
| NDR       | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the receive job:<br>FALSE = No new data received<br>TRUE = New data received  |     |
| QARCH_ID  | INT             | O    | Archive ID  |     |
| QELD_PARA | BOOL            | O    | Error loading parameters:<br>FALSE = No error loading parameters<br>TRUE = Error loading parameters   |     |
| QERR_R    | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the receive job:<br>FALSE = No group error in receive job<br>TRUE = Group error in receive job                                |     |
| QERR_S    | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the send job:<br>FALSE = No group error in send job<br>TRUE = Group error in send job   |     |
| QMONERR_S | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the send job:<br>FALSE = No monitoring error in send job<br>TRUE = Monitoring error in send job                               |     |
| QMSG_ERR  | BOOL            | O    | Current status of message generation:<br>FALSE = No error in message generation<br>TRUE = Error in message generation                           |     |
| QREQ_ACT  | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the request:<br>FALSE = No request in progress<br>TRUE = Request in progress  |     |
| QREQ_R_ST | UDT_PRE_REV_REQ | O    | Request structure for receive request to archive manager  |     |
| QREQ_S_ST | UDT_PRE_SND_REQ | O    | Request structure for send request to archive manager   |     |
| QOVL_LIM  | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the user archive for limit violation:<br>FALSE = No buffer overflow in user archive<br>TRUE = Buffer overflow in user archive |     |

*Description of blocks*

**3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:**

*Load management*

| Item       | Data type   | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|------------|-------------|------|--|-----|
| QPARAMF    | BOOL        | O    | Parameter error at the function block:<br>FALSE = No parameter error<br>TRUE = Parameter error                         |     |
| QT_LD      | REAL        | O    | Remaining time for loading parameters  |     |
| R_CFG      | BOOL        | IO   | Job status for current configuration data:<br>FALSE = No configuration data read<br>TRUE = All configuration data read | +   |
| R_PARA     | BOOL        | IO   | Job status for current configuration data:<br>FALSE = No parameters read<br>TRUE = Parameters read                     | +   |
| R_TARIFF   | BOOL        | IO   | Job status for current configuration data:<br>FALSE = No rates read<br>TRUE = Rates read                               | +   |
| R_PRIO     | BOOL        | IO   | Job status for current configuration data:<br>FALSE = No priority list read<br>TRUE = Priority list read               | +   |
| RCV_ST     | UDT_PRE_RCV | I    | Checkback signals from the receive job of the archive manager  |     |
| SCHED_CUR* | INT         | IO   | ID of the data record from the PRE_SCHEDULE user archive, which contains the currently valid limits                    | +   |
| S_CFG      | BOOL        | IO   | Job status for current configuration data:<br>FALSE = No configuration data sent<br>TRUE = All configuration data sent |     |
| S_PRIO     | BOOL        | IO   | Job status for current configuration data:<br>FALSE = No priority list sent<br>TRUE = Priority list sent               |     |
| SND_ST     | UDT_PRE_SND | I    | Checkback signals from the send job of the archive manager   |     |
| T_OUT_LD   | REAL        | I    | Timeout loading parameters   |     |

\*These parameters are not evaluated or supplied in this version.

## Load management

## 3.16.8.2 PR3\_LMGM

## General specifications - PR3\_LMGM

## General specifications

| Item         | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|--------------|-----------|------|---|-----|
| BAL_TM       | INT       | O    | Remaining time of time interval in [min]  | +   |
| BAL_TS       | INT       | O    | Remaining time of time interval in [s]  | +   |
| CMP_ID       | DWORD     | I    | Component identifier for ALARM_DQ block<br>(CMP_ID = 0 is not permitted)<br>Name of the subsystem to which the message is assigned.<br>Recommended values:<br>- low word: 1 ... 65535<br>- high word: 0<br>You will not experience any problems with other Siemens program packages if you comply with this recommendation. |     |
| CUR_TS       | DT        | I    | Current time stamp when block is called   |     |
| DIFF_LOC     | REAL      | I    | Difference between UTC and local time in [h]  | +   |
| MAX_LOAD     | INT       | IO   | Highest order number of input that is connected to a consumer   | +   |
| MSG_ACKx     | BOOL      | O    | Acknowledge messages ALARM_DQ- block x (x = 1 ... 20):<br>FALSE = Unacknowledged messages pending<br>TRUE = All messages acknowledged   |     |
| MSGEVIDx     | DWORD     | I    | Event ID x (x = 1 ... 20) of message block<br>ALARM_DQ / ALARM_D  |     |
| MSGSTATx     | WORD      | O    | MESSAGE x (x = 1 ... 20): STATUS Output   |     |
| QMSG_ERR     | BOOL      | O    | Current status of the system function block<br>ALARM_DQ / ALARM_D<br>FALSE = No error<br>TRUE = Error   |     |
| QMSG_SUP     | BOOL      | O    | Current status of the message suppression:<br>FALSE = Message suppression is disabled<br>TRUE = Message suppression is enabled  |     |
| RES_IN_DW1*  | DWORD     | I    | Reserve input   |     |
| RES_IN_DW2*  | DWORD     | I    | Reserve input   |     |
| RES_IN_R1*   | REAL      | I    | Reserve input   |     |
| RES_IN_R2*   | REAL      | I    | Reserve input   |     |
| RES_IN_B1*   | BOOL      | I    | Reserve input   |     |
| RES_IN_B2*   | BOOL      | I    | Reserve input   |     |
| RES_IN_B3*   | BOOL      | I    | Reserve input   |     |
| RES_IN_B4*   | BOOL      | I    | Reserve input   |     |
| RES_OUT_DW1* | DWORD     | O    | Reserve output  |     |
| RES_OUT_DW2* | DWORD     | O    | Reserve output  |     |
| RES_OUT_R1*  | REAL      | O    | Reserve output  |     |
| RES_OUT_R2*  | REAL      | O    | Reserve output  |     |

Description of blocks

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:

Load management

| Item        | Data type | Type | Meaning                       | HMI |
|-------------|-----------|------|-------------------------------|-----|
| RES_OUT_B1* | BOOL      | O    | Reserve output                |     |
| RES_OUT_B2* | BOOL      | O    | Reserve output                |     |
| RES_OUT_B3* | BOOL      | O    | Reserve output                |     |
| RES_OUT_B4* | BOOL      | O    | Reserve output                |     |
| RUNUPCYC    | INT       | I    | Number of startup cycles      |     |
| SAMPLE_T    | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]          |     |
| SYNC_P      | BOOL      | I    | Synchronization pulse         |     |
| SYNC_PER    | REAL      | I    | Synchronization period in [s] | +   |

\* These parameters are not evaluated or supplied in this version.

Supply - PR3\_LMGM

Supply

| Item        | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|-------------|-----------|------|---|-----|
| AVG_PWR     | REAL      | I    | Average power at end of the time interval   |     |
| CUR_PWR     | REAL      | I    | Current power at end of the time interval   | +   |
| CUR_PWRHR   | REAL      | I    | High limit of the bar for the current power   | +   |
| CUR_VAL     | REAL      | I    | Current accumulated value   | +   |
| CUR_VALHR   | REAL      | I    | High limit of the bar for the current accumulated energy value                                | +   |
| EST_PWR     | REAL      | I    | Average power projected at end of time interval   | +   |
| EST_VAL     | REAL      | I    | Projected value until the end of the time interval  | +   |
| LAST_VAL    | REAL      | I    | Last archived, accumulated value  | +   |
| P_DIFFHLR   | REAL      | I    | High limit of the bar for the differential power  | +   |
| QC_AVG_PWR  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input signal AVG_PWR<br>(average power until the end of the time interval)   |     |
| QC_CUR_PWR  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input signal CUR_PWR<br>(current power at the end of the time interval)      |     |
| QC_CUR_VAL  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input signal CUR_VAL<br>(current accumulated value)                          |     |
| QC_EST_PWR  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input signal EST_PWR<br>(average power until the end of the time interval)   |     |
| QC_EST_VAL  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input signal EST_VAL<br>(projected value until the end of the time interval) |     |
| QC_LAST_VAL | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input signal LAST_VAL<br>(last archived accumulated value)                   |     |
| W_DIFFHLR   | REAL      | I    | High limit of the bar for the differential energy value                                       | +   |

## Load management

## Consumer data - PR3\_LMGM

## Consumer data

| Item       | Data type  | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|------------|------------|------|---|-----|
| CAPx       | REAL       | I    | Rated output of consumer x<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  |     |
| DUMMY_IN   | STRUCT     | I    | Internal structure  |     |
| DUMMY_PARA | STRUCT     | I    | Internal structure  |     |
| DUMMY_OUT  | STRUCT     | O    | Internal structure  |     |
| EN_SHEDx   | BOOL       | I    | Participation of consumer x in the load shedding:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer x not released for load shedding<br>TRUE = Consumer x released for load shedding  |     |
| EN_Tx      | REAL       | O    | Elapsed time since the release of consumer x<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  | +   |
| GR_NAMEx   | STRING[32] | I    | Name of consumer group x<br>(x = 01 ... 10 or 20)   | +   |
| GRPx       | BYTE       | I    | Assignment of consumer x to a consumer group<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  |     |
| LAST_ROLLx | BOOL       | I    | Rolling status of consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer is not the last disconnected, rolling consumer in this priority class<br>TRUE = Consumer is the last disconnected, rolling consumer in this priority class  |     |
| MAN_ENx    | BOOL       | I    | Release for consumer x in manual mode (MANx = TRUE):<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Disconnect consumer<br>TRUE = Release consumer  | +   |
| MANx       | BOOL       | I    | Operating mode of consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer not in manual mode<br>TRUE = Consumer in manual mode  | +   |
| MAX_OFFx   | REAL       | I    | Maximum disconnect time of consumer x in [s]<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  |     |
| MAX_STBYx  | REAL       | I    | Share of rated output in [%] of consumer x for the maximum standby power<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  |     |
| MIN_OFFx   | REAL       | I    | Minimum disconnect time of consumer x in [s]<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  |     |
| MIN_ONx    | REAL       | I    | Minimum connect time of consumer x in [s]<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)   |     |
| MODEx      | BYTE       | I    | Type of power measurement for consumer type x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>0 = No consumer available<br>1 = Actual power of consumer is connected at input Px<br>2 = Switch state of the consumer is connected to input ONx<br>3 = Only the rated output for the consumer is known |     |

Description of blocks

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:

Load management

| Item                  | Data type  | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|-----------------------|------------|------|--|-----|
| NAME <sub>x</sub>     | STRING[12] | I    | Name of consumer x<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)   |     |
| ON <sub>x</sub>       | BOOL       | I    | Status feedback of consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer x is not connected<br>TRUE = Consumer x is connected with the rated output CAP <sub>x</sub>                           | +   |
| PRIOLST <sub>x</sub>  | DWORD      | I    | Priority list for load shedding entry x<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  |     |
| PRIO <sub>x</sub>     | BYTE       | I    | Priority of consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>0 = No participation of the consumer in load management<br>1 = Highest priority<br>...<br>Decreasing priority until:<br>255 = Lowest priority |     |
| P <sub>x</sub>        | REAL       | I    | Current power of consumer x<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  | +   |
| QC_ON <sub>x</sub>    | BYTE       | I    | Quality code for input signal ON <sub>x</sub><br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>(Status feedback of consumer x)   |     |
| QC_P <sub>x</sub>     | BYTE       | I    | Quality code for input signal P <sub>x</sub><br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>(Current power of consumer x)  |     |
| QMAX_OFF <sub>x</sub> | BOOL       | O    | Status of maximum disconnect time for consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Maximum disconnect time has expired<br>TRUE = Maximum disconnect time has not yet expired                   | +   |
| QMIN_OFF <sub>x</sub> | BOOL       | O    | Status of minimum disconnect time for consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Minimum disconnect time has expired<br>TRUE = Maximum disconnect time has not yet expired                   | +   |
| QMIN_ON <sub>x</sub>  | BOOL       | O    | Status of minimum connect time for consumer x:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Minimum connect time has expired<br>TRUE = Minimum connect time has not yet expired                            | +   |
| QMSG_OFF <sub>x</sub> | BOOL       | O    | Message to WinCC that consumer x has been locked:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer is not locked<br>TRUE = Consumer has been locked   |     |
| QMSG_ON <sub>x</sub>  | BOOL       | O    | Message to WinCC that consumer x has been released:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer is not released<br>TRUE = Consumer has been released   |     |
| QON <sub>x</sub>      | BOOL       | O    | Status of consumer x for load management:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>FALSE = Consumer has been shed<br>TRUE = Consumer is released   | +   |



## Load management

| Item    | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|---------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| ROLLx   | BYTE      | I    | Disconnect order of consumer x for rolling consumers:<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)<br>0 = No rolling consumer |     |
| SHED_Tx | REAL      | O    | Elapsed time since the lock of consumer x<br>(x = 01 ... 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100)  | +   |

## Consumer control - PR3\_LMGM

## Consumer control

| Item           | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|----------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| Dx             | BOOL      | I    | Internal tag (x = 101 ... 107 and 201 ... 207)   |     |
| EN_POS         | INT       | O    | Number of consumers which can be connected   |     |
| EN_SHED        | BOOL      | I    | General release for load shedding  |     |
| HYS_LIMP       | REAL      | O    | Current power value which takes the hysteresis into account  | +   |
| HYS_LIMW       | REAL      | O    | Current energy limit including hysteresis<br>(Load shedding performed for EST_VAL > HYS_LIMW)                                | +   |
| HYS_PW         | REAL      | I    | Start value of the hysteresis in [%] of the maximum value of the power or energy value at the beginning of the time interval |     |
| HYS_T          | REAL      | I    | Time after start of the time interval in [min], after which hysteresis is no longer taken into account                       |     |
| LIM_ALM        | REAL      | I    | Limit for alarm message indicating a pending limit violation in [%] of LIM_W or LIM_P  |     |
| LIM_P          | REAL      | O    | Effective power limit (without hysteresis)   | +   |
| LIM_W          | REAL      | O    | Effective energy limit (without hysteresis)  | +   |
| LIM_WRN        | REAL      | I    | Limit for warning message indicating a pending limit violation in [%] of LIM_W or LIM_P                                      |     |
| LOAD_SHED      | INT       | O    | Number of consumers shed by load management  |     |
| LT_DT          | DT        | O    | Time stamp of last limit violation   |     |
| LT_LIM_P       | REAL      | O    | Power limit of last measurement period with limit violation  |     |
| LT_LIM_W       | REAL      | O    | Energy limit of last measurement period with limit violation   |     |
| LT_LOAD_SHED   | DINT      | O    | Number of shed consumers at end of last measurement period with limit violation  |     |
| LT_P*          | REAL      | O    | Average power of last measurement period with limit violation  |     |
| LT_P_SHED*     | REAL      | O    | Power of shed consumers at end of last measurement period with limit violation   |     |
| LT_P_SHED_POS* | REAL      | O    | Power of sheddable consumers at end of last time interval with limit violations  |     |
| LT_SHED_POS*   | DINT      | O    | Number of sheddable consumers at end of last measurement period with limit violation   |     |
| LT_W*          | REAL      | O    | Accumulated energy value of last measurement period  |     |
| P_DIFF         | REAL      | O    | Calculated average power to avoid load shedding:<br>HYS_LIMP – EST_PWR   | +   |

Description of blocks

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:

Load management

| Item        | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|-------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| P_ON_POS    | REAL      | O    | Available connection power   | +   |
| P_SHED      | REAL      | O    | Shed power   |     |
| P_SHED_POS  | REAL      | O    | Available disconnection power  | +   |
| QC_P_DIFF   | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output P_DIFF<br>(Calculated average power to avoid load shedding)   |     |
| QC_W_DIFF   | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output W_DIFF<br>(Available energy until load shedding)  |     |
| QFREE       | BOOL      | O    | Current status of consumer management:<br>FALSE = No consumer is released<br>TRUE = Consumer has been released   |     |
| QLIM_ALM    | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring of violations of the reference limit:<br>FALSE = No alarm for pending limit violation<br>TRUE = Alarm for pending limit violation   |     |
| QLIM_E      | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring the specified reference limit:<br>FALSE = Valid limit<br>TRUE = Invalid limit   |     |
| QLIM_ERR    | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring of violations of the reference limit:<br>FALSE = Limit not yet violated<br>TRUE = Limit violated  |     |
| QLIM_WRN    | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring of violations of the reference limit:<br>FALSE = No warning for pending limit violation<br>TRUE = Warning for pending limit violation   |     |
| QLMGM_OFF   | BOOL      | O    | Current status of the load management:<br>FALSE = Load managements is enabled<br>TRUE = Load managements is disabled   |     |
| QP_ERR      | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring the specified supply power:<br>FALSE = Valid supply power<br>TRUE = Invalid supply power  |     |
| QPRIO_LST_E | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring of the priority list:<br>FALSE = Priority list is correct<br>TRUE = Priority list is incorrect  |     |
| QSETTLE_T   | REAL      | O    | Remaining settling time after consumer shedding/release in [s]   | +   |
| QSHED       | BOOL      | O    | Current status of load management:<br>FALSE = No consumer is locked<br>TRUE = Consumer is locked   |     |
| QSHED_IMP   | BOOL      | O    | Current status of load management:<br>FALSE = Consumer available for load shedding<br>TRUE = No consumer available for load shedding   |     |
| QSUPP_T     | REAL      | O    | Remaining suppression time after start of period in [s]  | +   |
| SEL_PW      | BOOL      | I    | Selector for monitoring mode of the reference limit:<br>FALSE = Specification of the maximum average power (LIM_P_H, LIM_P_L and LIM_P_SH) within a period<br>TRUE = Specification of the maximum energy (LIM_W_H, LIM_W_L and LIM_W_SH) within a period |     |
| SETTLE_T    | REAL      | I    | Settling time in [s]   |     |
| SHED_POS    | INT       | O    | Number of interconnectable consumers   |     |
| SUPP_T      | REAL      | I    | On-delay of limit monitoring at the start of the time interval in [min]  |     |

## Load management

| Item       | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|------------|-----------|------|---|-----|
| W_DIFF     | REAL      | O    | Available energy until load shedding:<br>HYS_LIMW - EST_VAL | +   |
| W_ON_POS   | REAL      | O    | Available connection energy                                 | +   |
| W_SHED_POS | REAL      | O    | Available disconnection energy                              | +   |

\*These parameters are not evaluated or supplied in this version.

## Rates - PR3\_LMGM

## Tariffs

| Item         | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|--------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| ADJ_D_H*     | DWORD     | I    | Date [DDMMYYYY] on which adjustment of the high rate ends for automatic adjustment   | +   |
| ADJ_D_L*     | DWORD     | I    | Date [DDMMYYYY] on which adjustment of the low rate ends for automatic adjustment  | +   |
| ADJ_D_SH*    | DWORD     | I    | Date [DDMMYYYY] on which adjustment of the Sunday and holiday rate ends for automatic adjustment   | +   |
| ADJ_LIM*     | BOOL      | I    | Automatic limit adjustment after limit violation:<br>FALSE = No automatic limit adjustment<br>TRUE = Automatic limit adjustment  | +   |
| ADJ_TEOM*    | BOOL      | I    | Validity of automatic limit adjustments after a timeout:<br>FALSE = The ADJ_TIME time begins with limit violation<br>TRUE = The ADJ_TIME time first begins at the end of the month | +   |
| ADJ_TIME*    | INT       | I    | Time in months for which a limit is valid following automatic limit adjustment   | +   |
| ADJ_VAL*     | REAL      | I    | Percentage by which the limit is adjusted automatically following a violation  | +   |
| BEG_HT       | DINT      | I    | Start time for on-peak tariff (local time) [ms]  |     |
| BEG_HT_S     | STRING[8] | I    | Start time for on-peak tariff (local time) [ms] as string  |     |
| BEG_LT       | DINT      | I    | Start time for off-peak tariff (local time) [ms]   |     |
| BEG_LT_S     | STRING[8] | I    | Start time for off-peak tariff (local time) [ms] as string   |     |
| EN_SCHEDULE* | BOOL      | I    | Schedule for load management:<br>FALSE = Load management is not enabled in schedule<br>TRUE = Load management is enabled in schedule   | +   |
| L_LIM_P      | REAL      | I    | Configurable power limit   |     |
| L_LIM_W      | REAL      | I    | Interconnectable energy limit  |     |
| LIM_L        | BOOL      | I    | Enabling the interconnectable energy limits (L_LIM_P / L_LIM_W):<br>FALSE = Interconnectable energy limit disabled<br>TRUE = Interconnectable energy limit enabled                 | +   |
| LIM_P_H      | REAL      | I    | Power limit for on-peak tariff   |     |
| LIM_P_L      | REAL      | I    | Power limit for off-peak tariff  |     |
| LIM_P_SH     | REAL      | I    | Power limit for Sunday or holiday rate   |     |
| LIM_W_H      | REAL      | I    | Energy limit for on-peak tariff  |     |

Description of blocks

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:

Load management

| Item         | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|--------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| LIM_W_L      | REAL      | I    | Energy limit for off-peak tariff   |     |
| LIM_W_SH     | REAL      | I    | Energy limit for Sunday or holiday rate  |     |
| NT_END_D*    | REAL      | I    | End date for next period in [DDMMYYYY]   | +   |
| NT_END_T*    | REAL      | I    | End time for next period in [hhmm]   | +   |
| NT_P*        | REAL      | I    | Maximum average power for next period  | +   |
| NT_SRT_D*    | REAL      | I    | Start date for next period in [DDMMYYYY]   | +   |
| NT_SRT_T*    | REAL      | I    | Start time for next period in [hhmm]   | +   |
| QADJ_LIM_H*  | BOOL      | O    | Automatic adjustment of the on-peak tariff:<br>FALSE = No automatic adjustment performed<br>TRUE = Automatic adjustment performed          | +   |
| QADJ_LIM_L*  | BOOL      | O    | Automatic adjustment of the off-peak tariff:<br>FALSE = No automatic adjustment performed<br>TRUE = Automatic adjustment performed         | +   |
| QADJ_LIM_SH* | BOOL      | O    | Automatic adjustment of the Sunday and holiday rate:<br>FALSE = No automatic adjustment performed<br>TRUE = Automatic adjustment performed | +   |
| QNXT_LE*     | BOOL      | O    | Reference limit for next period:<br>FALSE = Reference limit for next period<br>TRUE = No reference limit for next period                   | +   |
| SH_ACT       | BOOL      | IO   | Sunday and holiday rate:<br>FALSE = Sunday and holiday rate disabled<br>TRUE = Sunday and holiday rate enabled with 00:00 of the next day  | +   |
| SH_NUM       | INT       | IO   | Number of days for which the Sunday and holiday rate is valid<br>(only has effect with SH_ACT = TRUE)                                      | +   |

\*These parameters are not evaluated or supplied in this version.

## Load management

## Archiving - PR3\_LMGM

## Archiving

| Item      | Data type       | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|-----------|-----------------|------|---|-----|
| ARCH_ID   | INT             | I    | Archive ID, Archiving - PRE_LMGM / PR3_LMGM / PRE_LMGM_x / PR3_LMGM_x (Page 273)  |     |
| ARCH_OK   | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the archive job:<br>FALSE = Job still in progress or ended with error<br>TRUE = Job ended without error                       |     |
| CFG_CUR   | INT             | I    | ID of the current configuration data in the user archive  | +   |
| CFG_EDIT  | BOOL            | I    | Processing status of the current configuration:<br>FALSE = Configuration not being processed<br>TRUE = Configuration being processed            | +   |
| CFG_MAX   | INT             | I    | Maximum number of possible configurations in the user archive   | +   |
| CFG_READ  | INT             | I    | ID of the configuration to be read in the user archive  |     |
| COUNT     | INT             | I    | Number of possible job repetitions  |     |
| ID        | INT             | I    | Unique ID for this block  |     |
| NDR       | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the receive job:<br>FALSE = No new data received<br>TRUE = New data received  |     |
| QARCH_ID  | INT             | O    | Archive ID  |     |
| QELD_PARA | BOOL            | O    | Error loading parameters:<br>FALSE = No error loading parameters<br>TRUE = Error loading parameters   |     |
| QERR_R    | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the receive job:<br>FALSE = No group error in receive job<br>TRUE = Group error in receive job                                |     |
| QERR_S    | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the send job:<br>FALSE = No group error in send job<br>TRUE = Group error in send job   |     |
| QMONERR_S | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the send job:<br>FALSE = No monitoring error in send job<br>TRUE = Monitoring error in send job                               |     |
| QMSG_ERR  | BOOL            | O    | Current status of message generation:<br>FALSE = No error in message generation<br>TRUE = Error in message generation                           |     |
| QREQ_ACT  | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the request:<br>FALSE = No request in progress<br>TRUE = Request in progress  |     |
| QREQ_R_ST | UDT_PRE_REV_REQ | O    | Request structure for receive request to archive manager  |     |
| QREQ_S_ST | UDT_PRE_SND_REQ | O    | Request structure for send request to archive manager   |     |
| QOVL_LIM  | BOOL            | O    | Current status of the user archive for limit violation:<br>FALSE = No buffer overflow in user archive<br>TRUE = Buffer overflow in user archive |     |

*Description of blocks*

**3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:**

*Load management*

| Item       | Data type   | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|------------|-------------|------|--|-----|
| QPARAMF    | BOOL        | O    | Parameter error at the function block:<br>FALSE = No parameter error<br>TRUE = Parameter error                         |     |
| QT_LD      | REAL        | O    | Remaining time for loading parameters  |     |
| R_CFG      | BOOL        | IO   | Job status for current configuration data:<br>FALSE = No configuration data read<br>TRUE = All configuration data read | +   |
| R_PARA     | BOOL        | IO   | Job status for current configuration data:<br>FALSE = No parameters read<br>TRUE = Parameters read                     | +   |
| R_TARIFF   | BOOL        | IO   | Job status for current configuration data:<br>FALSE = No rates read<br>TRUE = Rates read                               | +   |
| R_PRIO     | BOOL        | IO   | Job status for current configuration data:<br>FALSE = No priority list read<br>TRUE = Priority list read               | +   |
| RCV_ST     | UDT_PRE_RCV | I    | Checkback signals from the receive job of the archive manager  |     |
| SCHED_CUR* | INT         | IO   | ID of the data record from the PRE_SCHEDULE user archive, which contains the currently valid limits                    | +   |
| S_CFG      | BOOL        | IO   | Job status for current configuration data:<br>FALSE = No configuration data sent<br>TRUE = All configuration data sent |     |
| S_PRIO     | BOOL        | IO   | Job status for current configuration data:<br>FALSE = No priority list sent<br>TRUE = Priority list sent               |     |
| SND_ST     | UDT_PRE_SND | I    | Checkback signals from the send job of the archive manager   |     |
| T_OUT_LD   | REAL        | I    | Timeout loading parameters   |     |

\*These parameters are not evaluated or supplied in this version.

### 3.16.9 Description of icons and faceplates

#### 3.16.9.1 Description of icons and faceplates - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

##### Description of icons and faceplates:

- Block icon - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x
- Faceplate - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x
- Standard - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (STANDARD)
- Work - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (ENERGY)
- Parameter - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (PARAMETERS)
- Bar parameter - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x. (BAR\_PARA)
- Tariffs - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (TARIFFS)
- Priority list - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (PRIOLIST)
- Edit priority list PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (EDITPRIOLIST)
- Configuration - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x (CONFIG)
- Limit violations - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x. (LIM\_EXCEEDINGS)
- Messages - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

#### 3.16.9.2 Block icon - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

##### Block icon



The following parameters are displayed:

| Pos. | Item          | Parameter | Description                                     |
|------|---------------|-----------|---|
| (1)  | Power – Trend | EST_PWR   | Average power projected at end of time interval |
| (2)  | Power – Limit | HYS_LIMP  | Currently valid power limit                     |

### **3.16.9.3 Faceplate - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x**

#### **Faceplate**

The associated faceplate is described in this section.

The following views are available:

- Overview
- Standard
- Energy
- Parameter
- Bar parameter
- Rates
- Priority list
- Edit priority list
- Configuration
- Limit violations
- Messages
- Consumption
- Shed / add quantity



## Load management

## PRE\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x

The file name of the associated views of the faceplate can be found in the following table.

| View                | Name of the file  |
|---------------------|---|
| Overview            | @PG_PRE_LMGM_OVERVIEW.pdl or<br>@PG_PRE_LMGM_xx_OVERVIEW.pdl*             |
| Standard            | @PG_PRE_LMGM_STANDARD.pdl or<br>@PG_PRE_LMGM_xx_STANDARD.pdl*             |
| Energy              | @PG_PRE_LMGM_ENERGY.pdl or<br>@PG_PRE_LMGM_xx_ENERGY.pdl*                 |
| Parameter           | @PG_PRE_LMGM_PARAMETERS.pdl or<br>@PG_PRE_LMGM_xx_PARAMETERS.pdl*         |
| Bar parameter       | @PG_PRE_LMGM_BAR_PARA.pdl or<br>@PG_PRE_LMGM_xx_BAR_PARA.pdl*             |
| Tariffs             | @PG_PRE_LMGM_TARIFFS.pdl or<br>@PG_PRE_LMGM_xx_TARIFFS.pdl*               |
| Priority list       | @PG_PRE_LMGM_PRIOLIST.pdl or<br>@PG_PRE_LMGM_xx_PRIOLIST.pdl*             |
| Edit priority list  | @PG_PRE_LMGM_EDITPRIOLIST.pdl or<br>@PG_PRE_LMGM_xx_EDITPRIOLIST.pdl*     |
| Configuration       | @PG_PRE_LMGM_CONFIG.pdl or<br>@PG_PRE_LMGM_xx_CONFIG.pdl*                 |
| Limit violations    | @PG_PRE_LMGM_LIM_EXCEEDINGS.pdl or<br>@PG_PRE_LMGM_xx_LIM_EXCEEDINGS.pdl* |
| Messages            | Uses standard faceplate   |
| Consumption         | @PG_PRE_LMGM_CONSUMPTION.pdl or<br>@PG_PRE_LMGM_xx_CONSUMPTION.pdl*       |
| Shed / add quantity | @PG_PRE_LMGM_AMMOUNT.pdl or<br>@PG_PRE_LMGM_xx_AMMOUNT.pdl*               |

\* The following rules apply:

- xx = 10 for function block PRE\_LMGM\_10
- xx = 25 for function block PRE\_LMGM\_25
- xx = 50 or function block PRE\_LMGM\_50
- xx = 75 for function block PRE\_LMGM\_75

**PR3\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM\_x**

The file name of the associated views of the faceplate can be found in the following table.

| View                | Name of the file  |
|---------------------|---|
| Overview            | @PG_PR3_LMGM_OVERVIEW.pdl or<br>@PG_PR3_LMGM_xx_OVERVIEW.pdl*             |
| Standard            | @PG_PR3_LMGM_STANDARD.pdl or<br>@PG_PR3_LMGM_xx_STANDARD.pdl*             |
| Energy              | @PG_PR3_LMGM_ENERGY.pdl or<br>@PG_PR3_LMGM_xx_ENERGY.pdl*                 |
| Parameter           | @PG_PR3_LMGM_PARAMETERS.pdl or<br>@PG_PR3_LMGM_xx_PARAMETERS.pdl*         |
| Bar parameter       | @PG_PR3_LMGM_BAR_PARA.pdl or<br>@PG_PR3_LMGM_xx_BAR_PARA.pdl*             |
| Tariffs             | @PG_PR3_LMGM_TARIFFS.pdl or<br>@PG_PR3_LMGM_xx_TARIFFS.pdl*               |
| Priority list       | @PG_PR3_LMGM_PRIOLIST.pdl or<br>@PG_PR3_LMGM_xx_PRIOLIST.pdl*             |
| Edit priority list  | @PG_PR3_LMGM_EDITPRIOLIST.pdl or<br>@PG_PR3_LMGM_xx_EDITPRIOLIST.pdl*     |
| Configuration       | @PG_PR3_LMGM_CONFIG.pdl or<br>@PG_PR3_LMGM_xx_CONFIG.pdl*                 |
| Limit violation     | @PG_PR3_LMGM_LIM_EXCEEDINGS.pdl or<br>@PG_PR3_LMGM_xx_LIM_EXCEEDINGS.pdl* |
| Messages            | Uses standard faceplate   |
| Consumption         | @PG_PR3_LMGM_CONSUMPTION.pdl or<br>@PG_PR3_LMGM_xx_CONSUMPTION.pdl*       |
| Shed / add quantity | @PG_PR3_LMGM_AMMOUNT.pdl or<br>@PG_PR3_LMGM_xx_AMMOUNT.pdl*               |

\* The following rules apply:

- xx = 10 for function block PR3\_LMGM\_10
- xx = 25 for function block PR3\_LMGM\_25
- xx = 50 or function block PR3\_LMGM\_50
- xx = 75 for function block PR3\_LMGM\_75

**See also**

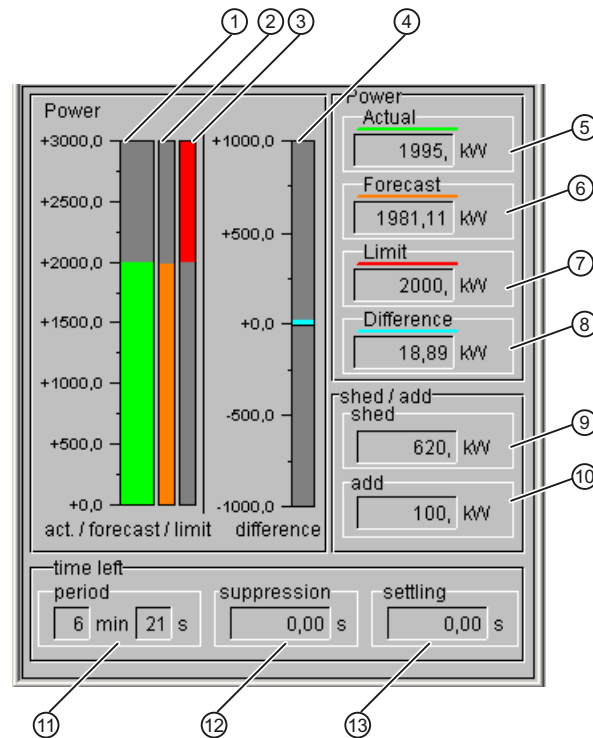
Operating the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM faceplate in Runtime (Page 151)

## Load management

## 3.16.9.4 Standard - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

## Standard

This view shows the current load management status, based on calculated power values.



The following parameters are displayed:

| Pos. | Item                | Parameter  | Description  |
|------|---------------------|------------|--|
| (1)  | Power – Actual      | CUR_PWR    | The current supply power, (shown as a bar graph)                                   |
| (2)  | Power – Trend       | EST_PWR    | Average power projected at end of time interval (shown as a bar graph)             |
| (3)  | Power – Limit       | HYS_LIMP   | The currently valid power limit (shown as a bar graph)                             |
| (4)  | Power – Difference  | P_DIFF     | The difference between the trend and the current limit (shown as a bar graph)      |
| (5)  | Power – Actual      | CUR_PWR    | The current supply power (shown in numerical format)                               |
| (6)  | Power – Trend       | EST_PWR    | Average power projected at end of time interval (shown in numerical format)        |
| (7)  | Power – Limit       | HYS_LIMP   | The currently valid power limit (shown in numerical format)                        |
| (8)  | Power – Difference  | P_DIFF     | The difference between the trend and the current limit (shown in numerical format) |
|      | shed / add          |            |  |
| (9)  | Disconnection power | P_SHED_POS | The disconnection power still available according to the priority list             |
| (10) | Connection power    | P_ON_POS   | The connection power still available according to the priority list                |
|      | Remaining times     |            |  |

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:

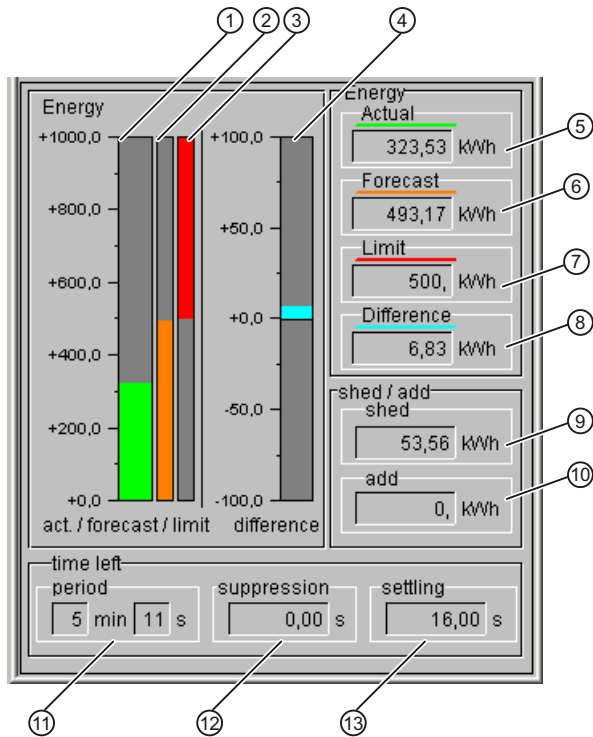
Load management

| Pos. | Item        | Parameter        | Description  |
|------|-------------|------------------|--|
| (11) | Period      | BAL_TM<br>BAL_TS | Remaining time of the time interval (minute part)<br>Remaining time of the time intervals (seconds part) |
| (12) | Suppression | QSUPP_T          | Remaining suppression time until load management becomes active  |
| (13) | Settling    | QSETTLE_T        | Remaining settling time after consumer shedding/release  |

3.16.9.5 Work - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

Energy

This view shows the current load management status, based on calculated energy (work) values.



## Load management

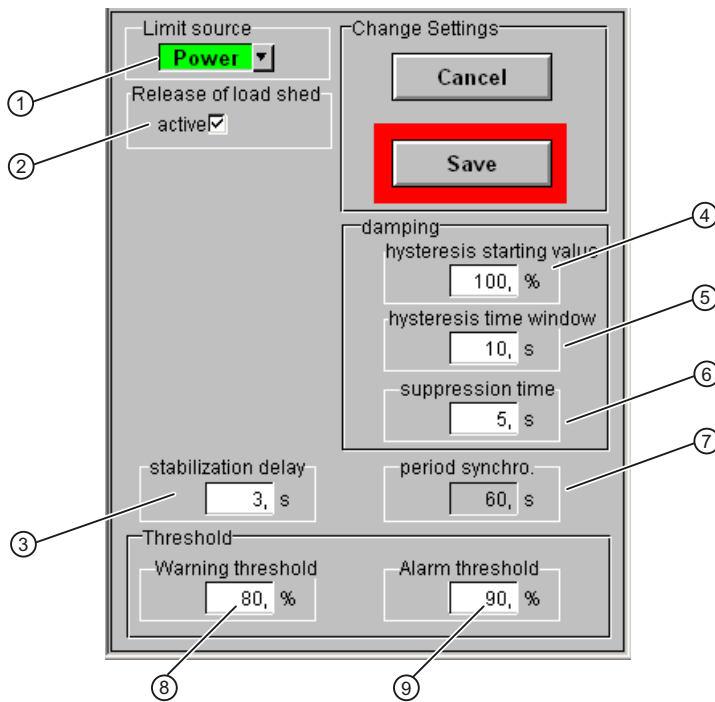
The following parameters are displayed:

|      | Item                 | Parameter        | Description  |
|------|----------------------|------------------|--|
| (1)  | Energy – Actual      | CUR_VAL          | The current supply energy (shown as a bar graph)   |
| (2)  | Energy – Trend       | EST_VAL          | Accumulated energy value projected at end of time interval (shown as a bar graph)                        |
| (3)  | Energy – Limit       | HYS_LIMW         | The currently valid energy limit (shown as a bar graph)  |
| (4)  | Energy – Difference  | W_DIFF           | The difference between the trend and the current limit (shown as a bar graph)                            |
| (5)  | Energy – Actual      | CUR_VAL          | The current supply energy (shown in numerical format)  |
| (6)  | Energy – Trend       | EST_VAL          | Accumulated energy value projected at end of time interval (shown in numerical format)                   |
| (7)  | Energy – Limit       | HYS_LIMW         | The currently valid energy limit (shown in numerical format)   |
| (8)  | Energy – Difference  | W_DIFF           | The difference between the trend and the current limit (shown in numerical format)                       |
|      | shed / add           |                  |  |
| (9)  | Disconnection energy | W_SHED_POS       | The disconnection energy still available according to the priority list                                  |
| (10) | Connection work      | W_ON_POS         | The connection energy still available according to the priority list                                     |
|      | Remaining times      |                  |  |
| (11) | Period               | BAL_TM<br>BAL_TS | Remaining time of the time interval (minute part)<br>Remaining time of the time intervals (seconds part) |
| (12) | Suppression          | QSUPP_T          | Remaining suppression time until load management becomes active  |
| (13) | Settling             | QSETTLE_T        | Remaining settling time after consumer shedding/release  |

3.16.9.6 Parameter - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

Parameter

General load management parameters can be set in this view.



|     | Item                   | Parameter | Description  |
|-----|------------------------|-----------|--|
| (1) | Type of limit          | SEL_PW    | This combobox is used to specify whether the limit will be defined as energy (work) or power.  |
| (2) | Release of load shed   | EN_SHED   | General release for load shedding<br>If this box is checked, loads are released or held in accordance with the priority list.<br>If this box is not checked, only the trend calculation and limit monitoring is performed. In the event of a pending limit violation, corresponding messages are output. |
| (3) | Stabilization delay    | SETTLE_T  | Specifies the time which must elapse following release/hold before a new signal can be set.  |
|     | Loss                   |           |  |
| (4) | Hysteresis start value | HYS_PW    | Start value of the hysteresis in [%] of the maximum value of the power or energy value at the beginning of the time interval.  |
| (5) | Hysteresis time range  | HYS_T     | Time after start of the time interval in [min], after which hysteresis is no longer taken into account.  |
| (6) | Suppression time       | SUPP_T    | On-delay of limit monitoring at the start of the time interval in [min].   |
| (7) | Period synchro.        | SYNC_PER  | Time interval for monitoring predefined limits. When purchasing electricity, the time interval is usually 15 minutes. This value is configured on the function block PRE_SUM / PR3_SUM.  |

## Load management

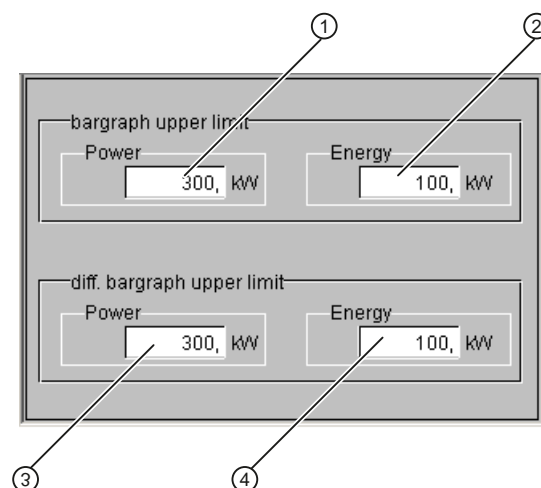
|     | Item                          | Parameter | Description  |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----------|--|
|     | Threshold for limit violation |           |  |
| (8) | Warning limit                 | LIM_WRN   | Limit for warning message indicating a pending limit violation in [%] of LIM_W or LIM_P. |
| (9) | Alarm threshold               | LIM_ALM   | Limit for alarm message indicating a pending limit violation in [%] of LIM_W or LIM_P.   |

The faceplate does not directly access the parameters in brackets. When you open the faceplate, the values are read from the user archive PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x. When the parameters are saved, these values are written back to the user archive. These values are then transferred from the user archive to the parameters of the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM function block.

## 3.16.9.7 Bar parameter - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

## Bar parameter

The limits for bar graphs displayed in the standard view are specified in this view.



The following parameters are displayed:

|     | Item                         | Parameter | Description  |
|-----|------------------------------|-----------|--|
|     | Bar graph - High limit value |           |  |
| (1) | Power                        | CUR_PWRHR | High limit of the bar for the current power                    |
| (2) | Energy                       | CUR_VALHR | High limit of the bar for the current accumulated energy value |
|     | Bar graph - High limit value |           |  |
| (3) | Power                        | P_DIFFHLR | High limit of the bar for the differential power               |
| (4) | Energy                       | W_DIFFHLR | High limit of the bar for the differential energy value        |

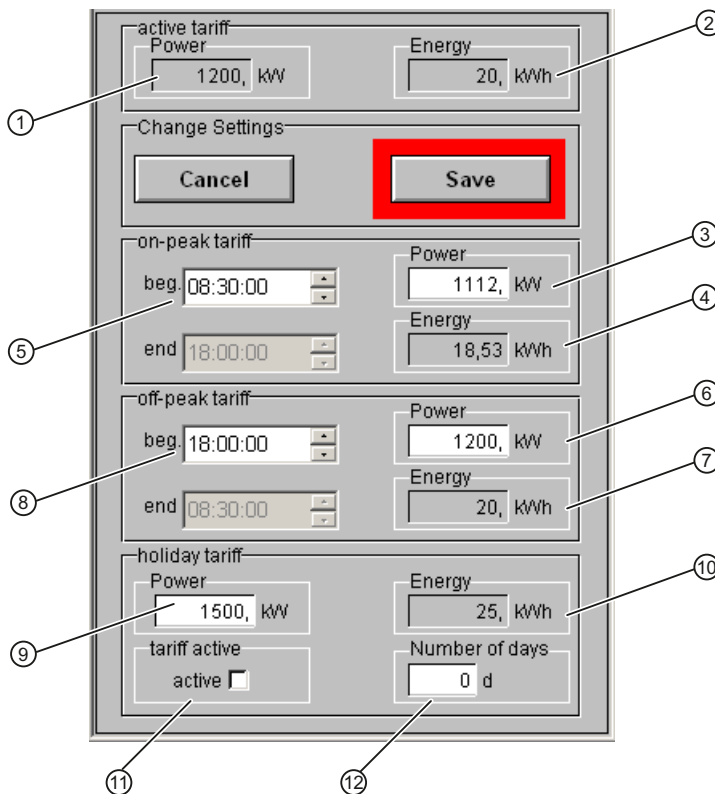
3.16.9.8 Tariffs - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

Tariffs

This view shows the current tariff and enables the individual tariff limits to be changed.

Note

If interconnectable limit values are active (LIM\_L = TRUE), you cannot edit the rates.



|     | Item                      | Parameter | Description  |
|-----|---------------------------|-----------|--|
|     | Current tariff            |           |  |
| (1) | Power                     | LIM_P     | Effective power limit (without consideration of the hysteresis)  |
| (2) | Energy                    | LIM_W     | Effective energy limit (without consideration of the hysteresis) |
|     | On-peak tariff            |           |  |
| (3) | Power                     | LIM_P_H   | Power limit for on-peak tariff                                   |
| (4) | Energy                    | LIM_W_H   | Energy limit for on-peak tariff                                  |
| (5) | Start time on-peak tariff | BEG_HT_S  | Start time for on-peak tariff                                    |
|     | Off-peak tariff           |           |  |
| (6) | Power                     | LIM_P_L   | Power limit for off-peak tariff                                  |



## Load management

|      | Item                       | Parameter | Description   |
|------|----------------------------|-----------|---|
| (7)  | Energy                     | LIM_W_L   | Energy limit for off-peak tariff  |
| (8)  | Start time off-peak tariff | BEG_LT_S  | Start time for off-peak tariff  |
|      | Holiday tariff             |           |   |
| (9)  | Power                      | LIM_P_SH  | Power limit for Sunday or holiday rate  |
| (10) | Energy                     | LIM_W_SH  | Energy limit for Sunday or holiday rate   |
| (11) | Tariff active              | SH_ACT    | From 00:00 of the next day, the Sunday or holiday tariff applies for "Number of days" (until 24:00) |
| (12) | Number of days             | SH_NUM    | Duration of the Sunday or holiday tariff in days  |

If power is selected as "type of limit" in the "Parameters" view, only the power values can be edited. If work is selected as "type of limit", only the energy values can be edited. The other limit in each case is calculated on the basis of the period time when saving.

The faceplate does not directly access the parameters in brackets. When you open the faceplate, the values are read from the user archive PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x. When the parameters are saved, these values are written back to the user archive. These values are then transferred from the user archive to the parameters of the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM function block.

3.16.9.9 Priority list - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

Priority list

This view shows the current status of the individual loads in load management mode and allows the user to remove certain loads from load management control and to release them manually.

| Consumer load name | Available | Load management | In manual | Manual add | Current power [kW] | Connected | Capacity [kW] | Priority | Rolling sequence |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|------------|--------------------|-----------|---------------|----------|------------------|
| Load 1             | active    | active          | active    | active     | 100                | active    | 100           | 3        | 0                |
| Load 2             | active    | active          | active    | active     | 120                | active    | 120           | 3        | 1                |
| Load 3             | active    | active          | active    | active     | 80                 | active    | 80            | 3        | 1                |
| Load 4             | active    | active          | active    | active     | 100                | active    | 100           | 1        | 4                |
| Load 5             | active    | active          | active    | active     | 200                | active    | 200           | 2        | 0                |
| Load 6             | active    | active          | active    | active     | 150                | active    | 150           | 1        | 3                |
| Load 7             | active    | active          | active    | active     | 50                 | active    | 50            | 1        | 3                |
| Load 9             | active    | active          | active    | active     | 0                  | active    | 80            | 1        | 3                |
| Load 9             | active    | active          | active    | active     | 100                | active    | 100           | 1        | 1                |
| Load 10            | active    | active          | active    | active     | 120                | active    | 120           | 1        | 4                |
| Load 11            | active    | active          | active    | active     | 0                  | active    | 80            | 3        | 2                |
| Load 12            | active    | active          | active    | active     | 100                | active    | 100           | 3        | 0                |
| Load 13            | active    | active          | active    | active     | 200                | active    | 200           | 0        | 0                |
| Load 14            | active    | active          | active    | active     | 150                | active    | 150           | 3        | 1                |
| Load 15            | active    | active          | active    | active     | 80                 | active    | 80            | 2        | 0                |
| Load 16            | active    | active          | active    | active     | 100                | active    | 100           | 10       | 0                |
| Load 17            | active    | active          | active    | active     | 140                | active    | 140           | 10       | 0                |
| Load 18            | active    | active          | active    | active     | 50                 | active    | 50            | 1        | 2                |
| Load 19            | active    | active          | active    | active     | 75                 | active    | 75            | 1        | 2                |
| Load 20            | active    | active          | active    | active     | 100                | active    | 100           | 3        | 2                |

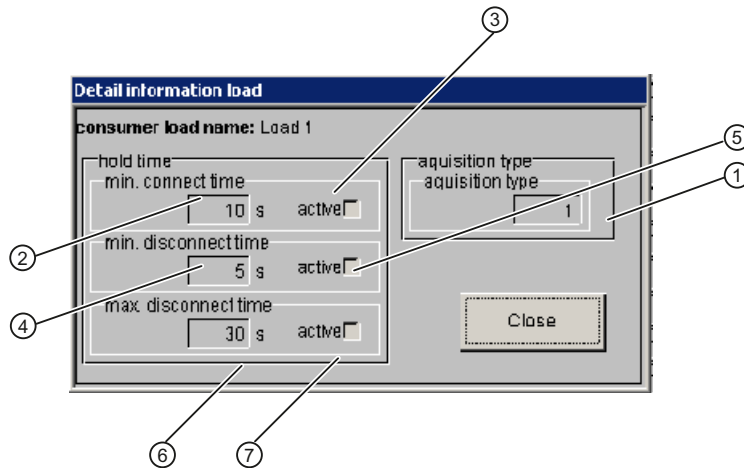
## Load management

|      | Item                   | Parameter | Description  |
|------|------------------------|-----------|--|
| (1)  | Load name              | NAMEx     | Name of the consumer x   |
| (2)  | Released               | QONx      | Indicates whether load x is currently released via load management   |
| (3)  | In the load management | EN_SHEDx  | Defines whether load x is included in load management control or not   |
| (4)  | "Manual" operation     | MANx      | Defines whether the load can be released manually.   |
| (5)  | Manual add             | MAN_ENx   | Releases load x manually.<br>Load is no longer controlled by load management.  |
| (6)  | Current power [kW]     | Px        | Current power of load x<br>(measured value)  |
| (7)  | activated              | ONx       | Load x is activated<br>(status feedback)   |
| (8)  | Rated output           | CAPx      | Configured rated output of load x  |
| (9)  | Priority               | PRIOx     | Priority of load on load shedding  |
| (10) | Rolling sequence       | ROLLx     | Specifies the sequence in which loads of the same priority are disconnected in a rolling process. If the parameter "Rolling sequence" and the priority of several loads are identical, these loads are switched together as a group. |

x = 01 to 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100

Detailed information about the load

The "Detailed information about the load" dialog box contains important information about every load. The dialog box is opened by clicking on the name of the load.



The dialog shows which hold times are currently active and which times have been configured for hold times. The type of load feedback is also displayed.

|     | Item                           | Parameter | Description  |
|-----|--------------------------------|-----------|--|
|     | Load                           |           |  |
| (1) | Type of load                   | MODEx     | Type of power measurement for load x:<br>0 = No load present<br>1 = Actual value of the power is connected at the Px input<br>2 = Feedback of the switching state is connected at the ONx input<br>3 = Only the load's rated output is known |
|     | Hold times                     |           |  |
| (2) | Minimum connect time           | MIN_ONx   | Minimum time load x must be released before it can be held again   |
| (3) | Minimum connect time active    | QMIN_ONx  | Status of the minimum connect time:<br>"no check mark" = minimum connect time has expired<br>"check mark" = minimum connect time has not yet expired   |
| (4) | Minimum disconnect time        | MIN_OFFx  | Minimum time load x must be held before it can be released again   |
| (5) | Minimum disconnect time active | QMIN_OFFx | Status of the minimum disconnect time:<br>"no check mark" = minimum disconnect time has expired<br>"check mark" = minimum disconnect time has not yet expired  |
| (6) | Maximum disconnect time        | MAX_OFFx  | Maximum time load x may be held  |
| (7) | Maximum disconnect time active | QMAX_OFFx | Status of the maximum disconnect time:<br>"no check mark" = maximum disconnect time has expired<br>"check mark" = maximum disconnect time has not yet expired  |

x = 01 to 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100

The faceplate does not directly access the parameters in brackets. When you open the faceplate, the values are read from the user archive PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x.

## Load management

## 3.16.9.10 Edit priority list PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

## Edit priority list

In this view, the contents of the user archive PRE\_LMGM\_PRIO\_x is displayed. With this view you can also load the current configuration from the controller. You then edit the parameters of each load and then the changed data in the user archive PRE\_LMGM\_PRIO\_x.

You can also export and import the priority list.

|    | Consumer load | Capacity [kW] | Acquisition type | Priority | Rolling sequence | Min. connect time | Min. disconnect | Max. disconnect | Max. standby [%] |
|----|---------------|---------------|------------------|----------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1  | Load1         | 100           | 2                | 5        | 0                | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 10               |
| 2  | Load2         | 40            | 1                | 1        | 1                | 20                | 0               | 0               | 10               |
| 3  | Load3         | 80            | 1                | 3        | 1                | 0                 | 20              | 0               | 5                |
| 4  | Load4         | 30            | 1                | 3        | 1                | 0                 | 20              | 20              | 5                |
| 5  | Load5         | 15            | 2                | 3        | 2                | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 5                |
| 6  | Load6         | 120           | 2                | 2        | 2                | 10                | 30              | 0               | 5                |
| 7  | Load7         | 20            | 2                | 3        | 1                | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 5                |
| 8  | Load8         | 60            | 3                | 1        | 18               | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 20               |
| 9  | Load9         | 210           | 3                | 4        | 1                | 0                 | 0               | 200             | 5                |
| 10 | Load10        | 150           | 2                | 4        | 2                | 5                 | 0               | 300             | 10               |
| 11 | Load11        | 20            | 1                | 1        | 0                | 5                 | 0               | 0               | 15               |
| 12 | Load12        | 120           | 2                | 1        | 0                | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 5                |
| 13 | Load13        | 180           | 2                | 1        | 0                | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 5                |
| 14 | Load14        | 50            | 2                | 10       | 0                | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 5                |
| 15 | Load15        | 65            | 3                | 10       | 0                | 0                 | 5               | 0               | 5                |
| 16 | Load16        | 145           | 2                | 10       | 0                | 0                 | 5               | 0               | 10               |
| 17 | Load17        | 30            | 0                | 0        | 1                | 20                | 0               | 30              | 10               |
| 18 | Load18        | 50            | 1                | 4        | 1                | 0                 | 0               | 40              | 5                |
| 19 | Load19        | 130           | 1                | 2        | 0                | 0                 | 0               | 40              | 5                |
| 20 | Load20        | 240           | 0                | 2        | 0                | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 10               |
| 21 | Load21        | 60            | 2                | 3        | 2                | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 20               |
| 22 | Load22        | 45            | 3                | 4        | 2                | 0                 | 0               | 50              | 20               |
| 23 | Load23        | 85            | 3                | 1        | 0                | 60                | 0               | 10              | 20               |
| 24 | Load24        | 75            | 3                | 2        | 0                | 60                | 0               | 0               | 5                |
| 25 | Load25        | 40            | 2                | 2        | 0                | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 10               |
| 26 | Load26        | 50            | 2                | 1        | 0                | 0                 | 40              | 0               | 5                |
| 27 | Load27        | 170           | 1                | 1        | 4                | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 10               |
| 28 | Load28        | 300           | 1                | 0        | 4                | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 10               |

*Description of blocks*

**3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:**

*Load management*

|     | <b>Item</b>             | <b>Parameter</b>      | <b>Description</b>   |
|-----|-------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| (1) | Consumers               | NAME <sub>x</sub>     | Name of the consumer x   |
| (2) | Rated power (kW)        | CAP <sub>x</sub>      | Configured rated output of load x  |
| (3) | Mode                    | MODE <sub>x</sub>     | Type of power measurement for load x:<br>0 = No load present<br>1 = Actual value of the power is connected to the P <sub>x</sub> input<br>2 = Feedback of the switching state is connected at the ON <sub>x</sub> input<br>3 = Only the load's rated output is known |
| (4) | Priority                | PRIO <sub>x</sub>     | Priority of load on load shedding  |
| (5) | Rolling sequence        | ROLL <sub>x</sub>     | Specifies the sequence in which loads of the same priority are disconnected in a rolling process. If the parameter "Rolling sequence" and the priority of several loads are identical, these loads are switched together as a group.                                 |
| (6) | Minimum connect time    | MIN_ON <sub>x</sub>   | Minimum time load x must be released before it can be held again   |
| (7) | Minimum disconnect time | MIN_OFF <sub>x</sub>  | Minimum time load x must be held before it can be released again   |
| (8) | Maximum disconnect time | MAX_OFF <sub>x</sub>  | Maximum time load x may be held  |
| (9) | Maximum standby power   | MAX_STBY <sub>x</sub> | Maximum standby power as a [%] of rated output for load x  |

x = 01 to 10, 25, 50, 75 or 100

## Load management

## 3.16.9.11 Configuration - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

**Configuration**

This view contains the current and the last configurations of the load management. The maximum number of configurations is specified by the parameter CFG\_MAX. The configuration data displayed is read from the user archive PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_x.

When opening the faceplate view, the data of the current configuration (CONFIG\_ID = CFG\_CUR) is always displayed. Enter a CONFIG\_ID to select any configuration. Use the selection dialog to select all the configurations which satisfy the filter criteria.

You can display, print, export and import the configurations and load them into the PLC. In addition to the time stamp of their validity, each configuration contains the views "Parameters", "Rates" and "Edit Priority List".

load configuration

Configuration in PLC: 1 Selected configuration: 1 Edit Save Load from PLC

acquisition type:  
1: power feedback  
2: status feedback  
3: no feedback

Liste der Konfigurationen

|    | Start Time      | End Time | Begin off-peak | Begin on-peak | Energy on-peak | Demand on-pe | Energy off-peak | Demand off-pe | Energy holiday | Demand holiday | 0=energy, 1=po | Release load s |
|----|-----------------|----------|----------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1  | 14.11.2008 11:4 |          | 08:30:00       | 18:00:00      | 16,66667       | 1000         | 20              | 1200          | 25             | 1500           | 1              | 1              |
| 2  |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 3  |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 4  |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 5  |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 6  |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 7  |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 8  |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 9  |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 10 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 11 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 12 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 13 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 14 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 15 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 16 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 17 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 18 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 19 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 20 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 21 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 22 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |
| 23 |                 |          |                |               |                |              |                 |               |                |                |                |                |

Finished Rec 1/29 Row 1 Col 1 List of configuration

Description of blocks

3.16 PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x:

Load management

load configuration

Configuration in PLC: 1 Selected configuration: 1 Edit Save Load from PLC

acquisition type:  
1: power feedback  
2: status feedback  
3: no feedback

Liste der Konfigurationen

|    | Suppression time | Consumer load | Capacity [kW] | Acquisition type | Priority | Rolling sequen | Min. connect time | Min. disconnect | Max. disconnect | Max. standby [%] | Config-ID |
|----|------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|----------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|
| 1  | 5                |               |               |                  |          |                |                   |                 |                 |                  | 1         |
| 2  |                  | Load1         | 100           | 2                | 5        | 0              | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 10               | 1         |
| 3  |                  | Load2         | 40            | 1                | 1        | 1              | 20                | 0               | 0               | 10               | 1         |
| 4  |                  | Load3         | 80            | 1                | 3        | 1              | 0                 | 20              | 0               | 5                | 1         |
| 5  |                  | Load4         | 30            | 1                | 3        | 1              | 0                 | 20              | 20              | 5                | 1         |
| 6  |                  | Load5         | 15            | 2                | 3        | 2              | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 5                | 1         |
| 7  |                  | Load6         | 120           | 2                | 2        | 2              | 10                | 30              | 0               | 5                | 1         |
| 8  |                  | Load7         | 20            | 2                | 3        | 1              | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 5                | 1         |
| 9  |                  | Load8         | 60            | 3                | 1        | 18             | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 20               | 1         |
| 10 |                  | Load9         | 210           | 3                | 4        | 1              | 0                 | 0               | 200             | 5                | 1         |
| 11 |                  | Load10        | 150           | 2                | 4        | 2              | 5                 | 0               | 300             | 10               | 1         |
| 12 |                  | Load11        | 20            | 1                | 1        | 0              | 5                 | 0               | 0               | 15               | 1         |
| 13 |                  | Load12        | 120           | 2                | 1        | 0              | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 5                | 1         |
| 14 |                  | Load13        | 180           | 2                | 1        | 0              | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 5                | 1         |
| 15 |                  | Load14        | 50            | 2                | 10       | 0              | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 5                | 1         |
| 16 |                  | Load15        | 65            | 3                | 10       | 0              | 0                 | 5               | 0               | 5                | 1         |
| 17 |                  | Load16        | 145           | 2                | 10       | 0              | 0                 | 5               | 0               | 10               | 1         |
| 18 |                  | Load17        | 30            | 0                | 0        | 1              | 20                | 0               | 30              | 10               | 1         |
| 19 |                  | Load18        | 50            | 1                | 4        | 1              | 0                 | 0               | 40              | 5                | 1         |
| 20 |                  | Load19        | 130           | 1                | 2        | 0              | 0                 | 0               | 40              | 5                | 1         |
| 21 |                  | Load20        | 240           | 0                | 2        | 0              | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 10               | 1         |
| 22 |                  | Load21        | 60            | 2                | 3        | 2              | 0                 | 0               | 0               | 20               | 1         |

Finished Rec 1/29 Row 1 Col 1 List of configuration



## Load management

## 3.16.9.12 Limit violations - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

## Limit violations

The archived limit violations which are saved in the user archive PRE\_LMGM\_LIM\_x are displayed in this view. You can export this table with the data for the limit violations.

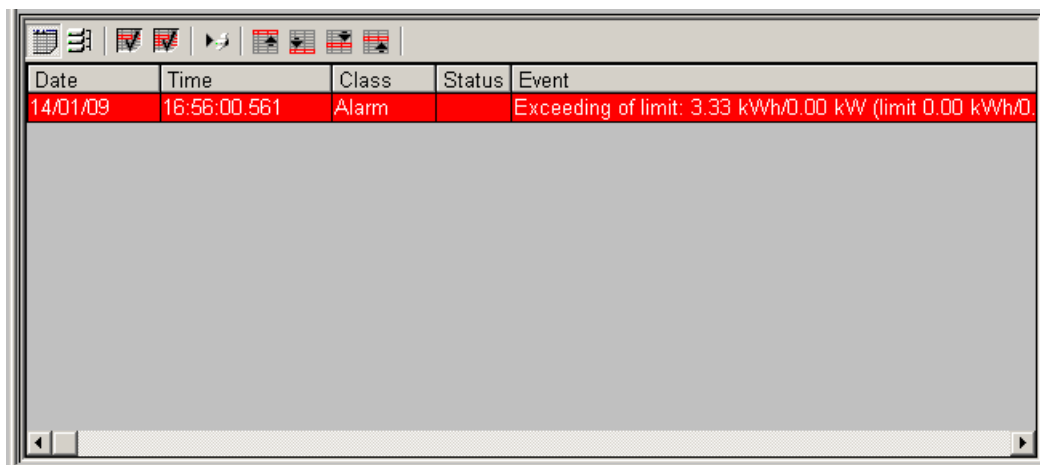
| Limit exceedings |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|
|                  | Time             | Energy limit [kWh] | Power limit [kW] | Energy of loast | Power of loast p | Number of shes | Total load avail | Number of shes | Total load shed |
| 55               | 5/2/2008 8:15:00 | 20                 | 1200             | 25              | 1500             | 10             | 825              | 0              | 0               |
| 56               | 10/29/2008 11:30 | 20                 | 1200             | 25              | 1500             | 10             | 825              | 0              | 0               |
| 57               | 12/7/2008 10:00  | 20                 | 1200             | 25              | 1500             | 10             | 825              | 0              | 0               |
| 58               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 59               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 60               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 61               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 62               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 63               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 64               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 65               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 66               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 67               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 68               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 69               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 70               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 71               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 72               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 73               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 74               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 75               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 76               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 77               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 78               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 79               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 80               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |
| 81               |                  |                    |                  |                 |                  |                |                  |                |                 |

Finished      Rec 1/1282      Row 1      Col 1      Exceedings of limits

### 3.16.9.13 Messages - PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM / PRE\_LMGM\_x / PR3\_LMGM\_x

#### Messages

This view shows the messages relating to load management.



The screenshot shows a message log window with a toolbar at the top containing icons for list, refresh, and other functions. Below the toolbar is a table with the following data:

| Date     | Time         | Class | Status | Event  |
|----------|--------------|-------|--------|--|
| 14/01/09 | 16:56:00.561 | Alarm |        | Exceeding of limit: 3.33 kWh/0.00 kW (limit 0.00 kWh/0 |

## 3.17 PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC: Basic functionality of the PAC3200/PAC4200

### 3.17.1 Function - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| PRE_PAC | FB1751 |
| PR3_PAC | FB201  |

#### Description of block

- Calling OBs - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC (Page 329)
- Called blocks - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC (Page 329)
- Message behavior - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC (Page 330)
- Error response - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC (Page 330)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC (Page 330)
- Block parameters - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC (Page 331)
- Description of icons and faceplates (Page 333)

#### Function description

The function block PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC is used to display selected measured values and to report status information of the PAC3200 and PAC4200 Power Monitoring Devices.

##### Measured value display

Data of the basic type 1 and 2 can be selected for displaying measured values. However, when configuring PAC in HW Config, make sure that the basic types whose data is to be displayed are configured in each case.

The parameters BASADR1 and BASADR2 must each be supplied with the logical basic address of the basic types 1 and 2, if used.

The measured value type is determined with the TYPE\_x parameter.

3.17 PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC: Basic functionality of the PAC3200/PAC4200

| Measurement type<br>TYPE_x | Basic type | Meaning             | Unit |
|----------------------------|------------|---------------------|------|
| 1                          | 1          | Current L1          | A    |
| 2                          | 1          | Current L2          | A    |
| 3                          | 1          | Current L3          | A    |
| 4                          | 1          | Total active power  | W    |
| 5                          | 2          | Voltage PH-PH L1-L2 | V    |
| 6                          | 2          | Voltage PH-PH L2-L3 | V    |
| 7                          | 2          | Voltage PH-PH L3-L1 | V    |
| 8                          | 2          | Total power factor  | -    |

The active energy is read out and displayed dependent on the EN\_ACENER parameter.

**Status information**

The status information is output to the STATDIAG parameter. The bits relevant for the messages are also output at binary output parameters (see table).

Assignment of the status double wordSTATDIAG

| Byte | Bit     | Binary status information           | Block parameter |
|------|---------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 0    | 0       | No synchronization pulse            | -               |
| 0    | 1       | Local configuration active          | -               |
| 0    | 2       | Voltage overload                    | QE_VOLTTOVER    |
| 0    | 3       | Current overload                    | QE_CUROVER      |
| 0    | 4 ... 7 | Reserved                            | -               |
| 1    | 0       | Reserved                            | -               |
| 1    | 1       | Maximum pulse rate exceeded         | QE_PULSOVER     |
| 1    | 2 ... 7 | Reserved                            | -               |
| 2    | 0       | Relevant parameter changes          | -               |
| 2    | 1       | High/low limit violated             | -               |
| 2    | 2       | Maximum pulse rate exceeded         | QE_PULSOVER     |
| 2    | 3       | Restart of the device               | -               |
| 2    | 4       | Resetting of energy counter by user | -               |
| 2    | 5 ... 7 | Reserved                            | -               |
| 3    | 0 ... 7 | Reserved                            | -               |

### 3.17.2 Calling OBs - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

The block must be installed in the processing sequence in the following OBs:

|       |                         |
|-------|-------------------------|
| OB1   | Cyclic program          |
| OB82  | Diagnostic interrupt    |
| OB83  | Insert/remove interrupt |
| OB85  | Program execution error |
| OB86  | Rack failure            |
| OB100 | Warm restart            |

### 3.17.3 Called blocks - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

#### PRE\_PAC

The block calls the following blocks:

|       |          |
|-------|----------|
| SFB35 | ALARM_8P |
| SFC6  | RD_SINFO |

#### PR3\_PAC

The block calls the following blocks:

|        |          |
|--------|----------|
| SFC6   | RD_SINFO |
| SFC19  | ALARM_SC |
| SFC107 | ALARM_DQ |

### 3.17.4 Message behavior - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

#### PRE\_PAC

PRE\_PAC generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text                | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1              | QBAD            | External error              | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 2              | QPARAMF         | Parameter error             | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 3              | QE_VOLTOVER     | Voltage out of range        | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 4              | QE_CUROVER      | Current out of range        | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 5              | QE_PULSOVER     | Maximum pulse rate exceeded | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 6              | -               | Not assigned                | -                   |
|               | 7              | -               | Not assigned                | -                   |
|               | 8              | -               | Not assigned                | -                   |

#### PR3\_PAC

PR3\_PAC generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text                | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| MSGEVID1      | 1              | QBAD            | External error              | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID2      | 1              | QPARAMF         | Parameter error             | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID3      | 1              | QE_VOLTOVER     | Voltage out of range        | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID4      | 1              | QE_CUROVER      | Current out of range        | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID5      | 1              | QE_PULSOVER     | Maximum pulse rate exceeded | PLC pr ctrl failure |

### 3.17.5 Error response - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

The QPARAMF error output is set when

- a measured value TYPE\_x < 1 or > 8 is entered or
- One of the UNITx parameters is set to an invalid value (see "Description of icons and faceplates (Page 333)")

The VALUE\_x measured value is set to 0 if the associated measured value type is invalid.

### 3.17.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

After startup, the messages are suppressed for the number of cycles parameterized in the RUNUPCYC value.

## 3.17.7 Block parameters - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

## PRE\_PAC

| Item        | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|-------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| AEIT1DW1    | DWORD     | O    | Active energy import tariff 1 DWORD 1          | +   |
| AEIT1DW2    | DWORD     | O    | Active energy import tariff 1 DWORD 2          | +   |
| BASADR1     | INT       | I    | Basic address of the basic type 1              |     |
| BASADR2     | INT       | I    | Basic address of the basic type 2              |     |
| CSF         | BOOL      | I    | External error                                 |     |
| EN_ACENER   | BOOL      | I    | 1 = Active energy available                    | +   |
| MSG_ACK     | WORD      | O    | Acknowledge status of the ALARM_8P block       |     |
| MSG_EVID    | DWORD     | I    | Event ID for ALARM_8P block                    |     |
| MSG_STAT    | WORD      | O    | Status of the ALARM_8P block                   |     |
| QBAD        | BOOL      | O    | 1 = External error                             |     |
| QE_CUROVER  | BOOL      | O    | Current out of range                           |     |
| QE_PULSOVER | BOOL      | O    | Maximum pulse rate exceeded                    |     |
| QE_VOLTOVER | BOOL      | O    | Voltage out of range                           |     |
| QMSG_ERR    | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Signal generation error                    |     |
| QMSG_SUP    | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Message suppression                        | +   |
| QPARAMF     | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Parameterization error                     |     |
| RUNUPCYC    | INT       | I    | Number of initial run cycles after CPU restart |     |
| STATDIAG    | DWORD     | O    | Device diagnostics and status                  |     |
| TYPE_x      | INT       | I    | Measured value type of VALUE_x (x = 1 ... 3)   | +   |
| UNITACENER  | BYTE      | I    | Active energy units                            | +   |
| UNITACPOW   | BYTE      | I    | Active power units                             | +   |
| UNITVOLT    | BYTE      | I    | Voltage units                                  | +   |
| VALUE_x     | REAL      | O    | Measured value x (x = 1 ... 3)                 | +   |

## PR3\_PAC

| Item        | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|-------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| AEIT1DW1    | DWORD     | O    | Active energy import tariff 1 DWORD 1  | +   |
| AEIT1DW2    | DWORD     | O    | Active energy import tariff 1 DWORD 2  | +   |
| BASADR1     | INT       | I    | Basic address of the basic type 1  |     |
| BASADR2     | INT       | I    | Basic address of the basic type 2  |     |
| CMP_ID      | DWORD     | I    | Component identifier for ALARM_DQ (not permitted: 0)<br>Name of the subsystem to which the message is assigned.<br>Recommended values:<br>- low word: 1 to 65535<br>- high word: 0<br>You will not experience any problems with Siemens program packages if you comply with this recommendation. |     |
| CSF         | BOOL      | I    | External error   |     |
| EN_ACENER   | BOOL      | I    | 1 = Active energy available  | +   |
| MSG_ACKx    | WORD      | O    | Acknowledgment status of the ALARM_DQ block x (x = 1 ... 5)  |     |
| MSGVIDx     | DWORD     | I    | Event ID of the ALARM_DQ block x (x = 1 ... 5)   |     |
| MSGSTATx    | WORD      | O    | Status of the ALARM_DQ block x (x = 1 ... 5)   |     |
| QBAD        | BOOL      | O    | 1 = External error   |     |
| QE_CUROVER  | BOOL      | O    | Current out of range   |     |
| QE_PULSOVER | BOOL      | O    | Maximum pulse rate exceeded  |     |
| QE_VOLTOVER | BOOL      | O    | Voltage out of range   |     |
| QMSG_ERR    | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Signal generation error  |     |
| QMSG_SUP    | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Message suppression  | +   |
| QPARAMF     | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Parameterization error   |     |
| RUNUPCYC    | INT       | I    | Number of initial run cycles after CPU restart   |     |
| STATDIAG    | DWORD     | O    | Device diagnostics and status  |     |
| TYPE_x      | INT       | I    | Measured value type of VALUE_x (x = 1 ... 3)   | +   |
| UNITACENER  | BYTE      | I    | Active energy units  | +   |
| UNITACPOW   | BYTE      | I    | Active power units   | +   |
| UNITVOLT    | BYTE      | I    | Voltage units  | +   |
| VALUE_x     | REAL      | O    | Measured value x (x = 1 ... 3)   | +   |



## 3.17.8 Description of icons and faceplates

### 3.17.8.1 Block icon - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

#### Block icon



### 3.17.8.2 Faceplate - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

#### Faceplate

The faceplate available is described in this chapter.

The following views are available:

|           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| Overview  | OVERVIEW   |
| Standard  | STANDARD   |
| Parameter | PARAMETERS |
| Messages  |            |

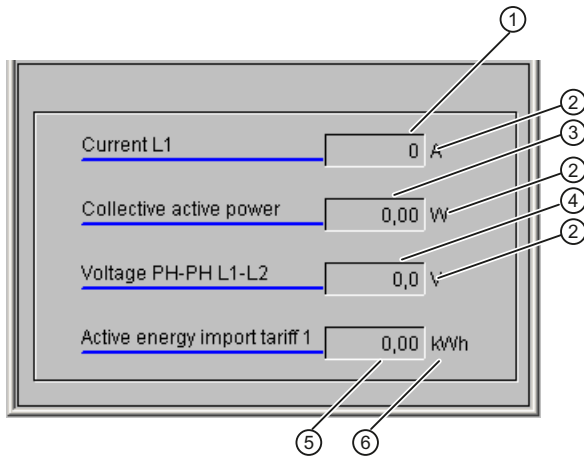
The file name is composed as follows: @PG\_PRE\_PAC\_<view>.PDL / @PG\_PR3\_PAC\_<view>.PDL

A standard display is used for the Messages view.

The structure of the individual views of faceplates is described below.

3.17.8.3 Standard (STANDARD) - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

Standard (STANDARD)



- (1) VALUE\_1
- (2) UNITVOLT / UNITACPOW
- (3) VALUE\_2
- (4) VALUE\_3
- (5) AEIT1DW1 / AE1T1DW2
- (6) UNITACENER

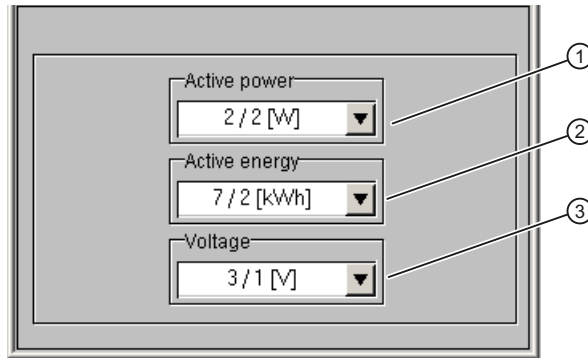
The following parameters are displayed:

| Item                          | Parameter            | Description   |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| Values 1 ... 3                | VALUE_x<br>TYPE_x    | Depending on the TYPE_x measured value, the relevant value is displayed with a description. |
|                               | UNITVOLT / UNITACPOW | The format and unit of the measured value can be set in the Parameters view.                |
| Active energy import tariff 1 | AEIT1DW1 / AE1T1DW2  | The active energy is displayed if the parameter EN_ACENER = TRUE.                           |
|                               | UNITACENER           | The format and unit of the measured value can be set in the Parameters view.                |

## 3.17.8.4 Parameters (PARAMETERS) - PRE\_PAC / PR3\_PAC

## Parameters (PARAMETERS)

The format (integer place/decimal place) and unit can be parameterized for the different measured value types.



|     | Item          | Parameter  | Description   |
|-----|---------------|------------|---|
| (1) | Active power  | UNITACPOW  | 0 $\triangle$ 2 / 2 [W]<br>1 $\triangle$ 3 / 1 [kW]<br>2 $\triangle$ 4 / 0 [kW]<br>3 $\triangle$ 4 / 0 [MW]   |
| (2) | Active energy | UNITACENER | The selection box for the active energy is displayed if the parameter EN_ACENER = TRUE.<br>0 $\triangle$ 7 / 2 [kWh]<br>1 $\triangle$ 9 / 0 [kWh]<br>2 $\triangle$ 9 / 0 [MWh]<br>3 $\triangle$ 9 / 0 [GWh] |
| (3) | Voltage       | UNITVOLT   | 0 $\triangle$ 3 / 1 [V]<br>1 $\triangle$ 2 / 2 [kV]<br>2 $\triangle$ 3 / 1 [kV]   |

## **3.18 PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV: Energy measurement with PROFlenergy from an I device**

### **3.18.1 Function - PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV**

|             |        |
|-------------|--------|
| PRE_PE_IDEV | FB1753 |
| PR3_PE_IDEV | FB203  |

#### **Description of block**

- Calling OBs - PRE\_PE\_IDEV (Page 338)
- Called blocks - PRE\_PE\_IDEV (Page 338)
- Message characteristics - PRE\_PE\_IDEV (Page 338)
- Error response - PRE\_PE\_IDEV (Page 338)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_PE\_IDEV (Page 339)
- Block parameters - PRE\_PE\_IDEV (Page 339)

#### **Function description**

You can forward up to ten measured values acquired on an I device to an IO controller with the PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV block.

## Forwarding the acquired measured values

The PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV block forwards the measured values acquired on an I device to an IO controller as follows:

- The IO controller addresses the I device via PROFlenergy Entity ID. At the same time, the I device responds to the IO controller like a PROFlenergy measuring device.

---

### Note

In the PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV block, you define the PROFlenergy entity ID at which the I device can be accessed by the IO controller. The diagnostic address of the I device is used as PROFlenergy Entity ID in the STEP 7 hardware configuration.

---

- The IO controller requests measured values from the I device via measured value IDs.

---

### Note

In the PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV block, you define the measured value IDs that the I device makes available. The measured value IDs can be found in the PROFlenergy specification "PROFlenergy Technical Specification for PROFINET, Annex A List of electrical measurements".

---

- The PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV block compares the measured value IDs requested by the IO controller with its measured value IDs.
- The PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV block creates a response frame and sends it to the IO controller. If the measured value IDs match, the response frame contains the acquired measured values VALUE\_1 to VALUE\_10 and their quality codes QC\_VAL1 to QC\_VAL10. If the PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV block does not supply the requested measured IDs or the quality code of an acquired measured value is not valid, the PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV block sends an empty message frame to the IO controller.

---

### Note

To acquire measured values on the I device, interconnect the PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV block with the powerrate blocks for energy measurement.

---

## Data record transfer

The PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV block calls the FB817 block and the auxiliary blocks FC0 to FC8 from the PROFlenergy library. In turn, the FB817 block calls the SFB73 and SFB74 blocks for the acyclic services to read and write PNIO data record. For additional information, refer to the data record transfer of the PRE\_PE\_RD block.

---

### Note

The FB817 block is called via a symbolic name. Define the name PE\_I\_DEV for FB817 and the name PE\_I\_DEV\_DI for the instance DB in the symbol table.

---

3.18 PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV: Energy measurement with PROFIenergy from an I device

**3.18.2 Calling OBs - PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV**

The block must be installed in the following OB:

OB1                      Cyclic program

**3.18.3 Called blocks - PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV**

The block calls the following blocks:

SFC6                      RD\_SINFO  
FB817                     PE\_I\_DEV  
FC0                        PE\_Error\_RSP  
FC7                        PE\_Measurement\_List\_RSP  
FC8                        PE\_Measurement\_Value\_RSP

**3.18.4 Message behavior - PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV**

The block has no message behavior.

**3.18.5 Error behavior - PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV**

The PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV block sends an empty message frame to the IO controller in the following cases:

1. The IO controller requests measured value IDs which the PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV block does not make available.
2. The quality code of a measured value requested by the IO controller is unequal to 0X60.

The following table shows the status of the empty message frame set in case of an error:

| Situation | Value of the "Status_of_Measurement_Value" | Meaning                       |
|-----------|--|-------------------------------|
| 1         | 2  | not available = not supported |
| 2         | 3  | not available = not valid     |

If this data is received in the IO controller with the PRE\_PE\_RD / PRE\_PE\_RD block, the VALUE\_x and QC\_VALx parameters are set to 0.

### 3.18.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV

The block has the following startup characteristics:

- The accumulated values are reset.
- Timers are restarted.
- Messages are suppressed.

### 3.18.7 Block parameters - PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV

| Item     | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|----------|-----------|------|---|-----|
| RUNUPCYC | INT       | I    | Number of startup cycles  |     |
| PE_ID    | DWORD     | I    | Logical address of the PROFlenergy entity (hexadecimal number of the diagnostic address of the I device)  |     |
| MID_x    | WORD      | I    | Measured value ID x of the measured variable (x = 1 to 10); see PROFlenergy specification "PROFlenergy technical Specification for PROFINET, Annex A List of electrical measurements" | +   |
| VALUE_x  | REAL      | I    | Acquired measured value x (x = 1 to 10)   | +   |
| QC_VALx  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for the measured value x:<br>00: Invalid or faulty value<br>60: Simulated value<br>80: Valid value   |     |
| AD_x     | BYTE      | I    | Accuracy_Domain <sup>1</sup> ; accuracy of the measured value x according to PROFlenergy specification "PROFlenergy technical Specification for PROFINET".                            |     |
| AC_x     | BYTE      | I    | Accuracy_Class <sup>2</sup> ; accuracy of the measured value x according to PROFlenergy specification "PROFlenergy technical Specification for PROFINET".                             |     |
| QBAD     | BOOL      | O    | External error:<br>FALSE = no external error<br>TRUE = external error   |     |
| QPARAMF  | BOOL      | O    | Parameterization error at the function block:<br>FALSE = no parameterization error<br>TRUE = parameterization error   |     |
| QVALID   | BOOL      | O    | Status of measurement:<br>FALSE = acquired measured value x (x = 1 to 10) is invalid<br>TRUE = measurement has been completed successfully  |     |
| QBUSY    | BOOL      | O    | Status of the data record transfer:<br>FALSE = data record transfer has been completed or has not been started yet<br>TRUE = data record transfer in progress                         |     |

3.18 PRE\_PE\_IDEV / PR3\_PE\_IDEV: Energy measurement with PROFIenergy from an I device

| Item   | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|--------|-----------|------|---|-----|
| QERROR | BOOL      | O    | Error during measuring:<br>FALSE = no error during measuring<br>TRUE = error during measuring   |     |
| STATUS | DWORD     | O    | Block status / Error number<br>When the parameter is interpreted as ARRAY[1 to 4] OF BYTE, the error information has the following structure: |     |

<sup>1</sup> The parameters are used if a list of supported measured values is requested from the I device. Information on the accuracy of the supported measured values is transferred in addition to these values in the response frame.



## 3.19 PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD: Energy measuring with PROFlenergy

### 3.19.1 Function - PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| PRE_PE_RD | FB1752 |
| PR3_PE_RD | FB202  |

#### Description of block

- Calling OBs - PRE\_PE\_RD (Page 342)
- Called blocks - PRE\_PE\_RD (Page 343)
- Message behavior - PRE\_PE\_RD (Page 343)
- Error response - PRE\_PE\_RD (Page 343)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_PE\_RD (Page 344)
- Block parameters - PRE\_PE\_RD (Page 345)

#### Function description

You acquire up to ten measured values of a measuring device with PROFlenergy with the PRE\_PE\_RD block. The acquired measured values can be further processed with the PRE\_SUM and PRE\_SUMC blocks.

3.19 PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD: Energy measuring with PROFlenergy

**Measured value acquisition**

The PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD block acquires measured values as follows:

- The PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD block addresses the PROFlenergy Entity via the PE\_ID parameter.

---

**Note**

The diagnostic address of the measuring device is used as PROFlenergy Entity ID in the STEP 7 hardware configuration.

---

- The PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD block sends the measured value IDs to the PROFlenergy entity via the MID\_1 to MID\_10 parameters.

---

**Note**

For the measured value IDs, refer to the PROFlenergy specification "PROFlenergy Technical Specification for PROFINET, Annex A List of electrical measurements".

---

- The PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD block copies the acquired measured values to the VALUE\_1 to VALUE\_10 parameters; each of these measured values has a quality code. The PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD block copies quality codes to the QC\_VAL1 to QV\_VAL10 parameters.
- When the measured values have been completely acquired, the PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD block sets the QVALID parameter to TRUE.

**Data record transfer**

The measured values are transferred as data records between the PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD block and the measuring device. In return, the PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD block calls the FB816 block from the PROFlenergy library. In turn, the FB816 block calls the SFB52 and SFB53 blocks for the acyclic services to read and write PNIO data record. The acyclic services are assigned a lower priority than the cyclic services. If the PROFlenergy entity is requested at the same time by the PNIO master (cyclic service) and the PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD block (acyclic service), the PROFlenergy entity first processes the request from the PNIO master. Several cycles may pass before the PROFlenergy entity transfers the measured values requested by the PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD block.

---

**Note**

The PROFlenergy library is available as of STEP 7 Version V5.5 SP1.

---

**3.19.2 Calling OBs - PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD**

The block must be installed in the following OB:

OB1                      Cyclic program

### 3.19.3 Called blocks - PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD

The block calls the following blocks:

|       |          |
|-------|----------|
| SFC6  | RD_SINFO |
| FB816 | PE_CMD   |

### 3.19.4 Message behavior - PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD

The block has no message behavior.

### 3.19.5 Error behavior - PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD

The parameter QPARAMF is set to TRUE in the following cases:

- The PE\_ID parameter has a PROFlenergy Entity ID that the PROFlenergy Entity does not support.
- The MD\_x parameter has a measured value ID that the PROFlenergy Entity does not support.
- The PROFINET communication protocol reports errors.
- The PROFlenergy Entity returns no measured values within 10 seconds. The measurement is canceled with a timeout.

---

#### Note

If the PROFlenergy Entity is requested at the same time by the cyclic PNIO master and the acyclic PNIO data record services, the PROFlenergy Entity processes the request from the PNIO master first. If this processing takes longer than 10 seconds, the PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD block sends a timeout error.

---

#### Note

##### Parallel data record operations

The number of parallel data record operations depends on the CPU used. With the CPU 400, for example, eight parallel data record operations are permitted.

You can find additional information on this topic in the technical specifications of the CPU.

---

#### Note

The PROFlenergy status on the availability of a measured value is output as follows at the parameter QC\_VALx:

- "not available" and "temporarily not available": "bad" (Value: 0)
  - "valid": "valid" (Value: 1)
-

3.19 PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD: Energy measuring with PROFlenergy

The following table shows block parameters that are set in case of an error:

| Parameter    | Value                         |
|--------------|-------------------------------|
| ErrorNum     | <Number of cumulative errors> |
| ErrorTimeout | <Number of timeout errors>    |
| QPARAMF      | TRUE                          |
| VALUE_x      | -1                            |
| QC_VALx      | 0                             |

---

**Note**

You receive a reliable block status when the QBAD parameter is set to TRUE.

---

**3.19.6 Startup behavior - PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD**

The block has the following startup characteristics:

- The accumulated values are reset.
- Timers are restarted.
- Messages are suppressed.

## 3.19.7 Block parameters - PRE\_PE\_RD / PR3\_PE\_RD

| Item  | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|---|-----------|------|---|-----|
| RUNUPCYC  | INT       | I    | Number of startup cycles  |     |
| PE_ID   | DWORD     | I    | Logical address of the PROFlenergy entity (hexadecimal number of the diagnostic address of the measuring device or I device <sup>1</sup> )  |     |
| MID_x   | WORD      | I    | Measured value ID x of the measured variable (x = 1 to 10); see PROFlenergy specification "PROFlenergy technical Specification for PROFINET, Annex A List of electrical measurements" | +   |
| VALUE_x   | REAL      | O    | Acquired measured value x (x = 1 to 10)   | +   |
| QC_VALx   | BYTE      | O    | Quality code for the measured value x:<br>Quality code = 0 (error during measuring)   |     |
| ErrorNum  | DINT      | O    | Number of cumulative errors, including timeout errors   |     |
| ErrorTimeout  | DINT      | O    | Number of timeout errors  |     |
| QBAD  | BOOL      | O    | External error:<br>FALSE = no external error<br>TRUE = external error   |     |
| QPARAMF   | BOOL      | O    | Parameterization error at the function block:<br>FALSE = no parameterization error<br>TRUE = parameterization error   |     |
| QVALID  | BOOL      | O    | Status of measurement:<br>FALSE = acquired measured value x (x = 1 to 10) is invalid<br>TRUE = measurement has been completed successfully  |     |
| QBUSY   | BOOL      | O    | Status of the data record transfer:<br>FALSE = data record transfer has been completed or has not been started yet<br>TRUE = data record transfer in progress                         |     |
| QERROR  | BOOL      | O    | Error during measuring:<br>FALSE = no error during measuring<br>TRUE = error during measuring   |     |
| STATUS  | DWORD     | O    | Block status / Error number   |     |
| ExtPERQ   |           | I    | reserved  |     |
| ReqToken  |           | O    | reserved  |     |
| <p><sup>1</sup> You must add 8000 to the diagnostic address of the I device. Proceed as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Convert the diagnostic address of the I device into a hexadecimal number, for example 256 = 100.</li> <li>2. Add 8000 to the hexadecimal number of the diagnostic address of the I device, e.g., 100 + 8000 = 8100.</li> </ol> |           |      |   |     |

### 3.20 PRE\_RCV\_H: AS-4xxH to AS-4xx communication

#### 3.20.1 Function - PRE\_RCV\_H

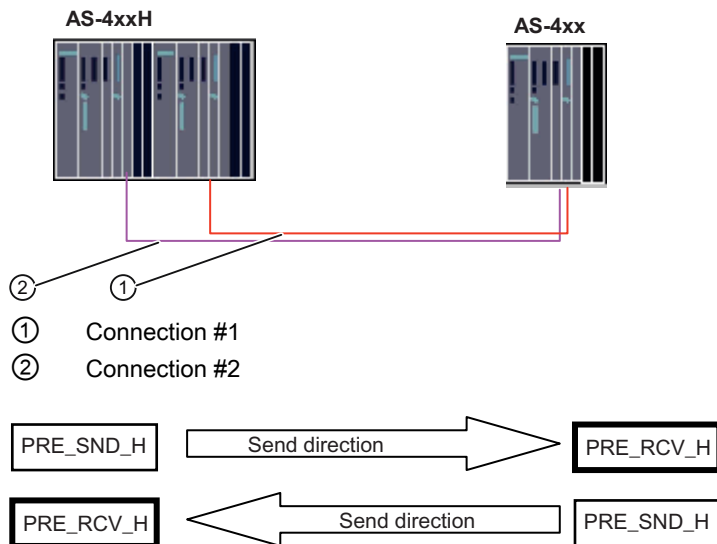
PRE\_RCV\_H      FB1073

##### Description of block

- Calling blocks - PRE\_RCV\_H (Page 347)
- Called blocks - PRE\_RCV\_H (Page 347)
- Message behavior - PRE\_RCV\_H (Page 347)
- Error response - PRE\_RCV\_H (Page 348)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_RCV\_H (Page 348)
- Block parameters - PRE\_RCV\_H (Page 349)

##### Function description

The block coordinates the process of receiving telegrams between a redundant and a non-redundant automation station by means of S7 communication (BRCV). A maximum of 30 REAL values and 30 binary values can be sent. Each value also has a binary quality code, which specifies whether the measured value is free of errors or not.



## Quality Code

The QC\_Rx and QC\_Bx (x=1..30) parameters contain the quality codes of the input signals and must be connected to the QUALITY output of the associated driver blocks when using the input signals selected.

In addition to the quality codes received, the quality code also provides the following information:

Quality code = 16#14: Communication error, last valid value

Quality Code = 16#18: Communication error, no valid value available

### 3.20.2 Calling blocks - PRE\_RCV\_H

The OB watchdog interrupt in which you install the block (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

### 3.20.3 Called blocks - PRE\_RCV\_H

The block calls the following blocks:

FB1075 PRE\_BR

SFB35 ALARM\_8P

SFC6 RD\_SINFO

### 3.20.4 Message behavior - PRE\_RCV\_H

PRE\_RCV\_H generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter   | Message text                   | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1              | QERR_1            | Communication failure conn. 1  | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 2              | QERR_2            | Communication failure conn. 2  | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 3              | QERR_1,<br>QERR_2 | Complete loss of communication | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 4              | MSG_4             | -                              | -                   |
|               | 5              | MSG_5             | -                              | -                   |
|               | 6              | MSG_6             | -                              | -                   |
|               | 7              | MSG_7             | -                              | -                   |
|               | 8              | MSG_8             | -                              | -                   |

The auxiliary values of the message blocks are assigned as follows:

| Message block | Auxiliary value | Parameter | Meaning                            |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1               | QSTATUS_1 | Data transfer status, connection 1 |
|               | 2               | QSTATUS_2 | Data transfer status, connection 2 |
|               | 3               | AUX_PR03  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 4               | AUX_PR04  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 5               | AUX_PR05  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 6               | AUX_PR06  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 7               | AUX_PR07  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 8               | AUX_PR08  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 9               | AUX_PR09  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 10              | AUX_PR10  | Not assigned                       |

The auxiliary values (AUX\_PRx, x=03..10) of the message block can be freely assigned

### 3.20.5 Error response - PRE\_RCV\_H

#### Monitoring the receive process

The two connections to the sending partner are monitored separately. If the process is functioning without errors, the receive data is transferred from the first connection; if one connection fails, the data is transferred from whichever of the two connections still exists.

When an error is detected, the relevant QERR\_1 / QERR\_2 output is set and a summary event is sent to the OS. Following a total failure of both connections, the auxiliary value (quality code) supplied for every value is also activated. A message is not generated until the SUPPTIME (suppression time) has elapsed. This parameter is adjustable.

The send error is reset when at least one telegram containing valid data has been successfully sent. If SUPPTIME < SAMPLE\_T, the error message is generated immediately.

### 3.20.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_RCV\_H

The RUNUPCYC parameter can be used to set for how long (number of cycles) messages are to be suppressed.

RESTART = TRUE can be used to simulate a restart.



## 3.20.7 Block parameters - PRE\_RCV\_H

| Item                  | Data type     | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|-----------------------|---------------|------|---|-----|
| AUX_PRx               | ANY           | IO   | Auxiliary value 03 - 10                                       |     |
| BOOLx                 | REAL          | O    | BOOL values 1 - 30 for connection                             |     |
| DUMMY                 | WORD          | IO   | Dummy   |     |
| ERR_CNT_1             | DINT          | O    | Error counter   |     |
| FIRST_VAR_1           | BOOL          | IO   | Pointer initial value, connection 1                           |     |
| FIRST_VAR_2           | BOOL          | IO   | Pointer initial value, connection 2                           |     |
| HISTLAST_STATUS_x     | WORD          | O    | Status of the last error, connection x                        |     |
| HISTLAST_TIME_STAMP_x | DATE_AND_TIME | O    | Time stamp of the last error, connection x                    |     |
| HISTx_STATUS_x        | WORD          | O    | Status of errors 1 - 4, connection x                          |     |
| HISTx_TIME_STAMP_x    | DATE_AND_TIME | O    | Time stamp of errors 1 - 4, connection x                      |     |
| ID_1                  | WORD          | I    | Connection ID, connection 1                                   |     |
| ID_2                  | WORD          | I    | Connection ID, connection 2                                   |     |
| IN_BOOLx_1            | REAL          | IO   | BOOL values 1 - 30 for readback                               |     |
| IN_BOOLx_2            | REAL          | IO   | BOOL values 1 - 30 for readback                               |     |
| IN_QC_Bx_1            | BYTE          | IO   | Quality code BOOL value 1 – 30 for readback                   |     |
| IN_QC_Bx_2            | BYTE          | IO   | Quality code BOOL value 1 – 30 for readback                   |     |
| IN_QC_Rx_1            | BYTE          | IO   | Quality code REAL value 1 – 30 for readback                   |     |
| IN_QC_Rx_2            | BYTE          | IO   | Quality code REAL value 1 – 30 for readback                   |     |
| IN_REALx_1            | REAL          | IO   | REAL values 1 - 30 for readback                               |     |
| IN_REALx_2            | REAL          | IO   | REAL values 1 - 30 for readback                               |     |
| L_ACT_CON             | BOOL          | O    | Last active connection: 0 = connection 1,<br>1 = connection 2 |     |
| L_MSGLCK              | BOOL          | I    | Central message suppression can be connected                  |     |
| LAST_VAR_1            | BOOL          | IO   | End ID receive buffer readback, connection 1                  |     |
| LAST_VAR_2            | BOOL          | IO   | End ID receive buffer readback, connection 2                  |     |
| LEN_CNT_1             | DINT          | O    | Integration of the sent data count                            |     |
| MSG_ACK               | WORD          | O    | Messages acknowledged   |     |
| MSG_EVID              | DWORD         | I    | MESSAGE ID/ALARM_8P event ID                                  |     |
| MSG_STAT              | WORD          | O    | STATUS output   |     |
| MSG_x                 | BOOL          | I    | Message input 4 - 8   |     |
| NDR_2                 | BOOL          | O    | Receive new data for connection 2                             |     |
| QC_Bx                 | BYTE          | O    | Quality code BOOL value 1 – 30                                |     |
| QC_Rx                 | BYTE          | O    | Quality code REAL value 1 – 30                                |     |
| QERR_2                | BOOL          | O    | 1 = Error during data transfer for connection                 |     |
| QLEN_2                | INT           | O    | Length of the received data for connection                    |     |
| QMSG_ERR              | BOOL          | O    | ALARM_8P error  |     |
| QMSG_SUP              | BOOL          | O    | Message suppression   |     |
| QSTATUS_2             | INT           | O    | Data transfer status for connection                           |     |
| R_ID_1                | DWORD         | I    | Request ID for connection 1                                   |     |
| R_ID_2                | DWORD         | I    | Request ID for connection 2                                   |     |

*Description of blocks*

*3.20 PRE\_RCV\_H: AS-4xxH to AS-4xx communication*

| Item     | Data type | Type | Meaning                           | HMI |
|----------|-----------|------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| REALx    | REAL      | O    | REAL values 1 - 30 for connection |     |
| RES_HI_x | BOOL      | IO   | Reset history, connection x       |     |
| RESTART  | BOOL      | I    | Manual startup                    |     |
| RUNUPCYC | INT       | I    | Number of startup cycles          |     |
| SAMPLE_T | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]              |     |
| SUPPTIME | REAL      | I    | Suppression time in [s]           |     |

**Description of the status**

| xSTATUS | Description   |
|---------|---|
| 11      | Alarm: New job not active because the previous job is still busy.   |
| 17      | Alarm: Block receiving data asynchronously.   |
| 25      | Communication has started. The job is being processed.  |
|         |   |
| 1       | Communication problems, e.g. connection description not loaded (local or remote), connection interrupted (e.g. cable, CPU off, CP in STOP mode)   |
| 2       | The function cannot be carried out.   |
| 4       | Error in the receive area pointer RD_1 regarding data length or data type (data block sent is longer than receive area).  |
| 5       | Reset request received, incomplete transfer.  |
| 8       | Access error in the corresponding SFB12 "BSEND": The data packet to be sent is larger than 452 bytes and after the first data segment is sent, ERROR = 1 and STATUS = 4 are reported.                             |
| 10      | Access to local user memory not possible (for example, access to deleted DB).   |
| 12      | When the SFB was called, an instance DB that does not belong to SFB13 was specified.<br>A shared DB was specified instead of an instance DB.<br>No instance DB was found (loading a new instance DB from the PG). |
| 18      | R_ID already exists in the connection.  |
| 20      | Insufficient work memory  |
| -1      | Connection error FIRST_VAR and/or LAST_VAR  |
| -2      | Internal error SFC20 BLKMOV   |
| -3      | Internal error SFC20 BLKMOV: Destination area too small   |
| -4      | Internal error SFC6 RD_SINFO  |

## 3.21 PRE\_SND\_H: AS-4xxH to AS-4xx communication

### 3.21.1 Function - PRE\_SND\_H

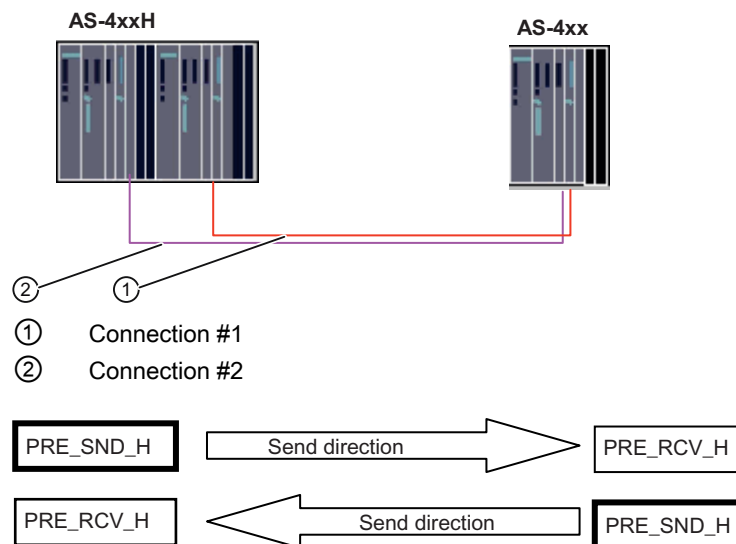
PRE\_SND\_H      FB1072

#### Description of block

- Calling blocks - PRE\_SND\_H (Page 352)
- Called blocks - PRE\_SND\_H (Page 352)
- Message behavior - PRE\_SND\_H (Page 352)
- Error response - PRE\_SND\_H (Page 353)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_SND\_H (Page 353)
- Block parameters - PRE\_SND\_H (Page 354)

#### Function description

The block coordinates the process of sending telegrams between a redundant and a non-redundant automation station by means of S7 communication (BSEND). A maximum of 30 REAL values and 30 binary values can be sent. Each value also has a binary quality code, which specifies whether the measured value is free of errors or not.



#### Quality Code

The QC\_Rx and QC\_Bx (x=1..30) parameters contain the quality codes of the input signals and must be connected to the QUALITY output of the associated driver blocks when using the input signals selected.

3.21 PRE\_SND\_H: AS-4xxH to AS-4xx communication

**3.21.2 Calling blocks - PRE\_SND\_H**

The OB watchdog interrupt in which you install the block (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

**3.21.3 Called blocks - PRE\_SND\_H**

The block calls the following blocks:

- FB1074 PRE\_BS
- SFB35 ALARM\_8P
- SFC6 RD\_SINFO

**3.21.4 Message behavior - PRE\_SND\_H**

PRE\_SND\_H generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text                   | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1              | QERR_1          | Communication failure conn. 1  | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 2              | QERR_2          | Communication failure conn. 2  | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 3              | QERR_1, QERR_2  | Complete loss of communication | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 4              | MSG_4           | -                              | -                   |
|               | 5              | MSG_5           | -                              | -                   |
|               | 6              | MSG_6           | -                              | -                   |
|               | 7              | MSG_7           | -                              | -                   |
|               | 8              | MSG_8           | -                              | -                   |

The auxiliary values of the message blocks are assigned as follows:

| Message block | Auxiliary value | Parameter | Meaning                            |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1               | QSTATUS_1 | Data transfer status, connection 1 |
|               | 2               | QSTATUS_2 | Data transfer status, connection 2 |
|               | 3               | AUX_PR03  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 4               | AUX_PR04  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 5               | AUX_PR05  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 6               | AUX_PR06  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 7               | AUX_PR07  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 8               | AUX_PR08  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 9               | AUX_PR09  | Not assigned                       |
|               | 10              | AUX_PR10  | Not assigned                       |

The auxiliary values (AUX\_PRx, x=03..10) of the message block can be freely assigned

### 3.21.5 Error response - PRE\_SND\_H

#### Monitoring the send process

The two connections to the receiving partner are monitored separately. The block usually sends data via both connections simultaneously.

When an error is detected, the relevant QERR\_1 / QERR\_2 output is set and a summary event is sent to the OS. Following a total failure of both connections, the auxiliary value (quality code) supplied for every value is also activated. A message is not generated until the SUPPTIME (suppression time) has elapsed. This parameter is adjustable.

The send error is reset when at least one telegram containing valid data has been successfully sent. If SUPPTIME < SAMPLE\_T, the error message is generated immediately.

### 3.21.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_SND\_H

The RUNUPCYC parameter can be used to set for how long (number of cycles) messages are to be suppressed.

RESTART = TRUE can be used to simulate a restart.

## 3.21.7 Block parameters - PRE\_SND\_H

| Item                  | Data type     | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|-----------------------|---------------|------|--|-----|
| AUX_PRx               | ANY           | IO   | Auxiliary value 03 - 10  |     |
| BOOLx                 | REAL          | I    | BOOL values 1 - 30   |     |
| DONE_x                | BOOL          | O    | Data transfer complete, connection x                                     |     |
| ERR_CNT_x             | DINT          | O    | Error counter, connection x  |     |
| FIRST_VAR             | BOOL          | I    | Start of send data   |     |
| HISTLAST_STATUS       | WORD          | O    | Status of the last error, connection x                                   |     |
| HISTLAST_TIME_STAMP_x | DATE_AND_TIME | O    | Time stamp of the last error, connection x                               |     |
| HISTx_STATUS_x        | WORD          | O    | Status of errors 1 - 4, connection x                                     |     |
| HISTx_TIME_STAMP_x    | DATE_AND_TIME | O    | Time stamp of errors 1 - 4   |     |
| ID_1                  | WORD          | I    | Connection ID, connection 1  |     |
| ID_2                  | WORD          | I    | Connection ID, connection 2  |     |
| L_MSGLCK              | BOOL          | I    | Central message suppression can be connected                             |     |
| LAST_VAR              | BOOL          | I    | End of send data   |     |
| LEN_CNT_x             | DINT          | O    | Integration of the sent data count, connection x                         |     |
| MODE                  | BYTE          | I    | 0 = Send once<br>1 = Send cyclically<br>2 ... 255 = Send every nth cycle |     |
| MSG_ACK               | WORD          | O    | Messages acknowledged  |     |
| MSG_EVID              | DWORD         | I    | MESSAGE ID/ALARM_8P event ID   |     |
| MSG_STAT              | WORD          | O    | STATUS output  |     |
| MSG_x                 | BOOL          | I    | Message input 4 - 8  |     |
| QC_Bx                 | BYTE          | O    | Quality code BOOL value 1 – 30   |     |
| QC_Rx                 | BYTE          | O    | Quality code REAL value 1 – 30   |     |
| QERR_x                | BOOL          | O    | 1 = Error during data transfer, connection x                             |     |
| QLEN_x                | INT           | O    | Length of the sent data, connection x                                    |     |
| QMSG_ERR              | BOOL          | O    | ALARM_8P error   |     |
| QMSG_SUP              | BOOL          | O    | Message suppression  |     |
| QSTATUS_x             | INT           | O    | Data transfer status, connection x                                       |     |
| R_ID_1                | DWORD         | I    | Request ID for connection 1  |     |
| R_ID_2                | DWORD         | I    | Request ID for connection 2  |     |
| REALx                 | REAL          | I    | REAL values 1 - 30   |     |
| RES_HI_1              | BOOL          | IO   | Reset history, connection 1  |     |
| RES_HI_2              | BOOL          | IO   | Reset history, connection 2  |     |
| RESTART               | BOOL          | I    | Manual startup   |     |
| RUNUPCYC              | INT           | I    | Number of startup cycles   |     |
| SAMPLE_T              | REAL          | I    | Sampling time in [s]   |     |
| SUPPTIME              | REAL          | I    | Suppression time in [s]  |     |
| SWITCH                | BOOL          | I    | 1=Sending  |     |

## Description of the status

| XSTATUS | Description   |
|---------|---|
| 11      | Alarm: New job not active because the previous job is still busy.   |
| 25      | Communication has started. The job is being processed.  |
|         |   |
| 1       | Communication problems, e.g. connection description not loaded (local or remote), connection interrupted (e.g. cable, CPU off, CP in STOP mode)   |
| 2       | Negative acknowledgment from partner SFB. The function cannot be executed.  |
| 3       | R_ID is unknown on the connection specified by the ID or the receive block has not yet been called.   |
| 4       | Error in the send area pointer SD_1 regarding data length or data type, or the value 0 was transferred with LEN.  |
| 5       | Reset request was executed.   |
| 6       | The status of the partner SFB is DISABLED (value of EN_R is 0).   |
| 7       | The status of the partner SFB is not correct (receive block not called since last data transfer).   |
| 8       | Access to remote object in the user memory was rejected: The destination area at the associated SFB13 "BRCV" is too small (ERROR = 1, STATUS = 4 is reported at the associated SFB13 "BRCV").                     |
| 10      | Access to the local user memory not possible (for example, access to a deleted DB).   |
| 12      | When the SFB was called, an instance DB that does not belong to SFB12 was specified.<br>A shared DB was specified instead of an instance DB.<br>No instance DB was found (loading a new instance DB from the PG). |
| 18      | R_ID already exists in the connection.  |
| 20      | Insufficient work memory  |
| -1      | Connection error FIRST_VAR and/or LAST_VAR  |
| -2      | Internal error SFC20 BLKMOV   |
| -3      | Internal error SFC20 BLKMOV: Destination area too small   |
| -4      | Internal error SFC6 RD_SINFO  |

## 3.22 PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM: Acquisition of measured energy values

### 3.22.1 Function - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| PRE_SUM | FB1061 |
| PR3_SUM | FB161  |

#### Description of block

- Calling OBs - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 362)
- Called blocks - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 363)
- Message behavior - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 364)
- Error behavior - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 365)
- Start-up characteristics - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 366)
- Block parameter - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 367)
- Description of icons and faceplates (Page 373)

#### Function description

You can acquire the energy consumption or power consumption of individual consumers with the function block PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM. The input signal is converted to a normalized energy value. In addition, the block calculates the following variables of the consumer:

- Accumulated energy value for the current time interval
- Average power consumption for the current time interval
- Projected energy value for the current time interval
- Projected average power consumption for the current time interval

The accumulated energy value and the average power demand of each completed time interval are buffered in the automation system in a cyclic buffer. The buffered values are permanently archived in the WinCC database through appropriate configuration.

The PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM function block forms the interface to the OS. You can visualize the relevant values on the OS with the block icon and the associated faceplate.



## Measured value acquisition

The function block does not have its own driver functionality. This enables you to use different signal types for acquisition of the energy consumption. Assign parameters to the block input INP\_SEL to specify which signal type to use. The table provides an overview of the various signal types.

| INP_SEL | Signal type                                       | Parameters               | Quality code parameter   | Normalization factor / calculation constants |
|---------|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| 0       | Counter pulse                                     | VALUE_P                  | QC_P                     | WEIGHT_P                                     |
| 1       | Integer count value                               | VALUE_D                  | QC_D                     | WEIGHT_A                                     |
| 2       | Analog count value                                | VALUE_R                  | QC_R                     | WEIGHT_A                                     |
| 3       | Power value* calculated using arithmetic function | ACTUALx<br>(x = 1 ... 3) | QC_ACTx<br>(x = 1 ... 3) | CALC_Px (x = 0 ... 3),<br>CALC_FN*           |

\* See calculation algorithms contained in the PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC block (see "PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC: Calculations (Page 250)")

An hour is used as the time basis for energy measurement. For this reason all energy values are displayed with the unit kWh.

### Signal type count pulse (INP\_SEL = 0)

For signal type count pulse, the energy consumed (work) is established by adding together the weighted pulses. You parameterize the valency of the pulse via the normalization factor for pulse inputs (WEIGHT\_P). Parameterize the normalization factor as shown as an example in the following table:

| Energy consumed per pulse | Normalization factor (InputWEIGHT_P) |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 0.025 kWh                 | 2.500000e-002                        |
| 0.75 kWh                  | 7.500000e-001                        |
| 1 kWh                     | 1.000000e+000                        |
| 7.5 kWh                   | 7.500000e+000                        |
| 23 kWh                    | 2.300000e+001                        |

At the end of the acquisition period PER\_T, the power value (CUR\_PWR) is calculated from the energy consumed (work).

**Signal type integer count value (INP\_SEL = 1)**

For signal type integer count value, the difference (normalized) between the current and last count value is the energy consumed (work). You parameterize the valency of the counter increment via the normalization factor for integer and analog count inputs (WEIGHT\_A). Parameterize the normalization factor as shown as an example in the following table:

| Energy consumed per counter increment | Normalization factor (Input WEIGHT_A) |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 0.025 kWh                             | 2.500000e-002                         |
| 0.75 kWh                              | 7.500000e-001                         |
| 1 kWh                                 | 1.000000e+000                         |
| 7.5 kWh                               | 7.500000e+000                         |
| 23 kWh                                | 2.300000e+001                         |

At the end of the acquisition period PER\_T, the power value (CUR\_PWR) is calculated from the energy consumed (work).

**Signal type analog count value (INP\_SEL = 2)**

For signal type analog count value, the difference (normalized) between the current and last count value is the energy consumed (work). You parameterize the valency of the counter difference via the normalization factor for integer and analog count inputs (WEIGHT\_A). Parameterize the normalization factor as shown as an example in the following table:

| Energy consumed for counter difference = 1.0 | Normalization factor (Input WEIGHT_A) |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 0.025 kWh                                    | 2.500000e-002                         |
| 0.75 kWh                                     | 7.500000e-001                         |
| 1 kWh  | 1.000000e+000                         |
| 7.5 kWh                                      | 7.500000e+000                         |
| 23 kWh                                       | 2.300000e+001                         |

At the end of the acquisition period PER\_T, the power value (CUR\_PWR) is calculated from the energy consumed (work).

**Note**

When measuring values with analog numbers, be aware that STEP 7 works with a computational accuracy of six decimal places. This means a difference for a count of "10 to the power > 6" is not recognized.

**Signal type calculated power value (INP\_SEL = 3)**

For the signal type calculated power value, the function PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC returns the current power value CUR\_PWR. The calculated power value is converted into an energy value in the function block with the help of the cycle time.

You can configure a dead band function for the calculated power value. If the calculated power value is less than the value configured at the input ZERO\_CUT, the calculated power value is set to 0. You can disable the dead band function by assigning the parameter 0 to the input ZERO\_CUT.

For more information, please read Function - PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC (Page 250)

**Calculations at the end of the time interval**

At the beginning of the new time interval, the current count value CUR\_VAL and the elapsed duration of the time interval SYNC\_PER are reset. The beginning of a new time interval is detected by a signal change at the input for the synchronization pulse SYNC\_P. At the start of the time interval, the synchronization pulse changes from FALSE to TRUE.

During the time interval, the energy values recorded are added to the CUR\_VAL parameter in cycles.

At the end of the time interval, the average power demand (AVG\_PWR) is calculated from the energy consumed (work).

The change to the current energy value is projected to the total time interval EST\_VAL. The expected, average power EST\_PWR for the current time interval is determined from this value.

**Mode changeover for measured value acquisition (signal type integer / analog count value)**

For the signal type integer / analog count value, the operator can select the mode for measured value acquisition via the AUT\_ON\_OP input. To change the mode, the operator needs the appropriate enabling signal (AUTOP\_EN / MANOP\_EN).

The mode selected is displayed at the QMAN\_AUT parameter.

**Automatic mode (signal type integer / analog count value)**

In automatic mode (QMAN\_AUT = TRUE), the energy value is formed from the corresponding VALUE\_D or VALUE\_R input.

**Manual mode (signal type integer / analog count value)**

In manual mode (QMAN\_AUT = FALSE), the operator can enter a new total energy value via the V\_MAN input of the faceplate.

If the following conditions are satisfied, the value is valid and is applied:

- Signal type integer count value (INP\_SEL = 1) or analog count value (INP\_SEL = 2) is configured
- Manual mode (QMAN\_AUT = FALSE) is activated
- The manual value entered V\_MAN is not greater than the maximum count value MAX\_CNT
- The manual value entered V\_MAN is not less than the last valid manual value V\_MAN\_L1
- The time stamp of the entered manual value V\_MAN\_DATE and V\_MAN\_TIME is more current than the time stamp of the last valid manual value V\_MAN\_L1\_DATE and V\_MAN\_L1\_TIME

The total energy consumed CUR\_VAL for this acquisition period is calculated using the following formula:

$$CUR\_VAL = (V\_MAN - V\_MAN\_L1) * (V\_MAN\_xxx - V\_MAN\_L1\_xxx)$$

The following rules apply:

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| CUR_VAL      | Current accumulated energy value  |
| V_MAN        | Manual value entered  |
| V_MAN_L1     | Last valid manual value   |
| V_MAN_xxx    | Time stamp (date V_MAN_DATE and time V_MAN_TIME) of the manual value entered          |
| V_MAN_L1_xxx | Time stamp (date V_MAN_L1_DATE and time V_MAN_L1_TIME) of the last valid manual value |

The power values AVG\_PWR and CUR\_PWR are calculated from the total energy consumed.

The projected energy and power values EST\_VAL and EST\_PWR are equated with the current values CUR\_VAL and CUR\_PWR for the acquisition period.

**Note**

In "Manual" mode, ensure that the values are entered in chronological order. Particularly when you switch from "Automatic" to "Manual" mode, it is important that you do not enter old values.

## Archiving

You can archive the following values of the function block in the WinCC database:

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| LAST_VAL | Last archived, accumulated energy value of time interval                                  |
| AVG_PWR  | Average power demand at end of time interval  |
| VALUE_D  | Last acquired count value at end of time interval<br>(only for integer count signal type) |
| VALUE_R  | Last acquired count value at end of time interval<br>(only for analog count signal type)  |

In manual mode, the energy consumed within the time period stated CUR\_VAL and the average power demand AVG\_PWR in the time period stated are archived. The values are given the time stamp entered.

The data awaiting archiving are written to the FIFO buffer using the PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO function. You configure the archiving of the values in the WinCC database with the block PRE\_AR\_DATA / PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B / PR3\_AR\_DATA.

## Disabling individual archive values

You can disable archiving for each of the 3 values by assigning the parameter 0 to the subnumber of the corresponding archive tags.

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| ARSNO_S = 0 | Archiving of the accumulated energy value is deactivated |
| ARSNO_V = 0 | Archiving of the average power demand is deactivated     |
| ARSNO_C = 0 | Archiving of the count value is deactivated              |

**Quality code**

The parameters QC\_P, QC\_D, QC\_R, QC\_ACTx (x = 1 ... 3) contain the quality codes of the input signals. For this, interconnect the QUALITY output of the associated driver blocks with the quality codes of the input signals used.

Depending on the signal type used, the corresponding inputs are used to form the quality codes on the output side. Refer to the following table to find the input signals from which these output quantities are formed:

|                    | InputQC_P                                   | InputQC_D  | InputQC_R   | Input QC_ACTx<br>(x = 1 ... 3)                            |
|--------------------|---|--|---|---|
| Output QC_LAST_VAL | Signal type<br>count pulse<br>(INP_SEL = 0) | Signal type<br>integer count<br>value<br>(INP_SEL = 1) | Signal type<br>analog count<br>value<br>(INP_SEL = 2) | Signal type<br>calculated power<br>value<br>(INP_SEL = 3) |
| Output QC_CUR_VAL  |   |  |   |   |
| Output QC_EST_VAL  |   |  |   |   |
| Output QC_AVG_PWR  |   |  |   |   |
| Output QC_CUR_PWR  |   |  |   |   |
| Output QC_EST_PWR  |   |  |   |   |

The following quality code data is evaluated:

- Quality code = 16#60: Simulation on driver block active (QSIM = TRUE)
- Quality code = 16#80: Valid value
- Quality code All other values Invalid value, external error (QBAD = TRUE)

In the event of an error, the value -1 is displayed at the outputs.

**See also**

- Configuring the faceplate for PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 99)
- Function - PRE\_BIN\_ACQ / PR3\_BIN\_ACQ (Page 241)
- Function - PRE\_INT\_ACQ / PR3\_INT\_ACQ (Page 245)

**3.22.2 Calling OBs - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM**

The OB watchdog interrupt in which you install the block (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

### 3.22.3 Called blocks - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

#### PRE\_SUM

The block calls the following blocks:

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| SFB35  | ALARM_8P  |
| SFC6   | RD_SINFO  |
| FC1    | AD_DT_TM<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library) |
| FC14   | GT_DT<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library)    |
| FC34   | SB_DT_DT<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library) |
| FC1061 | PRE_CALC  |
| FC1062 | PRE_FIFO_IO   |

#### PR3\_SUM

The block calls the following blocks:

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| SFC6   | RD_SINFO  |
| SFC19  | ALARM_SC  |
| SFC107 | ALARM_DQ  |
| FC1    | AD_DT_TM<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library) |
| FC14   | GT_DT<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library)    |
| FC34   | SB_DT_DT<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library) |
| FC161  | PR3_CALC  |
| FC162  | PR3_FIFO_IO   |

### 3.22.4 Message behavior - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

#### PRE\_SUM

PRE\_SUM generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text                 | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1              | QPARAMF         | Parameterization error       | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 2              | QPF_FIFO        | FIFO parameterization error  | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 3              | QOVL            | FIFO buffer overflow         | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 4              | QCALCERR        | Error in arithmetic function | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 5              | QOP_ERR         | Invalid manual value         | OS pr ctrl failure  |
|               | 6              | QBAD            | External error               | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 7              | -               | Not assigned                 | -                   |
|               | 8              | -               | Not assigned                 | -                   |

#### PR3\_SUM

PR3\_SUM generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text                 | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|---------------------|
| MSGEVID1      | 1              | QPARAMF         | Parameterization error       | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID2      | 1              | QPF_FIFO        | FIFO parameterization error  | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID3      | 1              | QOVL            | FIFO buffer overflow         | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID4      | 1              | QCALCERR        | Error in arithmetic function | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID5      | 1              | QOP_ERR         | Invalid manual value         | OS pr ctrl failure  |
| MSGEVID6      | 1              | QBAD            | External error               | PLC pr ctrl failure |



### 3.22.5 Error behavior - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

The function block PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM indicates faulty block parameter assignments, extraordinary operating states and invalid operator entries at numerous outputs.

#### Error output QPARAMF

If a faulty parameter assignment of the function block is detected, the error output QPARAMF is set. The following parameter assignments or events result in the error output being set:

- The acquisition period  $PER\_T \leq 0$
- The synchronization period  $SYNC\_PER \leq 0$
- Normalization factor  $WEIGHT\_P \leq 0.0$  and the signal type count pulse ( $INP\_SEL = 0$ ) is configured
- Normalization factor  $WEIGHT\_A \leq 0.0$  and the signal type integer count ( $INP\_SEL = 1$ ) or analog count ( $INP\_SEL = 2$ ) is configured
- The maximum counter value  $MAX\_CNT \leq 0.0$
- The count input  $VALUE\_D > MAX\_CNT$  for the selected signal type integer count value ( $INP\_SEL = 1$ )
- The count input  $VALUE\_R > MAX\_CNT$  for the selected signal type analog count value ( $INP\_SEL = 2$ )
- The limit for zero point  $ZERO\_CUT < 0$  for the calculated power value if the signal type calculation function is selected
- Subnumber for archive tag ( $ARSNO\_V > 16\#0FFF$ )
- Subnumber for archive tag ( $ARSNO\_S > 16\#0FFF$ )
- Subnumber for archive tag ( $ARSNO\_C > 16\#0FFF$ )

#### Error output QBAD

If an external error is present at the CSF input, the error output QBAD is set.

#### Error output QCALCERR

If the arithmetic function called internally PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC reports an error in the calculation, the error output QCALCERR is set.

### **Error output QPF\_FIFO**

If the internal PRE\_FIFO\_IO / PR3\_FIFO\_IO function for managing the FIFO buffer reports an error, the QPF\_FIFO error output is set. The following errors are detected:

- The configured FIFO DB is not available
- The FIFO DB length is too short

### **Error output QOVL**

If a buffer overflow occurs in the FIFO Puffer, the error output QOVL is set.

### **Error output QOP\_ERR**

If an operating error is detected in manual mode, the error output QOP\_ERR is set for one processing cycle. The following operating errors and events result in the error output being set:

- invalid time stamp
- A manual value V\_MAN < 0 is entered
- A manual value V\_MAN > maximum count value MAX\_CNT is entered

### **3.22.6 Start-up characteristics - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM**

During startup, the accumulated values are reset, the times restarted, and the messages suppressed.

## 3.22.7 Block parameter - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

## PRE\_SUM

| Item      | Data type | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|-----------|-----------|------|---|-----|
| ACTUALx   | REAL      | I    | Current value x (x = 1 ... 3) for calculation function*   |     |
| ARSNO_C   | WORD      | I    | Subnumber for archive tag of count value .C   | +   |
| ARSNO_S   | WORD      | I    | Subnumber for archive tag of accumulated value .S   | +   |
| ARSNO_V   | WORD      | I    | Subnumber for archive tag of average power value .V   | +   |
| AUT_ON_OP | BOOL      | IO   | Mode selection for measured value acquisition:<br>FALSE = Manual<br>TRUE = Automatic  | +   |
| AUTMAN_EN | BOOL      | I    | Release for automatic changeover to manual in the event of an external error:<br>FALSE = No release for automatic changeover<br>TRUE = Release for automatic changeover |     |
| AUTOP_EN  | BOOL      | I    | Operator-control enable for automatic mode<br>FALSE = No operator-control enable for automatic mode<br>TRUE = Operator-control enable for automatic mode                |     |
| AVG_PWR   | REAL      | O    | Average power at end of time interval   | +   |
| CALC_FN   | INT       | I    | Arithmetic function*  |     |
| CALC_Px   | REAL      | I    | Parameter x (x=0...3) of arithmetic function *  |     |
| CSF       | BOOL      | I    | External error:<br>FALSE = not an external error<br>TRUE = external error   |     |
| CUR_PWR   | REAL      | O    | Current power at end of acquisition period  | +   |
| CUR_VAL   | REAL      | O    | Current accumulated value   | +   |
| EST_VAL   | REAL      | O    | Projected value to end of time interval   | +   |
| EST_PWR   | REAL      | O    | Average power at end of time interval   | +   |
| FIFO      | INT       | I    | Link to FIFO data   |     |
| INP_SEL   | INT       | I    | Selector for signal type:<br>0 = Pulse input<br>1 = Integer count input<br>2 = Analog count input<br>3 = Result from arithmetic block                                   | +   |
| LAST_VAL  | REAL      | O    | Last archived, accumulated value  | +   |
| MANOP_EN  | BOOL      | I    | Operator-control enable for manual mode:<br>FALSE = No operator-control enable for manual mode<br>TRUE = Operator-control enable for manual mode                        |     |
| MAX_CNT   | REAL      | I    | Maximum count value for the two signal types Integer and analog counter input   | +   |
| MSG_ACK   | WORD      | O    | Messages acknowledged, ALARM_8P block   |     |
| MSG_EVID  | DWORD     | I    | Event ID of the ALARM_8P message block  |     |
| MSG_STAT  | WORD      | O    | MESSAGE: STATUS output  |     |
| PER_T     | REAL      | I    | Acquisition period for current power value in [s]   |     |

3.22 PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM: Acquisition of measured energy values

| Item        | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|-------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| QAUTOP      | BOOL      | O    | Current status of operator-control enable for automatic mode:<br>FALSE = Operator-control enable for automatic mode not activated<br>TRUE = Operator-control enable for automatic mode activated | +   |
| QBAD        | BOOL      | O    | Current status of external error:<br>FALSE = No external error present<br>TRUE = External error present  |     |
| QC_ACTx     | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input ACTUALx<br>(current value x (x = 1 ... 3) of arithmetic function*)  |     |
| QC_AVG_PWR  | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output AVG_PWR<br>(Average power at end of time interval)  |     |
| QC_CUR_PWR  | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output CUR_PWR<br>(Average power at end of time interval)  |     |
| QC_CUR_VAL  | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output CUR_VAL<br>(Current accumulated value)  |     |
| QC_D        | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input VALUE_D<br>(input for integer count value for energy acquisition)   |     |
| QC_EST_PWR  | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output EST_PWR<br>(Average power until end of time interval)   |     |
| QC_EST_VAL  | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output EST_VAL<br>(Projected value until end of time interval)   |     |
| QC_LAST_VAL | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output LAST_VAL<br>(Last archived, accumulated value)  |     |
| QC_P        | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input VALUE_P<br>(input for count pulse for energy measurement)   |     |
| QC_R        | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input VALUE_R<br>(input for analog count for energy measurement)  |     |
| QCALCERR    | BOOL      | O    | Error when processing the function PRE_CALC*:<br>FALSE = No error when processing the arithmetic function<br>TRUE = Error when processing the arithmetic function                                |     |
| QMAN_AUT    | BOOL      | O    | Current status of mode selection for measured value acquisition:<br>FALSE = Manual<br>TRUE = Automatic   | +   |
| QMANOP      | BOOL      | O    | Current status of operator-control enable for manual mode:<br>FALSE = Operator-control enable for manual mode not activated<br>TRUE = Operator-control enable for manual mode activated          | +   |
| QMSG_ERR    | BOOL      | O    | Current status of system function block ALARM_8P:<br>FALSE = No error present<br>TRUE = Error present  |     |
| QMSG_SUP    | BOOL      | O    | Current status of message suppression:<br>FALSE = Message suppression is deactivated<br>TRUE = Message suppression is activated  | +   |
| QOP_ERR     | BOOL      | O    | Invalid manual value:<br>FALSE = No invalid manual value present<br>TRUE = Invalid manual value present  |     |
| QOVL        | BOOL      | O    | Overflow of FIFO buffer:<br>FALSE = No buffer overflow<br>TRUE = Buffer overflow   |     |

## 3.22 PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM: Acquisition of measured energy values

| Item          | Data type     | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|---------------|---------------|------|--|-----|
| QPARAMF       | BOOL          | O    | Parameter assignment error at the function block:<br>FALSE = No parameter assignment error<br>TRUE = Parameter assignment error                                    |     |
| QPF_FIFO      | BOOL          | O    | Parameter assignment error of the FIFO buffer:<br>FALSE = No parameter assignment error of the FIFO buffer<br>TRUE = Parameter assignment error of the FIFO buffer |     |
| QSIM          | BOOL          | O    | Current status of simulation:<br>FALSE = Simulation deactivated<br>TRUE = Simulation activated   | +   |
| RESET         | BOOL          | IO   | Reset accumulated value:<br>FALSE = Accumulated value is updated normally<br>TRUE = Reset accumulated value  |     |
| RUNUPCYC      | INT           | I    | Number of startup cycles   |     |
| SAMPLE_T      | REAL          | I    | Sampling time in [s]   |     |
| SET           | BOOL          | IO   | Set manual value:<br>FALSE = No action<br>TRUE = Manual value is accepted by the block   | +   |
| SYNC_P        | BOOL          | I    | Synchronization pulse  |     |
| SYNC_PER      | REAL          | I    | Synchronization period in [s]  | +   |
| SYNC_TS       | DATE_AND_TIME | I    | Time stamp:<br>Date and time of synchronization pulse  |     |
| V_MAN         | REAL          | IO   | Current manual value   | +   |
| V_MAN_DATE    | DWORD         | IO   | Time stamp:<br>Date of current manual value  | +   |
| V_MAN_Lx      | REAL          | IO   | Last manual value x (x = 1 ... 3)  | +   |
| V_MAN_Lx_DATE | DWORD         | IO   | Time stamp:<br>Date of last manual value x (x = 1 ... 3)   | +   |
| V_MAN_Lx_TIME | DWORD         | IO   | Time stamp:<br>Time of last manual value x (x = 1 ... 3)   | +   |
| V_MAN_TIME    | DWORD         | IO   | Time stamp:<br>Time of current manual value  | +   |
| VALUE_D       | DINT          | I    | Input for integer count value for energy acquisition   |     |
| VALUE_P       | BOOL          | I    | Input for count pulse for energy acquisition   |     |
| VALUE_R       | REAL          | I    | Input for analog count value for energy acquisition  |     |
| WEIGHT_A      | REAL          | I    | Normalization factor for integer and analog counter input  |     |
| WEIGHT_P      | REAL          | I    | Normalization factor for pulse input   |     |
| ZERO_CUT      | REAL          | I    | Limit for zero point during calculation  |     |

\* See calculation algorithms contained in the PRE\_CALC block  
(see "PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC: Calculations (Page 250)")

## PR3\_SUM

| Item      | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|-----------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| ACTUALx   | REAL      | I    | Current value x (x = 1 ... 3) for calculation function*  |     |
| ARSNO_C   | WORD      | I    | Subnumber for archive tag of count value .C  | +   |
| ARSNO_S   | WORD      | I    | Subnumber for archive tag of accumulated value .S  | +   |
| ARSNO_V   | WORD      | I    | Subnumber for archive tag of average power value .V  | +   |
| AUT_ON_OP | BOOL      | IO   | Mode selection for measured value acquisition:<br>FALSE = Manual<br>TRUE = Automatic   | +   |
| AUTMAN_EN | BOOL      | I    | Automatic changeover to manual mode in the event of an external error:<br>FALSE = No release for automatic changeover<br>TRUE = Release for automatic changeover   |     |
| AUTOP_EN  | BOOL      | I    | Operator-control enable for automatic mode<br>FALSE = No operator-control enable for automatic mode<br>TRUE = Operator-control enable for automatic mode   |     |
| AVG_PWR   | REAL      | O    | Average power at end of time interval  | +   |
| CALC_FN   | INT       | I    | Arithmetic function*   |     |
| CALC_Px   | REAL      | I    | Parameter x (x=0...3) of arithmetic function *   |     |
| CMP_ID    | DWORD     | I    | Component identifier for ALARM_DQ (not permitted: 0)<br>Name of the subsystem to which the message is assigned.<br>Recommended values:<br>- low word: 1 to 65535<br>- high word: 0<br>You will not experience any problems with Siemens program packages if you comply with this recommendation. |     |
| CSF       | BOOL      | I    | External error:<br>FALSE = not an external error<br>TRUE = external error  |     |
| CUR_PWR   | REAL      | O    | Current power at end of acquisition period   | +   |
| CUR_VAL   | REAL      | O    | Current accumulated value  | +   |
| EST_VAL   | REAL      | O    | Projected value to end of time interval  | +   |
| EST_PWR   | REAL      | O    | Average power at end of time interval  | +   |
| FIFO      | INT       | I    | Link to FIFO data  |     |
| INP_SEL   | INT       | I    | Selector for signal type:<br>0 = Pulse input<br>1 = Integer count input<br>2 = Analog count input<br>3 = Result from arithmetic block  | +   |
| LAST_VAL  | REAL      | O    | Last archived, accumulated value   | +   |
| MANOP_EN  | BOOL      | I    | Operator-control enable for manual mode:<br>FALSE = No operator-control enable for manual mode<br>TRUE = Operator-control enable for manual mode   |     |
| MAX_CNT   | REAL      | I    | Maximum count value for the two signal types Integer and analog counter input  | +   |

## 3.22 PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM: Acquisition of measured energy values

| Item        | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|-------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| MSG_ACKx    | BOOL      | O    | Messages acknowledged ALARM_DQ-Block x (x = 1 ... 6):<br>FALSE = Unacknowledged messages are present<br>TRUE = All messages are acknowledged   |     |
| MSGEVIDx    | DWORD     | I    | Event ID x (x = 1 ... 6) of message block ALARM_DQ   |     |
| MSGSTATx    | WORD      | O    | MESSAGE x (x = 1 ... 6): STATUS Output   |     |
| PER_T       | REAL      | I    | Acquisition period for current power value in [s]  |     |
| QAUTOP      | BOOL      | O    | Current status of operator-control enable for automatic mode:<br>FALSE = Operator-control enable for automatic mode not activated<br>TRUE = Operator-control enable for automatic mode activated | +   |
| QBAD        | BOOL      | O    | Current status of external error:<br>FALSE = No external error present<br>TRUE = External error present  |     |
| QC_ACTx     | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input ACTUALx<br>(current value x (x = 1 ... 3) of arithmetic function*)  |     |
| QC_AVG_PWR  | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output AVG_PWR<br>(Average power at end of time interval)  |     |
| QC_CUR_PWR  | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output CUR_PWR<br>(Average power at end of time interval)  |     |
| QC_CUR_VAL  | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output CUR_VAL<br>(Current accumulated value)  |     |
| QC_D        | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input VALUE_D<br>(input for integer count value for energy acquisition)   |     |
| QC_EST_PWR  | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output EST_PWR<br>(Average power until end of time interval)   |     |
| QC_EST_VAL  | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output EST_VAL<br>(Projected value until end of time interval)   |     |
| QC_LAST_VAL | BYTE      | O    | Quality code of output LAST_VAL<br>(Last archived, accumulated value)  |     |
| QC_P        | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input VALUE_P<br>(input for count pulse for energy measurement)   |     |
| QC_R        | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for input VALUE_R<br>(input for analog count for energy measurement)  |     |
| QCALCERR    | BOOL      | O    | Error when processing the function PR3_CALC*:<br>FALSE = No error when processing the arithmetic function<br>TRUE = Error when processing the arithmetic function                                |     |
| QMAN_AUT    | BOOL      | O    | Current status of mode selection for measured value acquisition:<br>FALSE = Manual<br>TRUE = Automatic   | +   |
| QMANOP      | BOOL      | O    | Current status of operator-control enable for manual mode:<br>FALSE = Operator-control enable for manual mode not activated<br>TRUE = Operator-control enable for manual mode activated          | +   |
| QMSG_ERR    | BOOL      | O    | Current status of system function block ALARM_DQ:<br>FALSE = No error present<br>TRUE = Error present  |     |
| QMSG_SUP    | BOOL      | O    | Current status of message suppression:<br>FALSE = Message suppression is deactivated<br>TRUE = Message suppression is activated  | +   |

3.22 PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM: Acquisition of measured energy values

| Item          | Data type     | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|---------------|---------------|------|--|-----|
| QOP_ERR       | BOOL          | O    | Invalid manual value:<br>FALSE = No invalid manual value present<br>TRUE = Invalid manual value present  |     |
| QOVL          | BOOL          | O    | Overflow of FIFO buffer:<br>FALSE = No buffer overflow<br>TRUE = Buffer overflow   |     |
| QPARAMF       | BOOL          | O    | Parameter assignment error at the function block:<br>FALSE = No parameter assignment error<br>TRUE = Parameter assignment error                                    |     |
| QPF_FIFO      | BOOL          | O    | Parameter assignment error of the FIFO buffer:<br>FALSE = No parameter assignment error of the FIFO buffer<br>TRUE = Parameter assignment error of the FIFO buffer |     |
| QSIM          | BOOL          | O    | Current status of simulation:<br>FALSE = Simulation deactivated<br>TRUE = Simulation activated   | +   |
| RESET         | BOOL          | IO   | Reset accumulated value:<br>FALSE = Accumulated value is updated normally<br>TRUE = Reset accumulated value  |     |
| RUNUPCYC      | INT           | I    | Number of startup cycles   |     |
| SAMPLE_T      | REAL          | I    | Sampling time in [s]   |     |
| SET           | BOOL          | IO   | Set manual value:<br>FALSE = No action<br>TRUE = Manual value is accepted by the block   | +   |
| SYNC_P        | BOOL          | I    | Synchronization pulse  |     |
| SYNC_PER      | REAL          | I    | Synchronization period in [s]  | +   |
| SYNC_TS       | DATE_AND_TIME | I    | Time stamp:<br>Date and time of synchronization pulse  |     |
| V_MAN         | REAL          | IO   | Current manual value   | +   |
| V_MAN_DATE    | DWORD         | IO   | Time stamp:<br>Date of current manual value  | +   |
| V_MAN_Lx      | REAL          | IO   | Last manual value x (x = 1 ... 3)  | +   |
| V_MAN_Lx_DATE | DWORD         | IO   | Time stamp:<br>Date of last manual value x (x = 1 ... 3)   | +   |
| V_MAN_Lx_TIME | DWORD         | IO   | Time stamp:<br>Time of last manual value x (x = 1 ... 3)   | +   |
| V_MAN_TIME    | DWORD         | IO   | Time stamp:<br>Time of current manual value  | +   |
| VALUE_D       | DINT          | I    | Input for integer count value for energy acquisition   |     |
| VALUE_P       | BOOL          | I    | Input for count pulse for energy acquisition   |     |
| VALUE_R       | REAL          | I    | Input for analog count value for energy acquisition  |     |
| WEIGHT_A      | REAL          | I    | Normalization factor for integer and analog counter input  |     |
| WEIGHT_P      | REAL          | I    | Normalization factor for pulse input   |     |
| ZERO_CUT      | REAL          | I    | Limit for zero point during calculation  |     |

\* See calculation algorithms contained in the PR3\_CALC block (see "PRE\_CALC / PR3\_CALC: Calculations (Page 250)")

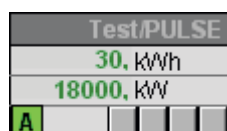


## 3.22.8 Description of icons and faceplates

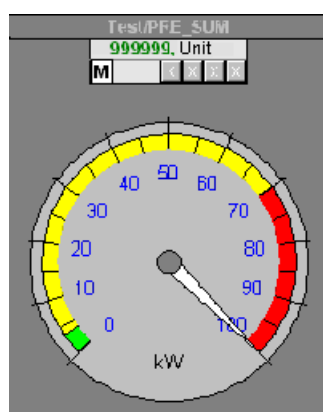
### 3.22.8.1 Block icon - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

#### Block icon

Variant 1



Variant 2



#### See also

Operating the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM faceplate in Runtime (Page 108)

### 3.22.8.2 Faceplate - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

The associated faceplate is described in this section.

The following views can be selected:

- Overview
- Standard
- Table
- Input
- Maintenance
- Message
- Trend

## **PRE\_SUM**

The file name of the associated views of the faceplate can be found in the following table.

| <b>View</b> | <b>Name of the file</b>     |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Overview    | @PG_PRE_SUM_OVERVIEW.pdl    |
| Standard    | @PG_PRE_SUM_STANDARD.pdl    |
| Table       | @PG_PRE_SUM_TABLE.pdl       |
| Input       | @PG_PRE_SUM_EDIT.pdl        |
| Maintenance | @PG_PRE_SUM_MAINTENANCE.pdl |
| Messages    | Uses standard faceplate     |
| Trend       | Uses standard faceplate     |

## **PR3\_SUM**

The file name of the associated views of the faceplate can be found in the following table.

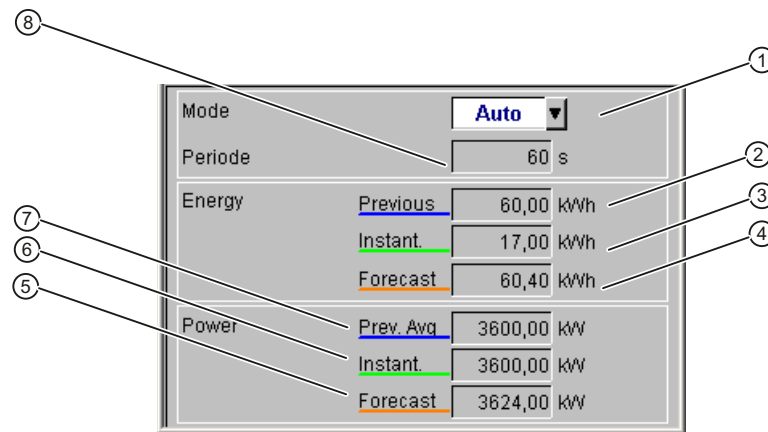
| <b>View</b> | <b>Name of the file</b>     |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Overview    | @PG_PR3_SUM_OVERVIEW.pdl    |
| Standard    | @PG_PR3_SUM_STANDARD.pdl    |
| Table       | @PG_PR3_SUM_TABLE.pdl       |
| Input       | @PG_PR3_SUM_EDIT.pdl        |
| Maintenance | @PG_PR3_SUM_MAINTENANCE.pdl |
| Messages    | Uses standard faceplate     |
| Trend       | Uses standard faceplate     |

## **See also**

Operating the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM faceplate in Runtime (Page 108)

## 3.22.8.3 Standard - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

## Standard



|     | Item               | Parameter             | Description   |
|-----|--------------------|-----------------------|---|
|     | General data       |                       |   |
| (1) | Manual/Auto mode   | AUT_ON_OP<br>QMAN_AUT | Manual/Automatic mode selection for measured value acquisition      |
|     | Energy             |                       |   |
| (2) | Last               | LAST_VAL              | Last archived, accumulated work value                               |
| (3) | Current            | CUR_VAL               | Current accumulated energy value                                    |
| (4) | Forecast           | EST_VAL               | Energy value which was projected until the end of the time interval |
|     | Power              |                       |   |
| (5) | Forecast           | EST_PWR               | Average power at end of time interval                               |
| (6) | Current            | CUR_PWR               | Current power at end of the time interval                           |
| (7) | Last average value | AVG_PWR               | Average power at end of time interval                               |
|     | General data       |                       |   |
| (8) | Period synchro.    | SYNC_PER              | Synchronization period in [s]                                       |

Explanation of values

| Item           |                    | Signal type 0, 1 – 2 (automatic)                           | Signal type 1 – 2 (manual)  | Signal type 3  |
|----------------|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Energy: (work) | Last               | Last archived energy value from the previous time interval | Last archived energy value from the previous time interval        | Last archived energy value from the previous time interval |
|                | Current            | Energy value accumulated within the current time interval  | Last manually entered energy value of the current time interval   | Energy value accumulated within the current time interval  |
|                | Forecast           | Projected accumulated energy value to end of time interval | Last manually entered energy value of the current time interval   | Projected accumulated energy value to end of time interval |
| Power:         | Last average value | Last archived average power demand                         | Last archived average power value from the previous time interval | Last archived average power demand                         |
|                | Current            | Current power value  | Average power demand for the last time period entered             | Current power value  |
|                | Forecast           | Projected average power value at end of time interval      | Average power demand for the last time period entered             | Projected average power value at end of time interval      |

3.22.8.4 Table - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

Table

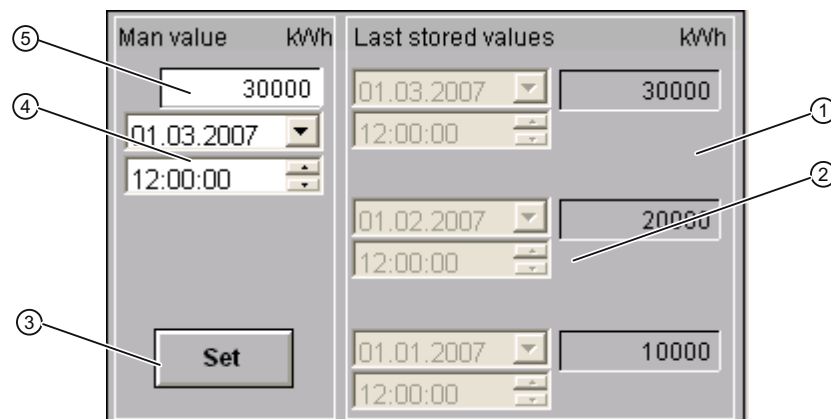
Display of archived, accumulated energy values and average power values from the database

| Date/Time         | Energy [kWh] | Power [kW] |
|-------------------|--------------|------------|
| 10/05/07 12:22 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:23 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:24 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:25 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:26 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:27 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:28 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:29 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:30 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |

|     | Item         | Parameter | Description                              |
|-----|--------------|-----------|--|
| (1) | Energy [kWh] | LAST_VAL  | Archive tag .S: Accumulated energy value |
| (2) | Power [kW]   | AVG_PWR   | Archive tag .V: Average power demand     |

## 3.22.8.5 Input - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

## Input



|     | Item                      | Parameter                                       | Description  |
|-----|---------------------------|---|--|
|     | Last manual values        |   |  |
| (1) | Manual value x            | V_MAN_Lx<br>(x = 1 ... 3)                       | Last manual value x (x = 1 ... 3)                                |
| (2) | Time stamp manual value x | V_MAN_Lx_DATE<br>V_MAN_Lx_TIME<br>(x = 1 ... 3) | Date and time of default setting of manual value x (x = 1 ... 3) |
|     | Manual value              |   |  |
| (3) | Set                       | SET   | Accept manual value  |
| (4) | Time stamp manual value   | V_MAN_DATE<br>V_MAN_TIME                        | Date and time of default setting of manual value                 |
| (5) | Manual value              | V_MAN   | Current manual value   |

### 3.22.8.6 Maintenance - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

#### Maintenance

You can change the following archive values in this view:

- accumulated energy values
- average power values

#### Note

The changed values are not checked for consistency. The user is responsible for ensuring the values are correct.

The screenshot shows a table with three columns: Date/Time, Energy [kWh], and Power [kW]. The data rows show consistent values of 1800.00 for Energy and 108000.00 for Power. Callout 1 points to the Energy column header, and callout 2 points to the Power column header.

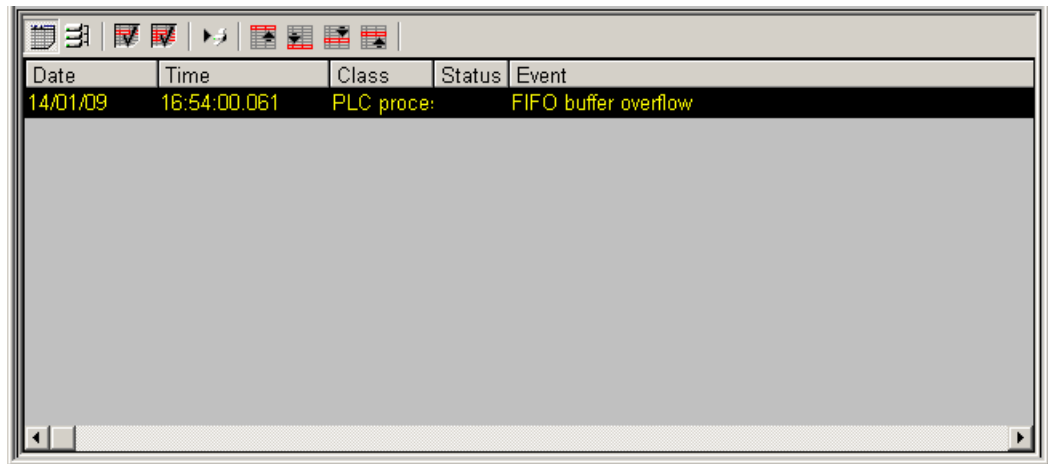
| Date/Time         | Energy [kWh] | Power [kW] |
|-------------------|--------------|------------|
| 10/05/07 12:25 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:26 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:27 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:28 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:29 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:30 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:31 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:32 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |
| 10/05/07 12:33 PM | 1800.00      | 108000.00  |

|     | Item         | Parameter | Description                              |
|-----|--------------|-----------|--|
| (1) | Energy [kWh] | LAST_VAL  | Archive tag .S: Accumulated energy value |
| (2) | Power [kW]   | AVG_PWR   | Archive tag -V: Average power demand     |

### 3.22.8.7 Messages- PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

#### Messages

In this view, the messages which were generated via the function block PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM are displayed.

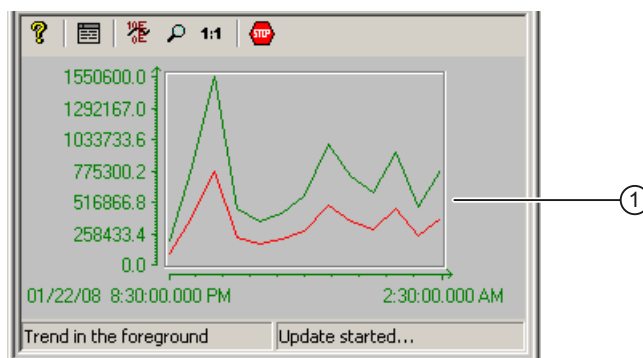


### 3.22.8.8 Trend - PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM

#### Trend

If archiving of accumulated energy values is active, the S (added energy value) and V (average power value) archive tags are shown in the trend view.

If accumulated energy values are not archived, the trend view contains the CUR\_VAL (current energy) and CUR\_PWR (current power) online tags.



|     | Item                   | Parameter                  | Description  |
|-----|------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| (1) | Archived energy values | LAST_VAL<br>CUR_VAL<br>and | Archive tag .S:<br>accumulated energy value or<br>current energy value |
|     | Archived power values  | AVG_PWR<br>CUR_PWR         | Archive tag .V:<br>average power value or<br>current power             |

## 3.23 PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC: Batch-related energy acquisition

### 3.23.1 Function - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| PRE_SUMC | FB1077 |
| PR3_SUMC | FB177  |

#### Description of block

- Calling OBs - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC (Page 382)
- Called blocks - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC (Page 382)
- Message behavior - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC (Page 383)
- Error response - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC (Page 384)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC (Page 384)
- Block parameters - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC (Page 385)

#### Function description

The PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC block adds the energy consumption for 5 energy types from each of 10 loads (VALx\_y) with the same unit and allocates the entire energy consumption (CUR\_VALx, LASTVALx) to one batch.

Recording of energy consumption is started and stopped with an input signal. The energy consumption recorded in this period is archived in WinCC user archives (PRE\_SUMC\_x) with the start and end point and information about the batch. Archiving is carried out with the archive manager block for writing PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S.

The input signal for energy measurement is independent of the synchronization pulse.

The PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block supplies the work values of the individual loads.



### Structure of the user archives

The user archive has the following data structure:

| Field name            | Data type     | Block parameter      | Meaning                          |
|-----------------------|---------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| BA_NA                 | STRING[32]    | BA_NA                | Batch name                       |
| STARTTIME             | DATE_AND_TIME | -                    | Start time                       |
| ENDTIME               | DATE_AND_TIME | -                    | End time                         |
| UNIT                  | STRING[24]    | UNIT                 | System                           |
| BA_ID                 | INT           | BA_ID                | Batch ID                         |
| REC_NA                | STRING[32]    | REC_NA               | Recipe name                      |
| VALUE <sub>x</sub>    | REAL          | CUR_VAL <sub>x</sub> | Total work value x (x = 1 ... 5) |
| VAL_UNIT <sub>x</sub> | STRING[8]     | VALUNIT <sub>x</sub> | Unit x (x = 1 ... 5)             |
| TYPE <sub>x</sub>     | STRING[32]    | TYPE <sub>x</sub>    | Energy type x (x = 1 ... 5)      |

The PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC block combines the consumption data pending at the inputs, with the exception of the start and end point. These data points are derived from the Boolean input signal ACTIVE.

The user archives have the name PRE\_SUMC\_x (x corresponds to the archive ID). A more meaningful name can be entered in the alias. This name can contain, for example, the designation of the PCELL that you can use as the filter criterion for export.

### Archiving

In the case of a positive edge of ACTIVE, a start request is issued to the archive manager, and saved in the internal buffer if another job is still active. This is necessary to ensure no data is lost when jobs follow each other in quick succession. Only one job can be buffered.

The PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC block calculates and saves the start time. The default end time is 01.01.1990 (corresponding to "0").

The archive manager informs the PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC block that the job has been completed with or without errors via the input structure SND\_ST.

The START\_OK output is set if the job has been saved and can be transferred to the archive manager. START\_OK is reset when the ACTIVE input returns to "0".

An end request is issued to the archive manager with a negative edge at the ACTIVE input. The block calculates the end time. The saved value of the start job is taken as the start time. The previously created data set is overwritten with the current data.

Further execution is identical to ACTIVE with a positive edge.

The data is written to the PRE\_SUMC\_x archive.

If you detect in WinCC that a change of month has taken place at the start of a batch and there are already 13 months available in the user archive, the data sets of the first month available in the user archive are deleted in the user archive. Archiving then continues. The data for the last 12 months + the current month is thus always available for analysis.

If the max. limit of 320,000 fields (corresponding here to 13,333 data sets) defined by WinCC is reached within one user archive, the block generates a message. No further archiving can be carried out until the user data sets have been deleted from the user archive.

### 3.23 PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC: Batch-related energy acquisition

To back up the old data, the reporting function integrated in powerrate can be used to execute cyclic exporting of the data to Excel before overwriting.

The ARCH\_OK output is set if the job has been saved and can be transferred to the archive manager. ARCH\_OK is reset with a positive edge on ACTIVE.

A job is time-monitored by the PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC block.

#### See also

Creating a WinCC UserArchiveControl for PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC (Page 138)

The PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC block (Page 131)

#### 3.23.2 Calling OBs - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC

The OB watchdog interrupt in which the block is installed (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

#### 3.23.3 Called blocks - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC

##### PRE\_SUMC

The block calls the following blocks:

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| SFB35 | ALARM_8P  |
| SFC6  | RD_SINFO  |
| SFC20 | BLKMOV  |
| SFC21 | FILL  |
| SFC51 | RDSYSST   |
| FC1   | AD_DT_TM<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library) |
| FC28  | NE_DT<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library)    |

**PR3\_SUMC**

The block calls the following blocks:

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| SFC6   | RD_SINFO  |
| SFC19  | ALARM_SC  |
| SFC20  | BLKMOV  |
| SFC21  | FILL  |
| SFC51  | RDSYSST   |
| SFC107 | ALARM_DQ  |
| FC1    | AD_DT_TM<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library) |
| FC28   | NE_DT<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library)    |

**3.23.4 Message behavior - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC****PRE\_SUMC**

PRE\_SUMC generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text             | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1              | QPARAMF         | Parameter error          | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 2              | QMON_ERR        | Monitoring error         | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 3              | QERR            | Invalid data             | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 4              | QOVL            | Overflow of user archive | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 5              | -               | Not assigned             | -                   |
|               | 6              | -               | Not assigned             | -                   |
|               | 7              | -               | Not assigned             | -                   |
|               | 8              | -               | Not assigned             | -                   |

**PR3\_SUMC**

PR3\_SUMC generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text             | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| MSGEVID1      | 1              | QPARAMF         | Parameter error          | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID2      | 1              | QMON_ERR        | Monitoring error         | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID3      | 1              | QERR            | Invalid data             | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID4      | 1              | QOVL            | Overflow of user archive | PLC pr ctrl failure |

### 3.23.5 Error response - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC

A parameterization error QPARAMF is generated when

- The monitoring time TIME\_MON is  $\leq 0$
- ID  $\leq 0$
- ARCH\_ID  $\leq 0$  or ARCH\_ID not available, or
- The archive manager block signals ID QARCHERR if the block ID agrees

If the monitoring time is incorrect, a new request cannot be generated.

The QERR output is set when

- A request has been issued to the archive manager and the parameters JOB\_ID und ARCH\_ID do not agree between the request and the response of the archive manager.

The QERR output is not reset until a new request is pending or until the request agrees with the job data again when the job is repeated (COUNT > 0).

If a valid response is not received from the archive manager within the monitoring time, the QMON\_ERR error output is set. At the COUNT input, a number of job repetitions can be set before the occurred errors are output. If, for example, a monitoring time of 10 seconds is set and COUNT = 1, the monitoring error is not signaled until 20 seconds have elapsed. The parameterization error is an exception to this. This error is signaled immediately.

All errors remain pending until a new request is transmitted.

A job is always repeated when one of the errors described above has occurred.

### 3.23.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC

During startup, the QREQ\_ST output structure and the user data are reset and no job is executed.

## 3.23.7 Block parameters - PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC

## PRE\_SUMC

| Item     | Data type       | Type | Meaning   | HMI |
|----------|-----------------|------|---|-----|
| ACTIVE   | BOOL            | I    | Batch active  |     |
| ARCH_ID  | INT             | I    | Archive ID  |     |
| ARCH_OK  | BOOL            | O    | Job completion OK   |     |
| BA_ID    | DWORD           | I    | Batch ID  |     |
| BA_NAME  | STRING[32]      | I    | Batch name  |     |
| COUNT    | INT             | I    | Number of job repetitions   |     |
| CUR_TS   | DT              | I    | Current time stamp when block is called   |     |
| CUR_VALx | REAL            | O    | Current total work value x (x = 1 ... 5)  |     |
| ID       | INT             | I    | Block ID; unique number for this block  |     |
| LASTVALx | REAL            | O    | Last archived, accumulated total work value x (x = 1 ... 5)                       |     |
| MAX_VAL  | REAL            | I    | Maximum number of work values   |     |
| MSG_ACK  | WORD            | O    | Acknowledge status of the ALARM_8P block  |     |
| MSG_EVID | DWORD           | I    | Event ID for ALARM_8P block   |     |
| MSG_STAT | WORD            | O    | Status of the ALARM_8P block  |     |
| QARCH_ID | INT             | O    | Archive ID  |     |
| QERR     | BOOL            | O    | Group error   |     |
| QMON_ERR | BOOL            | O    | Monitoring error  |     |
| QMSG_ERR | BOOL            | O    | 1 = Signal generation error   |     |
| QMSG_SUP | BOOL            | O    | 1 = Message suppression   |     |
| QOVL     | BOOL            | O    | Overflow of user archive  |     |
| QPARAMF  | BOOL            | O    | Parameterization error  |     |
| QREQ_ACT | BOOL            | O    | Request pending   |     |
| QREQ_ST  | UDT_PRE_SND_REQ | O    | Request structure for request to archive manager                                  |     |
| REC_NAME | STRING[32]      | I    | Recipe name   |     |
| RUNUPCYC | INT             | I    | Number of startup cycles  |     |
| SAMPLE_T | REAL            | I    | Sampling time [s]   |     |
| SND_ST   | UDT_PRE_SND     | I    | Acknowledgment signals from archive manager                                       |     |
| START_OK | BOOL            | O    | Batch start OK  |     |
| TIME_MON | REAL            | I    | Monitoring time [s]   |     |
| TYPEx    | STRING[32]      | I    | Energy type x (x = 1 ... 5)   |     |
| UNIT     | STRING[24]      | I    | System name   |     |
| VALUNITx | STRING[8]       | I    | Unit of the value of the energy type x (x = 1 ... 5)                              |     |
| VALx_y   | REAL            | I    | Current work value of the energy type x of the load y (x = 1 ... 5, y = 1 ... 10) |     |

## PR3\_SUMC

| Item     | Data type       | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|----------|-----------------|------|--|-----|
| ACTIVE   | BOOL            | I    | Batch active   |     |
| ARCH_ID  | INT             | I    | Archive ID   |     |
| ARCH_OK  | BOOL            | O    | Job completion Ok  |     |
| BA_ID    | DWORD           | I    | Batch ID   |     |
| BA_NAME  | STRING[32]      | I    | Batch name   |     |
| CMP_ID   | DWORD           | I    | Component identifier for ALARM_DQ (not permitted: 0)<br>Name of the subsystem to which the message is assigned.<br>Recommended values:<br>- low word: 1 to 65535<br>- high word: 0<br>You will not experience any problems with Siemens program packages if you comply with this recommendation. |     |
| COUNT    | INT             | I    | Number of job repetitions  |     |
| CUR_TS   | DT              | I    | Current time stamp when block is called  |     |
| CUR_VALx | REAL            | O    | Current total work value x (x = 1 ... 5)   |     |
| DIFF_LOC | REAL            | I    | Difference between UTC and local time in [h]   |     |
| ID       | INT             | I    | Block ID; unique number for this block   |     |
| LASTVALx | REAL            | O    | Last archived, accumulated total work value x (x = 1 ... 5)  |     |
| MAX_VAL  | REAL            | I    | Maximum number of work values  |     |
| MSG_ACKx | WORD            | O    | Acknowledgment status of the ALARM_DQ block x (x=1..4)   |     |
| MSGEVIDx | DWORD           | I    | Event ID of the ALARM_DQ block x (x = 1 .. 4)  |     |
| MSGSTATx | WORD            | O    | Status of the ALARM_DQ block x (x = 1 .. 4)  |     |
| QARCH_ID | INT             | O    | Archive ID   |     |
| QERR     | BOOL            | O    | Group error  |     |
| QMON_ERR | BOOL            | O    | Monitoring error   |     |
| QMSG_ERR | BOOL            | O    | 1 = Signal generation error  |     |
| QMSG_SUP | BOOL            | O    | 1 = Message suppression  |     |
| QOVL     | BOOL            | O    | Overflow of user archive   |     |
| QPARAMF  | BOOL            | O    | Parameterization error   |     |
| QREQ_ACT | BOOL            | O    | Request pending  |     |
| QREQ_ST  | UDT_PRE_SND_REQ | O    | Request structure for request to archive manager   |     |
| REC_NAME | STRING[32]      | I    | Recipe name  |     |
| RUNUPCYC | INT             | I    | Number of startup cycles   |     |
| SAMPLE_T | REAL            | I    | Sampling time [s]  |     |
| SND_ST   | UDT_PRE_SND     | I    | Acknowledgment signals from archive manager  |     |
| START_OK | BOOL            | O    | Batch start OK   |     |
| TIME_MON | REAL            | I    | Monitoring time [s]  |     |
| TYPEx    | STRING[32]      | I    | Energy type x (x = 1 ... 5)  |     |
| UNIT     | STRING[24]      | I    | System name  |     |
| VALUNITx | STRING[8]       | I    | Unit of the value of the energy type x (x = 1 ... 5)   |     |
| VALx_y   | REAL            | I    | Current work value of the energy type x of the load y<br>(x = 1 ... 5, y = 1 ... 10)   |     |

## 3.24 PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH: General switch

### 3.24.1 Function - PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH

PRE\_SWTCH      FB1750  
PR3\_SWTCH      FB200

#### Description of block

- Calling OBs - PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH (Page 388)
- Called blocks - PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH (Page 388)
- Message behavior - PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH (Page 389)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH (Page 389)
- Block parameters - PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH (Page 390)
- Description of icons and faceplates (Page 392)

#### Function description

The PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH function block is used to display and operate a switch via digital inputs and outputs.

##### Status

The input parameters ON, OFF, TRIP and UNPLUG are used to generate the switch status.

The input parameters TRIP and UNPLUG are not evaluated if EN\_TRIP or EN\_UNPLUG = FALSE.

The following switch states are generated dependent on the inputs and displayed in the faceplate and icon:

| Status    | Output<br>QSTATUS | Input<br>ON | Input<br>OFF | Input<br>TRIP | Input<br>UNPLUG |
|-----------|-------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| On        | Bit 0             | TRUE        | FALSE        | FALSE         | FALSE           |
| Off       | Bit 1             | FALSE       | TRUE         | FALSE         | FALSE           |
| Tripped   | Bit 2             | X           | X            | TRUE          | FALSE           |
| Unplugged | Bit 3             | X           | X            | X             | TRUE            |

Cells indicated with X are irrelevant in this status and are not evaluated. States not available in the table are regarded as undefined and the QERR output is set after expiration of the monitoring time TIME\_MON if it is not equal to 0.

3.24 PRE\_SWITCH / PR3\_SWITCH: General switch

**Activation**

Dependent on the switch state and the input parameter for operator-control enable (ON\_OP\_EN, OFFOP\_EN) switching can be performed from the faceplate (QON\_OP, QOFFOP).

The output signals QON and QOFF are set in accordance with the operator input and then reset after the requested status has been reached or after the monitoring time has expired.

**Monitoring**

The QMON\_ERR output parameter is set if the requested control state has not been reached within the monitoring time set using TIME\_MON. This monitoring is switched off with TIME\_MON = 0 or MONITOR = FALSE.

The issued command is revoked.

QMON\_ERR is reset if RESET or L\_RESET is set.

**3.24.2 Calling OBs - PRE\_SWITCH / PR3\_SWITCH**

The OB watchdog interrupt in which the block is installed (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

**3.24.3 Called blocks - PRE\_SWITCH / PR3\_SWITCH**

**PRE\_SWITCH**

The block calls the following blocks:

|       |           |
|-------|-----------|
| SFB31 | NOTIFY_8P |
| SFB35 | ALARM_8P  |
| SFC6  | RD_SINFO  |

**PR3\_SWITCH**

The block calls the following blocks:

|        |          |
|--------|----------|
| SFC6   | RD_SINFO |
| SFC19  | ALARM_SC |
| SFC107 | ALARM_DQ |
| SFC108 | ALARM_D  |



### 3.24.4 Message behavior - PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH

#### PRE\_SWTCH

PRE\_SWTCH generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text             | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID1     | 1              | QBAD            | External error           | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 2              | QSTATUS         | Tripped                  | AH                  |
|               | 3              | QSTATUS         | Unplugged                | WH                  |
|               | 4              | QSTATUS         | Undefined status         | AH                  |
|               | 5              | QMON_ERR / QON  | Monitoring error On      | AH                  |
|               | 6              | QMON_ERR / QOFF | Monitoring error Off     | AH                  |
|               | 7              | -               | Not assigned             | -                   |
|               | 8              | -               | Not assigned             | -                   |
| MSG_EVID2     | 1              | QSTATUS         | On                       | Status PLC          |
|               | 2              | QSTATUS         | Off                      | Status PLC          |
|               | 3              | QSTATUS         | Operation On successful  | Status PLC          |
|               | 4              | QSTATUS         | Operation Off successful | Status PLC          |
|               | 5              | -               | Not assigned             | -                   |
|               | 6              | -               | Not assigned             | -                   |
|               | 7              | -               | Not assigned             | -                   |
|               | 8              | -               | Not assigned             | -                   |

#### PR3\_SWTCH

PR3\_SWTCH generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text     | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID1     | 1              | QBAD            | External error   | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSG_EVID2     | 1              | QSTATUS         | Tripped          | AH                  |
| MSG_EVID3     | 1              | QSTATUS         | Unplugged        | WH                  |
| MSG_EVID4     | 1              | QSTATUS         | Undefined status | AH                  |
| MSG_EVID5     | 1              | QMON_ERR / QON  | Monitoring error | AH                  |
| MSG_EVID6     | 1              | QSTATUS         | On               | Status PLC          |
| MSG_EVID7     | 1              | QSTATUS         | Off              | Status PLC          |

### 3.24.5 Startup characteristics - PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH

After startup, the messages are suppressed for the number of cycles parameterized in the RUNUPCYC value.

## 3.24.6 Block parameters - PRE\_SWTCH / PR3\_SWTCH

## PRE\_SWTCH

| Item       | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| CSF        | BOOL      | I    | External error   |     |
| EN_TRIP    | BOOL      | I    | 1 = TRIP input available                                       | +   |
| EN_UNPLUG  | BOOL      | I    | 1 = UNPLUG input available                                     | +   |
| L_RESET    | BOOL      | I    | Configurable input for resetting QMON_ERR                      |     |
| MAN_ON     | BOOL      | IO   | Control input: 0 = Off, 1 = On                                 | +   |
| MONITOR    | BOOL      | I    | 1 = Monitoring on  | +   |
| MSG_ACK1   | WORD      | O    | Acknowledge status of the ALARM_8P block                       |     |
| MSG_EVID1  | DWORD     | I    | Event ID for ALARM_8P block                                    |     |
| MSG_EVID2  | DWORD     | I    | Event ID for NOTIFY_8P block                                   |     |
| MSG_STAT1  | WORD      | O    | Status of the ALARM_8P block                                   |     |
| MSG_STAT2  | WORD      | O    | Status of the NOTIFY_8P block                                  |     |
| MT_TYPE    | BOOL      | I    | Type of installation: 0 = Fixed installation, 1 = Withdrawable | +   |
| OFF        | BOOL      | I    | Switch off   |     |
| OFFOP_EN   | BOOL      | I    | Operator authorization for off                                 |     |
| ON         | BOOL      | I    | Circuit breaker CLOSED   |     |
| ON_OP_EN   | BOOL      | I    | Operator authorization for on                                  |     |
| QBAD       | BOOL      | O    | 1 = External error   |     |
| QC_OFF     | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for OFF   |     |
| QC_ON      | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for ON  |     |
| QC_QOFF    | BYTE      | O    | Quality code for QOFF  |     |
| QC_QOFF_I  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for QOFF input                                    |     |
| QC_QON     | BYTE      | O    | Quality code for QON   |     |
| QC_QON_I   | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for QON input                                     |     |
| QC_QSTATUS | BYTE      | O    | Quality code for QSTATUS output                                |     |
| QC_TRIP    | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for TRIP  |     |
| QC_UNPLUG  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for UNPLUG  |     |
| QERR       | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Error  |     |
| QMON_ERR   | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring error   |     |
| QMSG_ERR   | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Signal generation error                                    |     |
| QMSG_SUP   | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Message suppression  | +   |
| QOFF       | BOOL      | O    | Control output for off   |     |
| QOFF_OP    | BOOL      | O    | Operator authorization for off                                 | +   |
| QON        | BOOL      | O    | Control output for on  |     |
| QON_OP     | BOOL      | O    | Operator authorization for on                                  | +   |
| QSIM       | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Simulation active  | +   |
| QSTATUS    | BYTE      | O    | Status of the switch   | +   |
| RESET      | BOOL      | IO   | Control input for resetting QMON_ERR                           | +   |
| RUNUPCYC   | INT       | I    | Number of initial run cycles after CPU restart                 |     |

| Item     | Data type | Type | Meaning                | HMI |
|----------|-----------|------|------------------------|-----|
| SAMPLE_T | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]   |     |
| STYPE    | INT       | I    | Type of switch         | +   |
| TIME_MON | REAL      | I    | Monitoring time in [s] | +   |
| TRIP     | BOOL      | I    | Switch is tripped      |     |
| UNPLUG   | BOOL      | I    | Switch withdrawn       |     |

## PR3\_SWTCH

| Item       | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|------------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| CMP_ID     | DWORD     | I    | Component identifier for ALARM_DQ (not permitted: 0)<br>Name of the subsystem to which the message is assigned.<br>Recommended values:<br>- low word: 1 to 65535<br>- high word: 0<br>You will not experience any problems with Siemens program packages if you comply with this recommendation. |     |
| CSF        | BOOL      | I    | External error   |     |
| EN_TRIP    | BOOL      | I    | 1 = TRIP input available   | +   |
| EN_UNPLUG  | BOOL      | I    | 1 = UNPLUG input available   | +   |
| L_RESET    | BOOL      | I    | Configurable input for resetting QMON_ERR  |     |
| MAN_ON     | BOOL      | IO   | Control input: 0 = Off, 1 = On   | +   |
| MONITOR    | BOOL      | I    | 1 = Monitoring on  | +   |
| MSG_ACKx   | WORD      | O    | Acknowledgment status of the ALARM_DQ block x (x = 1 ... 5)  |     |
| MSGEVIDx   | DWORD     | I    | Event ID of the ALARM_DQ block x (x = 1 ... 5)   |     |
| MSGEVIDx   | DWORD     | I    | Event ID for the ALARM_D block x (x = 6 ... 7)   |     |
| MSGSTATx   | WORD      | O    | Status of the ALARM_D block x (x = 6 ... 7)  |     |
| MT_TYPE    | BOOL      | I    | Type of installation: 0 = Fixed installation, 1 = Withdrawable   | +   |
| OFF        | BOOL      | I    | Switch off   |     |
| OFFOP_EN   | BOOL      | I    | Operator authorization for off   |     |
| ON         | BOOL      | I    | Circuit breaker CLOSED   |     |
| ON_OP_EN   | BOOL      | I    | Operator authorization for on  |     |
| QBAD       | BOOL      | O    | 1 = External error   |     |
| QC_OFF     | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for OFF   |     |
| QC_ON      | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for ON  |     |
| QC_QOFF    | BYTE      | O    | Quality code for QOFF  |     |
| QC_QOFF_I  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for QOFF input  |     |
| QC_QON     | BYTE      | O    | Quality code for QON   |     |
| QC_QON_I   | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for QON input   |     |
| QC_QSTATUS | BYTE      | O    | Quality code for QSTATUS output  |     |
| QC_TRIP    | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for TRIP  |     |
| QC_UNPLUG  | BYTE      | I    | Quality code for UNPLUG  |     |
| QERR       | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Error  |     |
| QMON_ERR   | BOOL      | O    | Monitoring error   |     |

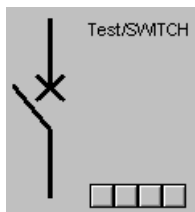
| Item     | Data type | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|----------|-----------|------|--|-----|
| QMSG_ERR | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Signal generation error                    |     |
| QMSG_SUP | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Message suppression                        | +   |
| QOFF     | BOOL      | O    | Control output for off                         |     |
| QOFF_OP  | BOOL      | O    | Operator authorization for off                 | +   |
| QON      | BOOL      | O    | Control output for on                          |     |
| QON_OP   | BOOL      | O    | Operator authorization for on                  | +   |
| QSIM     | BOOL      | O    | 1 = Simulation active                          | +   |
| QSTATUS  | BYTE      | O    | Status of the switch                           | +   |
| RESET    | BOOL      | IO   | Control input for resetting QMON_ERR           | +   |
| RUNUPCYC | INT       | I    | Number of initial run cycles after CPU restart |     |
| SAMPLE_T | REAL      | I    | Sampling time in [s]                           |     |
| STYPE    | INT       | I    | Type of switch                                 | +   |
| TIME_MON | REAL      | I    | Monitoring time in [s]                         | +   |
| TRIP     | BOOL      | I    | Switch is tripped                              |     |
| UNPLUG   | BOOL      | I    | Switch withdrawn                               |     |

### 3.24.7 Description of icons and faceplates

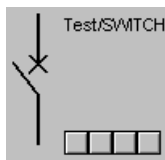
#### 3.24.7.1 Block icon - PRE\_SWITCH / PR3\_SWITCH

##### Block icon

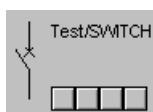
##### Variant 1



##### Variant 2



##### Variant 3



### 3.24.7.2 Faceplate - PRE\_SWITCH / PR3\_SWITCH

#### Faceplate

The faceplate available is described in this chapter.

The following views are available:

Overview                      OVERVIEW

Standard                      STANDARD

Messages

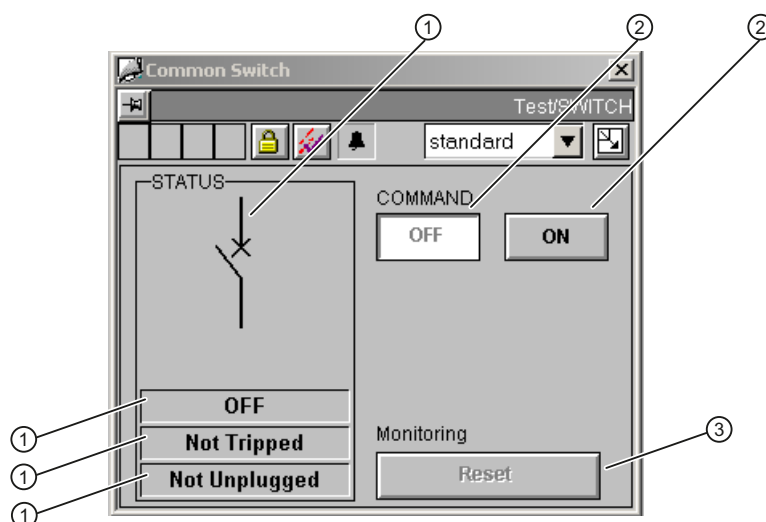
The file name is composed as follows: @PG\_PRE\_SWITCH\_<view>.PDL /  
@PG\_PR3\_SWITCH\_<view>.PDL

A standard display is used for the Messages view.

The structure of the individual views of faceplates is described below.

### 3.24.7.3 Standard view (STANDARD) - PRE\_SWITCH / PR3\_SWITCH

#### Standard view (STANDARD)



The following parameters are displayed:

|     | Item               | Parameter | Description            |
|-----|--------------------|-----------|------------------------|
| (1) | Status             | QSTATUS   | Circuit breaker state  |
| (2) | Command            | MAN_ON    | 0 = Off, 1 = On        |
| (3) | Monitoring – Reset | RESET     | Reset monitoring error |

## 3.25 PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC: Time synchronization

### 3.25.1 Function - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| PRE_SYNC | FB1060 |
| PR3_SYNC | FB160  |

#### Description of block

- Calling OBs - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC (Page 394)
- Called blocks - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC (Page 395)
- Message behavior - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC (Page 395)
- Error response - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC (Page 395)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC (Page 395)
- Block parameters - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC (Page 396)

#### Function description

The block acts as the clock for time synchronization for the block for energy measurement PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM and other powerrate blocks.

The SYNC\_OUT clock is triggered by an external synchronization signal (EXT\_SYNC) or the internal CPU time.

If the external synchronization is deactivated (EXT\_EN = FALSE), REQ\_PER contains the period time for synchronization.

During external synchronization (EXT\_EN = TRUE) the time stamp for the synchronization pulse (SYNC\_TS) is rounded to the next whole time value (e.g. 15-minute value) according to the expected period time of the external synchronization signal (REQ\_PER) and of the current CPU time stamp.

#### See also

Configuring the faceplate for PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (Page 99)

The PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block (Page 84)

### 3.25.2 Calling OBs - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC

The OB watchdog interrupt in which the block is installed (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

### 3.25.3 Called blocks - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC

The block calls the following blocks:

|      |   |
|------|---|
| SFC1 | READ_CLK  |
| SFC6 | RD_SINFO  |
| FC1  | AD_DT_TM<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library) |
| FC34 | SB_DT_DT<br>(IEC function from the STEP 7 Standard Library) |

### 3.25.4 Message behavior - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC

The block has no message behavior.

### 3.25.5 Error response - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC

The QPARAMF error output is set when

- Synchronization period REQ\_PER or synchronisation pulse REQ\_T  $\leq 0$
- Synchronization period REQ\_PER is less than the period of synchronization pulse REQ\_T
- Synchronization period REQ\_PER is greater than one hour
- Synchronization period REQ\_PER is not a whole second value
- Synchronization period REQ\_PER is not a divisor of an hour

### 3.25.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC

The times are restarted during startup.

### 3.25.7 Block parameters - PRE\_SYNC / PR3\_SYNC

#### PRE\_SYNC

| Item     | Data type     | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|----------|---------------|------|--|-----|
| CUR_TS   | DATE_AND_TIME | O    | Current time stamp when block is called        |     |
| EXT_EN   | BOOL          | I    | 1 = Release for external synchronization       |     |
| EXT_SYNC | BOOL          | I    | External synchronization pulse                 |     |
| QPARAMF  | BOOL          | O    | 1 = Parameterization error                     |     |
| REQ_PER  | REAL          | I    | Synchronization period in [s]                  |     |
| REQ_T    | REAL          | I    | Period of synchronization pulse in [s]         |     |
| SAMPLE_T | REAL          | I    | Sampling time in [s]                           |     |
| SYNC_OUT | BOOL          | O    | Synchronization pulse                          |     |
| SYNC_PER | REAL          | O    | Synchronization period in [s], copy of REQ_PER |     |
| SYNC_TS  | DATE_AND_TIME | O    | Time stamp of synchronization pulse            |     |

#### PR3\_SYNC

| Item     | Data type     | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|----------|---------------|------|--|-----|
| CUR_TS   | DATE_AND_TIME | O    | Current time stamp when block is called        |     |
| DIFF_LOC | REAL          | O    | Difference between UTC and local time in [h]   | +   |
| EXT_EN   | BOOL          | I    | 1 = Release for external synchronization       |     |
| EXT_SYNC | BOOL          | I    | External synchronization pulse                 |     |
| QPARAMF  | BOOL          | O    | 1 = Parameterization error                     |     |
| REQ_PER  | REAL          | I    | Synchronization period in [s]                  |     |
| REQ_T    | REAL          | I    | Period of synchronization pulse in [s]         |     |
| SAMPLE_T | REAL          | I    | Sampling time in [s]                           |     |
| SYNC_OUT | BOOL          | O    | Synchronization pulse                          |     |
| SYNC_PER | REAL          | O    | Synchronization period in [s], copy of REQ_PER |     |
| SYNC_TS  | DATE_AND_TIME | O    | Time stamp of synchronization pulse            |     |



## 3.26 PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R: Archive manager for reading archive data from the user archive

### 3.26.1 Function - PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R

PRE\_UA\_R           FB1079

PR3\_UA\_R           FB179

#### Description of block

- Calling OBs - PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R (Page 399)
- Called blocks - PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R (Page 399)
- Message behavior - PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R (Page 400)
- Error response - PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R (Page 401)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R (Page 401)
- Block parameters - PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R (Page 402)

#### Function description

The PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R block (archive manager for reading) receives configuration data from WinCC user archives for the PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM receive block.

The PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM block sends a request to the archive manager to fetch data from the WinCC user archive. The data is provided as a data array for the receive block. For this, a pointer is transferred to the receive block, which then copies the data with this information to its own instance data block. Only one archive manager block is provided per AS.

#### PRE\_UA\_R

The archive manager block can process up to 128 requests and can provide up to 8 KB of data.

#### PR3\_UA\_R

The archive manager block can process up to 32 requests and can provide up to 8 KB of data.

### Mode of operation

#### Data request from receive block

The receive block requests data from the archive manager block. The data is available in the archive manager block in the form of an input structure.

Description of the structure:

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| ID        | Block ID;<br>used to assign the job data to the archive block. |
| JOB_ID    | Job ID   |
| RECORD_NO | Data record number   |
| ARCH_TY   | Archive type   |
| ARCH_ID   | Archive ID   |
| REQ       | Data is requested  |
| MON_ERR   | Monitoring error   |

After the receive block has received the data, the REQ request is reset. WinCC confirms resetting of the request by setting the REQ\_FIN parameter (job completed) in a script.

REQ\_FIN is also set by the archive manager block if the active job reports a runtime error or a positive edge is detected at the RESET parameter.

This deletes the output structure and the archive manager block is ready for a new job.

#### Data request to WinCC user archives

The archive manager block continuously scans its 128/32 request inputs for a pending request. If a request is pending and no other job is in progress, the job data is accepted and transferred to WinCC. Only one job can be processed at any time.

#### Data from WinCC user archives

If a request has been issued to WinCC, WinCC sets the REQ\_ACC parameter and writes the data to the transfer interface for the AS. The block waits until new data has arrived at the associated BRCV. To avoid jobs being lost, the request parameter REQ is not reset until REQ\_ACC = TRUE is returned.

A check is then made to see if the parameters ID, RECORD\_NO and ARCH\_ID of the job are identical with the received data. If the result is positive, the user data is written to a static data area and the request to WinCC is canceled. The receive block is informed of the presence of new data via the outputs NDR, ID, RECORD\_NO and ARCH\_ID. In the event of an error, the outputs QERR, QARCHERR or QMON\_ERR are set, enabling the receive block to repeat the job immediately or to cancel it.

If the data transfer is successful, the receive block can fetch the data from the archive manager with the transferred pointer. The data is not deleted until the receive block has acknowledged receipt of the data (parameter REQ → FALSE).

If the REQ\_FIN parameter from WinCC has been set to TRUE, a new job can be initiated. This parameter indicates that WinCC has detected the falling edge of REQ and execution of the job has been completed.

---

### 3.26 PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R: Archive manager for reading archive data from the user archive

**Mode of operation in WinCC****Requests and data return from the archive manager block**

For each archive manager block there is a global C action (PRE\_UA\_R.pas) in WINCC that responds to a request (status change of the REQ parameter) of the associated archive manager block.

**Preprocessing of the data**

There is a user archive for each type of receive block. The following nomenclature applies for the archive:

ARCH\_TY = 0: General archive

PRE\_+"ARCH\_ID" e.g. PRE\_1, PRE\_2 to PRE\_10

The meaning of the archives can be fixed here in the alias.

ARCH\_TY = 1: Load management configuration

PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_+"ARCH\_ID" e. g. PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_1

ARCH\_TY = 2: Load management priority list

PRE\_LMGM\_PRIO\_+"ARCH\_ID" e. g. PRE\_LMGM\_PRIO\_1

ARCH\_TY = 3: Load management limit violation

PRE\_LMGM\_LIM\_+"ARCH\_ID" e. g. PRE\_LMGM\_LIM\_1

ARCH\_TY = 4: Batch-related energy measurement

PRE\_SUMC\_+"ARCH\_ID" e. g. PRE\_SUMC\_1

**3.26.2 Calling OBs - PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R**

The OB watchdog interrupt in which the block is installed (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

**3.26.3 Called blocks - PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R****PRE\_UA\_R**

The block calls the following blocks:

|       |          |
|-------|----------|
| SFB13 | BRCV     |
| SFB35 | ALARM_8P |
| SFC6  | RD_SINFO |
| SFC20 | BLKMOV   |

**PR3\_UA\_R**

The block calls the following blocks:

- FB13        BRCV
- SFC6        RD\_SINFO
- SFC19      ALARM\_SC
- SFC20      BLKMOV
- SFC107     ALARM\_DQ

**3.26.4 Message behavior - PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R**

**PRE\_UA\_R**

PRE\_UA\_R generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text        | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1              | QPARAMF         | Parameter error     | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 2              | QMON_ERR        | Communication error | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 3              | QERR            | Invalid data        | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 4              | -               | Not assigned        | -                   |
|               | 5              | -               | Not assigned        | -                   |
|               | 6              | -               | Not assigned        | -                   |
|               | 7              | -               | Not assigned        | -                   |
|               | 8              | -               | Not assigned        | -                   |

**PR3\_UA\_R**

PR3\_UA\_R generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text        | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| MSGEVID1      | 1              | QPARAMF         | Parameter error     | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID2      | 1              | QMON_ERR        | Communication error | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID3      | 1              | QERR            | Invalid data        | PLC pr ctrl failure |

### 3.26.5 Error response - PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R

If an error occurs in the C functions and WinCC cannot read out the requested archive data (archive or data set not available), only the parameters ID, RECORD\_NO and ARCH\_ID are sent to the AS with the value 0. The block signals the QARCHERR error in this case. This error is reported to the receive block that generates an error message.

If a request is issued to WinCC and the parameters ID, RECORD\_NO and ARCH\_ID do not agree between the request and the response from WINCC, QERR is set and the received data is not forwarded.

If ID, RECORD\_NO and ARCH\_ID = 0, QARCHERR is set.

QERR and QARCHERR are not reset until no more requests are pending, or the request agrees with the job again, or valid data are available.

The QMON\_ERR error is set if the internally called SFB / FBBRCV cannot establish a connection to WinCC. The error is reset when it is again possible to establish the connection. The status of the system block is used to monitor the connection via BRCV.

A parameterization error QPARAMF exists if the ID parameter in the REQx\_ST input structures is not unique, or if no valid ID\_1 / ID\_2, and R\_ID parameters (<>0) are available.

No new job is executed while QMON\_ERR or QPARAMF are pending.

### 3.26.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R

The block has start-up characteristics. During OB100 startup including RUNUPCYC, the QRCV\_ST output structure and the user data are reset and no job is executed.

3.26.7 Block parameters - PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R

PRE\_UA\_R

| Item      | Data type       | Type | Meaning                                  | HMI |
|-----------|-----------------|------|--|-----|
| ARCH_ID   | INT             | IO   | Archive ID                               | +   |
| ARCH_TY   | INT             | IO   | Archive type                             | +   |
| ID        | INT             | IO   | Block ID                                 | +   |
| ID_1      | WORD            | I    | Connection parameter ID for BRCV_1       |     |
| ID_2      | WORD            | I    | Connection parameter ID for BRCV_2       |     |
| JOB_ID    | INT             | IO   | Job ID                                   | +   |
| MSG_ACK   | WORD            | O    | Acknowledge status of the ALARM_8P block |     |
| MSG_EVID  | DWORD           | I    | Event ID for ALARM_8P block              |     |
| MSG_STAT  | WORD            | O    | Status of the ALARM_8P block             |     |
| QARCH_ID  | INT             | O    | Archive ID                               |     |
| QARCH_ID  | INT             | O    | Active archive ID                        |     |
| QARCH_TY  | INT             | O    | Archive type                             |     |
| QARCHERR  | BOOL            | O    | Error while reading out the archive      |     |
| QERR      | BOOL            | O    | Error                                    |     |
| QID       | INT             | O    | Active ID                                |     |
| QJOB_ID   | INT             | O    | Job ID                                   |     |
| QMON_ERR  | BOOL            | O    | Monitoring error                         |     |
| QMSG_ERR  | BOOL            | O    | 1 = Signal generation error              |     |
| QMSG_SUP  | BOOL            | O    | 1 = Message suppression                  |     |
| QPARAMF   | BOOL            | O    | Parameterization error                   |     |
| QRCV_ST   | UDT_PRE_RCV     | O    | Recipe data                              |     |
| QREC_NO   | DINT            | O    | Active data set number                   |     |
| R_ID      | WORD            | I    | Connection parameter R_ID for BRCV       |     |
| RECORD_NO | DINT            | IO   | Data record                              | +   |
| REQ       | BOOL            | IO   | Data request                             | +   |
| REQ_ACC   | BOOL            | IO   | 1 = Data accepted from OS                | +   |
| REQ_FIN   | BOOL            | IO   | 1 = Data completed by OS                 | +   |
| REQx_ST   | UDT_PRE_RCV_REQ | I    | x. request (x = 001 ... 128)             |     |
| RESET     | BOOL            | IO   | 1 = Reset job                            | +   |
| RUNUPCYC  | INT             | I    | Number of startup cycles                 |     |

## 3.26 PRE\_UA\_R / PR3\_UA\_R: Archive manager for reading archive data from the user archive

## PR3\_UA\_R

| Item      | Data type       | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|-----------|-----------------|------|--|-----|
| ARCH_ID   | INT             | IO   | Archive ID   | +   |
| ARCH_TY   | INT             | IO   | Archive type   | +   |
| CMP_ID    | DWORD           | I    | Component identifier for ALARM_DQ (not permitted: 0)<br>Name of the subsystem to which the message is assigned.<br>Recommended values:<br>- low word: 1 to 65535<br>- high word: 0<br>You will not experience any problems with Siemens program packages if you comply with this recommendation. |     |
| ID        | INT             | IO   | Block ID   | +   |
| ID_1      | WORD            | I    | Connection parameter ID for BRCV_1   |     |
| ID_2      | WORD            | I    | Connection parameter ID for BRCV_2   |     |
| JOB_ID    | INT             | IO   | Job ID   | +   |
| MSG_ACKx  | WORD            | O    | Acknowledgment status of the ALARM_DQ x ( = 1..3)  |     |
| MSGEVIDx  | DWORD           | I    | Event ID of the ALARM_DQ x (x = 1..3)  |     |
| MSGSTATx  | WORD            | O    | Status of the ALARM_DQ block x (x=1..3)  |     |
| QARCH_ID  | INT             | O    | Archive ID   |     |
| QARCH_ID  | INT             | O    | Active archive ID  |     |
| QARCH_TY  | INT             | O    | Archive type   |     |
| QARCHERR  | BOOL            | O    | Error while reading out the archive  |     |
| QERR      | BOOL            | O    | Error  |     |
| QID       | INT             | O    | Active ID  |     |
| QJOB_ID   | INT             | O    | Job ID   |     |
| QMON_ERR  | BOOL            | O    | Monitoring error   |     |
| QMSG_ERR  | BOOL            | O    | 1 = Signal generation error  |     |
| QMSG_SUP  | BOOL            | O    | 1 = Message suppression  |     |
| QPARAMF   | BOOL            | O    | Parameterization error   |     |
| QRCV_ST   | UDT_PRE_RCV     | O    | Recipe data  |     |
| QREC_NO   | DINT            | O    | Active data set number   |     |
| R_ID      | WORD            | I    | Connection parameter R_ID for BRCV   |     |
| RECORD_NO | DINT            | IO   | Data record  | +   |
| REQ       | BOOL            | IO   | Data request   | +   |
| REQ_ACC   | BOOL            | IO   | 1 = Data accepted from OS  | +   |
| REQ_FIN   | BOOL            | IO   | 1 = Data completed by OS   | +   |
| REQx_ST   | UDT_PRE_RCV_REQ | I    | x. request (x = 01 ... 032)  |     |
| RESET     | BOOL            | IO   | 1 = Reset job  | +   |
| RUNUPCYC  | INT             | I    | Number of startup cycles   |     |

## 3.27 PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S: Archive manager for writing archive data to the user archive

### 3.27.1 Function - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| PRE_UA_S | FB1078 |
| PR3_UA_S | FB178  |

#### Description of block

- Calling OBs - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S (Page 407)
- Called blocks - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S (Page 407)
- Message behavior - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S (Page 408)
- Error response - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S (Page 409)
- Startup characteristics - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S (Page 409)
- Block parameters - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S (Page 410)

#### Function description

The PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S block (archive manager for writing) writes batch-related energy data for the PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC archive blocks and for PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM detailed information on limit violations and configuration data to the WinCC user archives.

The blocks PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC and PRE\_LMGM / PR3\_LMGM send a request to the archive manager to write data to a WinCC user archive. The user data is transferred to the archive manager as a data array. For this, a pointer is transferred to the archive manager block which then copies the data with this information to its own instance data block. Only one archive manager block is provided Pro AS.

#### PRE\_UA\_S

The archive manager block can process up to 128 jobs with up to 8 KB of user data.

#### PR3\_UA\_S

The archive manager block can process up to 32 requests and can provide up to 8 KB of data.



---

 3.27 PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S: Archive manager for writing archive data to the user archive
**Mode of operation****Data request from archive block**

The archive block issues a request to the archive manager block. The data is available in the archive manager block in the form of an input structure.

Description of the structure:

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| ID        | Block ID;<br>used to assign the job data to the archive block.  |
| JOB_ID    | Job ID;<br>specifies the job type: 1 = Append new data set to archive,<br>2 = Overwrite existing data set   |
| RECORD_NO | Data set number;<br>JOB_ID = 1:<br>Number of the month of the last year of the data sets to be deleted<br>JOB_ID = 2:<br>Number of the data set to be overwritten |
| ARCH_TY   | Archive type  |
| ARCH_ID   | Archive ID  |
| REQ       | Request for job   |
| MON_ERR   | Monitoring error  |
| DATA      | Pointer to the user data  |

After the archive data has been successfully written to the WinCC user archive, the successful execution of the job and the ID of the written data set is signaled to the archive block with JOB\_ID = 1. The archive block then cancels the REQ request to the archive manager. When WinCC completes execution, a script sets the REQ\_FIN parameter (job completed).

REQ\_FIN is also set if the active job signals a runtime error, or if a positive edge is detected at the RESET parameter.

With this, the archive manager block is ready for a new job.

**Requests to WinCC user archives**

The archive manager block continuously scans its 128/32 request inputs for a pending request. If a request is pending and no other job is in progress, the user data is accepted and written to WinCC. Only one job can be processed at any time.

### Request confirmation of WinCC

After a request has been sent to its WinCC transfer interface, the archive manager block expects confirmation that the data has been successfully written.

For this purpose, a check is made to see if the parameters ID, RECORD\_NO and ARCH\_ID of the request are identical with the sent data. If the result is positive, this is reported to the archive block with QDONE = TRUE, and the request to WinCC is canceled. In the event of an error, the outputs QERR, QARCHERR or QMON\_ERR are set, enabling the archive block to repeat the job immediately or to cancel it.

In the case of JOB\_ID = 1, the information RECORD\_NO from WinCC is forwarded to the archive block. If the job has been completed, the archive block confirms this with the parameter REQ=FALSE.

If the REQ\_FIN parameter from WinCC has been set to TRUE, a new job can be initiated. This parameter indicates that WinCC has detected the falling edge of REQ and execution of the job has been completed.

### Mode of operation in WinCC

#### Requests and data from the archive manager block

For each archive manager block there is a global C action (PRE\_UA\_S.pas) in WINCC that responds to a request (status change of the REQ parameter) of the associated archive manager block.

Using the JOB\_ID, either a new data set is appended to the user archive (JOB\_ID = 1) or an existing data set is overwritten with the RECORD\_NO (JOB\_ID = 2). If JOB\_ID = 1, the newly generated data set number is saved in RECORD\_NO and transferred to the archive manager.

If the data set has been written to the user archive, the job data is written to the transfer interface of the archive manager block.

#### Preprocessing of the archive data

There is a user archive for each type of archive block. The following nomenclature applies for the archive:

ARCH\_TY = 0: General archive

PRE\_+"ARCH\_ID" e.g. PRE\_1, PRE\_2 to PRE\_10

The meaning of the archives can be fixed here in the alias.

ARCH\_TY = 1: Load management configuration

PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_+"ARCH\_ID" e. g. PRE\_LMGM\_CONFIG\_1

ARCH\_TY = 2: Load management priority list

PRE\_LMGM\_PRIO\_+"ARCH\_ID" e. g. PRE\_LMGM\_PRIO\_1

ARCH\_TY = 3: Load management limit violation

PRE\_LMGM\_LIM\_+"ARCH\_ID" e. g. PRE\_LMGM\_LIM\_1

ARCH\_TY = 4: Batch-related energy measurement

PRE\_SUMC\_+"ARCH\_ID" e. g. PRE\_SUMC\_1

---

*3.27 PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S: Archive manager for writing archive data to the user archive***Return value for archive manager block**

After the Write data set, the information ID, JOB\_ID, RECORD\_NO and ARCH\_ID is written to the WinCC transfer interface of the archive manager block.

**See also**

The PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC block (Page 131)

**3.27.2 Calling OBs - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S**

The OB watchdog interrupt in which the block is installed (e.g. OB32). Also in OB100 (see start-up characteristics).

**3.27.3 Called blocks - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S****PRE\_UA\_S**

The block calls the following blocks:

|       |          |
|-------|----------|
| SFB12 | BSEND    |
| SFB35 | ALARM_8P |
| SFC6  | RD_SINFO |
| SFC20 | BLKMOV   |

**PR3\_UA\_S**

The block calls the following blocks:

|        |          |
|--------|----------|
| FB12   | BSEND    |
| SFC6   | RD_SINFO |
| SFC19  | ALARM_SC |
| SFC20  | BLKMOV   |
| SFC107 | ALARM_DQ |

**3.27.4 Message behavior - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S**

**PRE\_UA\_S**

PRE\_UA\_S generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text        | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| MSG_EVID      | 1              | QPARAMF         | Parameter error     | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 2              | QMON_ERR        | Communication error | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 3              | QERR            | Invalid data        | PLC pr ctrl failure |
|               | 4              | -               | Not assigned        | -                   |
|               | 5              | -               | Not assigned        | -                   |
|               | 6              | -               | Not assigned        | -                   |
|               | 7              | -               | Not assigned        | -                   |
|               | 8              | -               | Not assigned        | -                   |

**PR3\_UA\_S**

PR3\_UA\_S generates the following messages:

| Message block | Message number | Block parameter | Message text        | Message class       |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| MSGEVID1      | 1              | QPARAMF         | Parameter error     | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID2      | 1              | QMON_ERR        | Communication error | PLC pr ctrl failure |
| MSGEVID3      | 1              | QERR            | Invalid data        | PLC pr ctrl failure |

### 3.27.5 Error response - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S

If an error occurs in the C functions and WinCC cannot write the archive data (archive or data set not available, or the length of the user data of the archive manager does not agree with the actual length of the user archive), the QARCHERR error is set. This error is reported to the archive block. An error message is generated by the archive block.

If a request is issued to WinCC and the parameters ID, JOB\_ID, ARCH\_ID do not agree between the request and the reply from WinCC, QERR is set.

If ID, JOB\_ID and ARCH\_ID = 0, QARCHERR is set.

QERR and QARCHERR are not reset until no more requests are pending, or the request agrees with the job again, or valid data are available.

The QMON\_ERR error is set if the internally called SFB / FBSEND cannot establish a connection to WinCC. The error is reset when it is again possible to establish the connection. The status of the system block is evaluated to monitor the connection via BSEND.

A parameterization error QPARAMF exists if the ID parameter in the REQx\_ST input structures is not unique, or if no valid ID\_1 / ID\_2, and R\_ID parameters (<>0) are available.

No new job is executed while QMON\_ERR or QPARAMF are pending.

### 3.27.6 Startup characteristics - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S

The block has start-up characteristics. No job is executed during OB100 startup including RUNUPCYC.

3.27.7 Block parameters - PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S

PRE\_UA\_S

| Item      | Data type       | Type | Meaning                                  | HMI |
|-----------|-----------------|------|--|-----|
| ARCH_ID   | INT             | IO   | Archive ID                               | +   |
| ARCH_TY   | INT             | IO   | Archive type                             | +   |
| ID        | INT             | IO   | Block ID;                                | +   |
| ID_1      | WORD            | I    | Connection ID for BSEND_1                |     |
| ID_2      | WORD            | I    | Connection parameter ID for BSEND_2      |     |
| JOB_ID    | INT             | IO   | Job ID 1 = Append, 2 = Overwrite         | +   |
| MSG_ACK   | WORD            | O    | Acknowledge status of the ALARM_8P block |     |
| MSG_EVID  | DWORD           | I    | Event ID for ALARM_8P block              |     |
| MSG_STAT  | WORD            | O    | Status of the ALARM_8P block             |     |
| QARCH_ID  | INT             | O    | Active archive ID                        |     |
| QARCH_TY  | INT             | O    | Archive type                             |     |
| QARCHERR  | BOOL            | O    | Error while writing the archive          |     |
| QERR      | BOOL            | O    | Error                                    |     |
| QID       | INT             | O    | Active ID                                |     |
| QJOB_ID   | INT             | O    | Active job ID                            |     |
| QMON_ERR  | BOOL            | O    | Monitoring error                         |     |
| QMSG_ERR  | BOOL            | O    | 1 = Signal generation error              |     |
| QMSG_SUP  | BOOL            | O    | 1 = Message suppression                  |     |
| QPARAMF   | BOOL            | O    | Parameterization error                   |     |
| QREC_NO   | DINT            | O    | Active data set number                   |     |
| QSND_ST   | UDT_PRE_SND     | O    | Return value archiving                   |     |
| R_ID      | WORD            | I    | Connection parameter R_ID for BSEND      |     |
| RECORD_NO | DINT            | IO   | Data set number for overwriting          | +   |
| REQ       | BOOL            | IO   | Request for archiving                    | +   |
| REQ_FIN   | BOOL            | IO   | 1 = Job from OS completed                | +   |
| REQx_ST   | UDT_PRE_SND_REQ | I    | x. request (x = 001 ... 128)             |     |
| RESET     | BOOL            | IO   | 1 = Reset job                            | +   |
| RUNUPCYC  | INT             | I    | Number of startup cycles                 |     |

## 3.27 PRE\_UA\_S / PR3\_UA\_S: Archive manager for writing archive data to the user archive

## PR3\_UA\_S

| Item      | Data type       | Type | Meaning  | HMI |
|-----------|-----------------|------|--|-----|
| ARCH_ID   | INT             | IO   | Archive ID   | +   |
| ARCH_TY   | INT             | IO   | Archive type   | +   |
| CMP_ID    | DWORD           | I    | Component identifier for ALARM_DQ (not permitted: 0)<br>Name of the subsystem to which the message is assigned.<br>Recommended values:<br>- low word: 1 to 65535<br>- high word: 0<br><br>You will not experience any problems with Siemens program packages if you comply with this recommendation. |     |
| ID        | INT             | IO   | Block ID   | +   |
| ID_1      | WORD            | I    | Connection ID for BSEND_1  |     |
| ID_2      | WORD            | I    | Connection parameter ID for BSEND_2  |     |
| JOB_ID    | INT             | IO   | Job ID 1 = Append, 2 = Overwrite   | +   |
| MSG_ACKx  | WORD            | O    | Acknowledgment status of the ALARM_DQ x (= 1..3)   |     |
| MSG_EVIDx | DWORD           | I    | Event ID of the ALARM_DQ x (x = 1..3)  |     |
| MSG_STATx | WORD            | O    | Status of the ALARM_DQ block x (x=1..3)  |     |
| QARCH_ID  | INT             | O    | Active archive ID  |     |
| QARCH_TY  | INT             | O    | Archive type   |     |
| QARCHERR  | BOOL            | O    | Error while writing the archive  |     |
| QERR      | BOOL            | O    | Error  |     |
| QID       | INT             | O    | Active ID  |     |
| QJOB_ID   | INT             | O    | Active job ID  |     |
| QMON_ERR  | BOOL            | O    | Monitoring error   |     |
| QMSG_ERR  | BOOL            | O    | 1 = Signal generation error  |     |
| QMSG_SUP  | BOOL            | O    | 1 = Message suppression  |     |
| QPARAMF   | BOOL            | O    | Parameterization error   |     |
| QREC_NO   | DINT            | O    | Active data set number   |     |
| QSND_ST   | UDT_PRE_SND     | O    | Return value archiving   |     |
| R_ID      | WORD            | I    | Connection parameter R_ID for BSEND  |     |
| RECORD_NO | DINT            | IO   | Data set number for overwriting  | +   |
| REQ       | BOOL            | IO   | Request for archiving  | +   |
| REQ_FIN   | BOOL            | IO   | 1 = Job from OS completed  | +   |
| REQx_ST   | UDT_PRE_SND_REQ | I    | x. request (x = 001 ... 032)   |     |
| RESET     | BOOL            | IO   | 1 = Reset job  | +   |
| RUNUPCYC  | INT             | I    | Number of startup cycles   |     |

## 3.28 UDT\_PRE\_ANY

### 3.28.1 Description - UDT\_PRE\_ANY

UDT\_PRE\_ANY UDT1067

#### Description of block

- Structure - UDT\_PRE\_ANY (Page 412)

#### Function description

The user data type UDT\_PRE\_ANY contains the structure of the Any pointer. It is used as a transfer pointer to the send/receive areas for the archive manager.

### 3.28.2 Structure - UDT\_PRE\_ANY

| Item   | Data type | Meaning       |
|--------|-----------|---------------|
| SYNC   | BYTE      | Syntax ID     |
| TYP    | BYTE      | Data type     |
| LENGTH | WORD      | Length        |
| DB_NR  | WORD      | DB number     |
| P      | DWORD     | Range pointer |



## 3.29 UDT\_PRE\_FIFO

### 3.29.1 Description - UDT\_PRE\_FIFO

UDT\_PRE\_FIFO      UDT1060

#### Description of block

- Structure - UDT\_PRE\_FIFO (Page 413)

#### Function description

The UDT\_PRE\_FIFO user data type contains internal check data for organizing the FIFO buffer.

The UDT is used internally.

### 3.29.2 Structure - UDT\_PRE\_FIFO

| Item     | Data type              | Meaning                           |
|----------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| FIFO_ST  | DWORD                  | Pointer at start of FIFO          |
| FIFO_END | DWORD                  | Pointer at end of FIFO            |
| WR_POS   | DWORD                  | Pointer at current write position |
| RD_POS   | DWORD                  | Pointer at current read position  |
| ITEM_CNT | INT                    | Counter for elements              |
| LOCKED   | BOOL                   | 1 = Access locked                 |
| SPARE    | ARRAY[1 ... 4] of BYTE | Spare                             |

### 3.30 UDT\_PRE\_ITEM

#### 3.30.1 Description - UDT\_PRE\_ITEM

UDT\_PRE\_ITEM      UDT1061

##### Description of block

- Structure - UDT\_PRE\_ITEM (Page 414)

##### Function description

The UDT\_PRE\_ITEM user data type contains the storage structure of a measured value.  
The UDT is used internally.

##### See also

Function - PRE\_FIFO\_DATA / PR3\_FIFO\_DATA (Page 252)

#### 3.30.2 Structure - UDT\_PRE\_ITEM

| Item   | Data type     | Meaning                      |
|--------|---------------|------------------------------|
| TS     | DATE_AND_TIME | Time stamp of measured value |
| VALUE  | REAL          | Measured value               |
| AR_SNO | WORD          | Subnumber for archive tag    |

## 3.31 UDT\_PRE\_RCV

### 3.31.1 Description - UDT\_PRE\_RCV

UDT\_PRE\_RCV      UDT1066

#### Description of block

- Structure - UDT\_PRE\_RCV (Page 415)

#### Function description

The user data type UDT\_PRE\_RCV contains the archive manager acknowledgment of the request to read data from a WinCC user archive.

### 3.31.2 Structure - UDT\_PRE\_RCV

| Item      | Data type   | Meaning                            |
|-----------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| ID        | INT         | ID of the requesting function      |
| JOB_ID    | INT         | Requested job number               |
| ARCH_TY   | INT         | Requested archive type             |
| ARCH_ID   | INT         | Requested archive ID               |
| RECORD_NO | DINT        | Data record number                 |
| QERR      | BOOL        | Error                              |
| QARCHERR  | BOOL        | Error while writing to the archive |
| QMON_ERR  | BOOL        | Monitoring error                   |
| NDR       | BOOL        | New data present                   |
| DATA      | UDT_PRE_ANY | Pointer to user data               |

### 3.32 UDT\_PRE\_RCV\_REQ

#### 3.32.1 Description - UDT\_PRE\_RCV\_REQ

UDT\_PRE\_RCV\_REQ UDT1065

#### Description of block

- Structure - UDT\_PRE\_RCV\_REQ (Page 416)

#### Function description

The user data type UDT\_PRE\_RCV\_REQ contains the structure for the request to read data from a WinCC user archive.

#### 3.32.2 Structure - UDT\_PRE\_RCV\_REQ

| Item      | Data type | Meaning                               |
|-----------|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| ID        | INT       | ID of the requesting function         |
| JOB_ID    | INT       | Requested job number                  |
| ARCH_TY   | INT       | Requested archive type                |
| ARCH_ID   | INT       | Requested archive ID                  |
| RECORD_NO | DINT      | Data record number                    |
| REQ       | BOOL      | Request to read data from the archive |
| MON_ERR   | BOOL      | Monitoring error                      |

## 3.33 UDT\_PRE\_SND

### 3.33.1 Description - UDT\_PRE\_SND

UDT\_PRE\_SND          UDT1064

#### Description of block

- Structure - UDT\_PRE\_SND (Page 417)

#### Function description

The user data type UDT\_PRE\_SND contains the acknowledgment of the archive manager for the request to write data to a WinCC user archive.

### 3.33.2 Structure - UDT\_PRE\_SND

| Item      | Data type | Meaning                            |
|-----------|-----------|------------------------------------|
| ID        | INT       | ID of the requesting function      |
| JOB_ID    | INT       | Requested job number               |
| ARCH_TY   | INT       | Requested archive type             |
| ARCH_ID   | INT       | Requested archive ID               |
| RECORD_NO | DINT      | Data record number                 |
| QERR      | BOOL      | Error                              |
| QARCHERR  | BOOL      | Error while writing to the archive |
| QMON_ERR  | BOOL      | Monitoring error                   |
| QDONE     | BOOL      | Archiving takes place              |

### 3.34 UDT\_PRE\_SND\_REQ

#### 3.34.1 Description - UDT\_PRE\_SND\_REQ

UDT\_PRE\_SND\_REQ      UDT1063

#### Description of block

- Structure - UDT\_PRE\_SND\_REQ (Page 418)

#### Function description

The user data type UDT\_PRE\_SND\_REQ contains the structure for the request to write data to a WinCC user archive.

#### 3.34.2 Structure - UDT\_PRE\_SND\_REQ

| Item      | Data type   | Meaning                              |
|-----------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| ID        | INT         | ID of the requesting function        |
| JOB_ID    | INT         | Requested job number                 |
| ARCH_TY   | INT         | Requested archive type               |
| ARCH_ID   | INT         | Requested archive ID                 |
| RECORD_NO | DINT        | Data record number                   |
| REQ       | BOOL        | Request to write data to the archive |
| MON_ERR   | BOOL        | Monitoring error                     |
| DATA      | UDT_PRE_ANY | Pointer to user data                 |

## 3.35 UDT\_PRE\_TLG

### 3.35.1 Description - UDT\_PRE\_TLG

UDT\_PRE\_TLG                      UDT1062

#### Description of block

- Structure - UDT\_PRE\_TLG (Page 419)

#### Function description

The UDT\_PRE\_TLG user data type contains the structure of a telegram element for sending into the WinCC Tag Logging archive.

The UDT is used internally.

### 3.35.2 Structure - UDT\_PRE\_TLG

| Item      | Data type     | Meaning                       | Preassignment                           |
|-----------|---------------|-------------------------------|---|
| HEAD_TYPE | WORD          | Header Type                   | 8 : With time stamp                     |
| CYCLE     | TIME          | Cycle                         | 0: Not relevant                         |
| U_TYPE    | BYTE          | Unit (Type)                   | 2 : Each process value has a time stamp |
| U_AREA    | BYTE          | Units (Range)                 | 0: Not relevant                         |
| AR_SNO    | WORD          | Subnumber of archive tag      |   |
| DT_TYPE   | INT           | Data type of element          | 5 : Analog value                        |
| NO_ITEMS  | INT           | Number of elements to be sent | 1                                       |
| TS        | DATE_AND_TIME | Time stamp of element         |   |
| VALUE     | REAL          | Measured value                |   |





## Technical data

### 4.1 Technical data

The table contains the following specifications:

#### **Block (type name)**

The symbolic identifier in the library's icon table for the relevant FB. It must be unique to the project.

#### **Object name**

Consists of the type of block (FB) and the number.

#### **Typical runtime**

The time that the CPU typically needs to process the associated block program.

The table below includes the runtimes in a CPU S7 412 or CPU S7 317; the runtime for other CPUs depends on their performance.

The runtimes of blocks called up internally will not be determined separately.

#### **Block length in load/work memory**

Memory requirement of program code, once per block type.

#### **Length of instance data in load/work memory**

Memory requirement of an instance DB.

#### **Temporary memory**

The local data memory needed when calling the block in an execution level. This is limited depending on the CPU. If exceeded, you must check this in the CPU configuration and, if necessary, redistribute to OBs of the size actually needed.

#### **Called blocks**

The blocks stated here are used by the block in question and must be located in the user program. They are saved in the same library.

4.1 Technical data

Blocks for S7-400

| Block (type name) | Object name | Typical runtime CPU412 (µs) | Block length in the load/work memory (bytes) | Length of instance data in the load/work memory (bytes) | Temporary memory (bytes) | Called blocks  |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|--|---|--------------------------|--|
| PRE_SYNC          | FB1060      | 140                         | 14164 / 1262                                 | 238 / 92  | 80                       | FC1<br>FC34<br>SFC1<br>SFC6                              |
| PRE_SUM           | FB1061      | 210                         | 6972 / 6074                                  | 912 / 456   | 92                       | FC1<br>FC14<br>FC34<br>FC1061<br>FC1062<br>SFB35<br>SFC6 |
| PRE_FIFO_DATA*    | FB1062      | 21                          | 476 / 310                                    | 14218 / 14066   | 64                       | FC1062<br>SFC6   |
| PRE_AR_DATA*      | FB1063      | 270                         | 498 / 210                                    | 792 / 518   | 10                       | FB1064   |
| PRE_AR_SND        | FB1064      | -                           | 1866 / 1518                                  | 480 / 210   | 102                      | FC1062<br>SFB35<br>SFB37<br>SFC6<br>SFC24                |
| PRE_LMGM          | FB1065      | 4900                        | 333758 / 25300                               | 16902 / 9874  | 310                      | FC1<br>SFB31<br>SFB35<br>SFC6<br>SFC20<br>SFC21<br>SFC51 |
| PRE_LMGM_75       | FB1066      | 3000                        | 264436 / 19814                               | 13478 / 7874  | 310                      | FC1<br>SFB31<br>SFB35<br>SFC6<br>SFC20<br>SFC21<br>SFC51 |

| Block (type name) | Object name | Typical runtime CPU412 (µs) | Block length in the load/ work memory (bytes) | Length of instance data in the load/ work memory (bytes) | Temporary memory (bytes) | Called blocks  |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|---|--|--------------------------|--|
| PRE_LMGM_50       | FB1067      | 2400                        | 25010 / 19802                                 | 10052 / 5874   | 310                      | FC1<br>SFB31<br>SFB35<br>SFC6<br>SFC20<br>SFC21<br>SFC51 |
| PRE_LMGM_25       | FB1068      | 2100                        | 23546 / 19762                                 | 6628 / 3874  | 310                      | FC1<br>SFB31<br>SFB35<br>SFC6<br>SFC20<br>SFC21<br>SFC51 |
| PRE_LMGM_10       | FB1069      | 1500                        | 22660 / 19762                                 | 4202 / 2334  | 310                      | FC1<br>SFB31<br>SFB35<br>SFC6<br>SFC20<br>SFC21<br>SFC51 |
| PRE_AS_SEND       | FB1070      | 290                         | 2174 / 1430                                   | 1878 / 1156  | 44                       | FB1074<br>SFB35<br>SFC6                                  |
| PRE_AS_RECV       | FB1071      | 390                         | 5616 / 4334                                   | 3008 / 1996  | 46                       | FB1075<br>SFB35<br>SFC6                                  |
| PRE_SND_H         | FB1072      | 430                         | 3010 / 2070                                   | 2692 / 1782  | 44                       | FB1074<br>SFB35<br>SFC6                                  |
| PRE_RCV_H         | FB1073      | -480                        | 9820 / 7806                                   | 4592 / 3460  | 44                       | FB1075<br>SFB35<br>SFC6                                  |
| PRE_BS            | FB1074      | -                           | 2052 / 1758                                   | 792 / 594  | 38                       | SFB12<br>SFC1<br>SFC6<br>SFC20                           |

4.1 Technical data

| Block (type name) | Object name | Typical runtime CPU412 (µs) | Block length in the load/ work memory (bytes) | Length of instance data in the load/ work memory (bytes) | Temporary memory (bytes) | Called blocks   |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|---|--|--------------------------|---|
| PRE_BR            | FB1075      | -                           | 1846 / 1590                                   | 1374 / 1192  | 36                       | SFB13<br>SFC1<br>SFC6<br>SFC20                          |
| PRE_GET           | FB1076      | 240                         | 1864 / 1482                                   | 752 / 424  | 78                       | SFB14<br>SFB35<br>SFC6                                  |
| PRE_SUMC          | FB1077      | 440                         | 10924 / 10158                                 | 2162 / 21584   | 350                      | FC1<br>FC28<br>SFB35<br>SFC6<br>SFC20<br>SFC21<br>SFC51 |
| PRE_UA_S          | FB1078      | 2300                        | 8618 / 4310                                   | 26994 / 22804  | 84                       | SFB12<br>SFB35<br>SFC6<br>SFC20                         |
| PRE_UA_R          | FB1079      | 1800                        | 6814 / 4160                                   | 22778 / 20254  | 80                       | SFB13<br>SFB35<br>SFC6<br>SFC20                         |
| PRE_SWTCH         | FB1750      | 250                         | 2816 / 2306                                   | 678 / 326  | 44                       | SFB31<br>SFB35<br>SFC6                                  |
| PRE_PAC           | FB1751      | 160                         | 2052 / 1702                                   | 450 / 212  | 64                       | SFB35<br>SFC6   |
| PRE_CALC*         | FC1061      | -                           | 264 / 172                                     | -  | 4                        | -   |
| PRE_FIFO_IO       | FC1062      | -                           | 1070 / 914                                    | -  | 22                       | SFC24   |
| PRE_PE_RD         | FB1752      | -                           | 3216 / 2586                                   |  | 118                      | SFC6<br>FB816   |
| PRE_PE_IDEV       | FB1753      | -                           | 3420 / 2838                                   |  | 326                      | SFC6<br>FB817<br>FC0<br>FC7<br>FC8                      |

\* The technical specifications relate to the condition of the blocks on delivery. If modified by the user, the data may differ from those provided.

Blocks for S7-300

| Block (type name) | Number | Typical runtime CPU317 (µs) | Block length in the load/work memory (bytes) | Length of instance data in the load/work memory (bytes) | Temporary memory (bytes) | Called blocks  |
|-------------------|--------|-----------------------------|--|---|--------------------------|--|
| PR3_SYNC          | FB160  | 330                         | 1466 / 11262                                 | 244 / 96  | 80                       | FC1<br>FC34<br>SFC1<br>SFC6                                      |
| PR3_SUM           | FB161  | 220                         | 8546 / 7618                                  | 840 / 378   | 106                      | FC1<br>FC14<br>FC34<br>FC161<br>FC162<br>SFC6<br>SFC19<br>SFC107 |
| PR3_FIFO_DATA*    | FB162  | 17                          | 474 / 308                                    | 14218 / 14066   | 64                       | FC162<br>SFC6  |
| PR3_AR_DATA*      | FB163  | 240                         | 510 / 256                                    | 606 / 360   | 10                       | FB164  |
| PR3_AR_SND        | FB164  | -                           | 2122 / 1812                                  | 344 / 104   | 118                      | FC162<br>SFC6<br>SFC19<br>SFC24<br>SFC107                        |
| PR3_LMGM          | FB165  | 8300                        | 31706 / 23736                                | 14402 / 7488  | 306                      | FC1<br>SFC6<br>SFC19<br>SFC20<br>SFC21<br>SFC107<br>SFC108       |
| PR3_LMGM_75       | FB166  | 7300                        | 30282 / 23736                                | 11478 / 5988  | 306                      | FC1<br>SFC6<br>SFC19<br>SFC20<br>SFC21<br>SFC107<br>SFC108       |

4.1 Technical data

| Block (type name) | Number | Typical runtime CPU317 (µs) | Block length in the load/ work memory (bytes) | Length of instance data in the load/ work memory (bytes) | Temporary memory (bytes) | Called blocks   |
|-------------------|--------|-----------------------------|---|--|--------------------------|---|
| PR3_LMGM_50       | FB167  | 3300                        | 28856 / 23736                                 | 8552 / 4488  | 306                      | FC1<br>SFC6<br>SFC19<br>SFC20<br>SFC21<br>SFC107<br>SFC108        |
| PR3_LMGM_25       | FB168  | 2900                        | 27432 / 23736                                 | 5628 / 2988  | 306                      | FC1<br>SFC6<br>SFC19<br>SFC20<br>SFC21<br>SFC107<br>SFC108        |
| PR3_LMGM_10       | FB169  | 1500                        | 26546 / 23736                                 | 3502 / 1748  | 306                      | FC1<br>SFC6<br>SFC19<br>SFC20<br>SFC21<br>SFC107<br>SFC108        |
| PR3_GET           | FB176  | 180                         | 1660 / 1364                                   | 460 / 220  | 90                       | SFB14<br>SFC6<br>SFC19<br>SFC107                                  |
| PR3_SUMC          | FB177  | 430                         | 11624 / 10872                                 | 2062 / 1498  | 354                      | FC1<br>FC28<br>SFC6<br>SFC19<br>SFC20<br>SFC21<br>SFC51<br>SFC107 |
| PR3_UA_S          | FB178  | 1900                        | 6748 / 5006                                   | 20392 / 18780  | 90                       | FB12<br>SFC6<br>SFC19<br>SFC20<br>SFC107                          |

| Block (type name) | Number | Typical runtime CPU317 (µs) | Block length in the load/ work memory (bytes) | Length of instance data in the load/ work memory (bytes) | Temporary memory (bytes) | Called blocks                            |
|-------------------|--------|-----------------------------|---|--|--------------------------|--|
| PR3_UA_R          | FB179  | 1800                        | 6344 / 5012                                   | 19344 / 18154  | 86                       | FB13<br>SFC6<br>SFC19<br>SFC20<br>SFC107 |
| PR3_SWTCH         | FB180  | 180                         | 4550 / 4062                                   | 420 / 130  | 64                       | SFC6<br>SFC19<br>SFC107<br>SFC108        |
| PR3_PAC           | FB181  | 170                         | 3230 / 2890                                   | 362 / 128  | 84                       | SFC6<br>SFC19<br>SFC107                  |
| PR3_CALC*         | FC161  | -                           | 276 / 1784                                    | -  | 4                        | -  |
| PR3_FIFO_IO       | FC162  | -                           | 1070 / 914                                    | -  | 22                       | SFC24                                    |
| PR3_PE_RD         | FB202  | -                           | 3216 / 2586                                   |  | 118                      | SFC6<br>FB816                            |
| PR3_PE_IDEV       | FB203  | -                           | 3420 / 2838                                   |  | 326                      | SFC6<br>FB817<br>FC0<br>FC7<br>FC8       |

\* The technical specifications relate to the condition of the blocks on delivery. If modified by the user, the data may differ from those provided.

## 4.2 System limits of the PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM block

The following table shows the maximum number of possible measuring points based on the PLC used. In comparison to this WinCC.

### Note

The specified system limits only apply when using the PR3\_AR\_DATA\_B block.

| PLC / WinCC                              | FIFO <sup>1</sup> | PRx_SUM (pulse) | PRx_SUM (analog) |
|--|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| IM151-8 CPU                              | 2                 | 30              | 20               |
| CPU 315-2 PN/DP                          | 3                 | 60              | 40               |
| CPU 317-2 PN/DP                          | 10                | 200             | 130              |
| CPU 319-3 PN/DP                          | 20                | 400             | 320              |
| CPU 412-2 PN                             | 4                 | 80              | 52               |
| CPU 414-3 PN                             | 16                | 320             | 200              |
| CPU 416-3 PN/DP                          | 32                | 640             | 416              |
| CPU 417-4 (via PN CP)                    | 64                | 1280            | 832              |
| WinAC RTX 2010                           | - <sup>2</sup>    | - <sup>2</sup>  | - <sup>2</sup>   |
| WinCC<br>(Single-user station or server) | 150               | -               | 2000             |

<sup>1</sup> : 1 FIFO = 4000 values = 20 PRE\_SUM / PR3\_SUM (pulse) = 24 h

<sup>2</sup> : Depending on the power of the PC, on which WinAC RTX 2010 is installed



# Glossary

## Absolute counter value ("C")

The absolute counter value contains the counter status of a measuring device. Measuring devices distinguish between floating-point counters and integer counters. As a result, the absolute counter value can be specified as floating-point number or integer. The energy value is calculated on the basis of the counter status.

The absolute counter value is stored in archive tags with the ".C" extension.

## Accumulated energy value ("S")

The energy consumed by a consumer during the current time period.  
The energy consumed is summed during the time period.

The cumulative energy value is stored in archive tags with the ".S" extension.

## AS

Abbreviation for "automation system".

## Average power demand ("V")

The average power produced by a consumer in the previous time period.

The absolute counter value is stored in archive tags with the ".V" extension.

## Basic Process Control

Basic Process Control supports the user in implementing typical process control requirements: for example, group displays, fixed screen layout, picture hierarchy or sign-of-life monitoring.

## Batch-related energy measurement

The batch-related energy measurement measures the total energy consumption of a batch.

See also: PRE\_SUMC / PR3\_SUMC block

## Compression time

The compression time is the time to which the measured energy values are compressed from the archive tags with the ".S" extension.

### **Cumulative energy value**

See "Accumulated energy value"

### **Current power value**

The power rating of a consumer currently measured by a measuring device.

### **Delay time**

The delay time suppresses avoidable switching operations for a configured period at the start of a time interval. No load shedding takes place during this period. Messages indicating a "pending limit violation" are also suppressed.

### **Energy efficiency**

Energy efficiency is a term referring to the relationship between the power supplied to a unit or device and the power actually used by the unit or device.

The closer the efficiency is to 1, the less loss there is during transformation or transfer.

### **Energy management**

Energy management is the predictive, organized and systematic coordination of the procurement, conversion, distribution and use of energy to cover requirements while taking into account ecological and economic aims.

### **Energy procurement**

Energy procurement refers to the purchase of the required energy source, for example electricity or gas. It describes amounts of energy which have to be procured from distribution systems within a fixed time scale.

### **Energy value**

The time basis for the energy measurement is one hour. All energy values are displayed with the unit kWh for this reason. The cycle time is used to convert the calculated power values into an energy value.

### **Idle time**

The idle time takes into account the slowness of a consumer after a switching operation. The consumer can only be switched on or off again after the configured idle time has elapsed.

### **Load management**

In the context of energy management, load management means monitoring the power limits for each time interval. This time interval is specified by the power utility. It is usually 15 minutes for electricity and one hour for gas, for example.

**Measuring devices 7KT PAC1500 and 7KM PAC3100/3200/4200**

Measuring and monitoring devices for safe and intelligent energy distribution, for example digital and analog e-meters and power monitoring devices.

**Operator Station (OS)**

An operator station is the central station for monitoring and controlling a WinCC or PCS 7 plant.

Usually, an operator station consists of a PC with OCM software, for example WinCC.

**Priority list**

This priority list shows the current status of the individual consumers in load management, for example, active, prioritization, rolling. Priority lists can be used to remove individual consumers manually from the load management or to reconnect disconnected consumers.

**PROFenergy**

PROFenergy is an application profile based on PROFINET. Field devices that support PROFenergy can be switched off separately; this is accomplished by using PROFenergy commands to acquire the values of those consumers that are not required. This saves energy consumption and costs. The PROFenergy commands are transmitted throughout the entire PROFINET network. Note: SIMATIC powerrate currently manages the value measurement in the Profenergy environment.

**Projected accumulated energy value**

The amount of energy a consumer is likely to consume until the end of the current time period.

**Projected average power demand**

The average amount of power a consumer is likely to produce until the end of the current time period. Calculation is based on the characteristic curve of the average power previously produced for the current time period. The characteristic curve can be rising, falling or constant.

**Rolling loads**

Within a group of consumers with identical priority, the Load Management block can be used to assign the "rolling" parameter to the consumers. This parameter assignment provides for alternating shutdown of consumers.

**Supply limit**

The supply limit refers to the maximum permissible power supply value stipulated in the supply contract. The power supply contract stipulates a quarter-hour mean value.

**Synchronization period**

The synchronization period is the time within the measuring period at which the synchronization pulse is sent.

See synchronization pulse

**Synchronization pulse**

The synchronization pulse is used to synchronize the energy measuring blocks to a common clock time.

**Total energy value**

Energy consumption of a consumer for the previous time period. (see PRE\_SUM block)